

## PRIMARY FIVE TERM ONE C.R.E NOTES -2017

### TOPIC 1: FAITH

**Faith** is being sure of what you hope for and certain of what you do not see.

*Importance of faith to us,*

It enables us to;

- a) do great things
- b) fulfill promises
- c) have hope
- d) be patient
- e) be courageous
- f) be obedient
- g) be trustworthy
- h) believe without seeing

*Faith with the following values*

- a) Perseverance-continuing to do something in spite of the problems.
- b) Trustworthiness-being honest and sincere.
- c) Reliability-the state of behaving in away one is expected of.

Faith in Christianity is based on the work and teachings of Jesus Christ.

Faith is an act of trust and reliance.

### Activity

1. What is faith?
2. Give four ways how faith is important to Christians
3. Mention three values of faith
4. Why do people believe that God exists yet they have never seen him?
5. What aspect did Thomas lack when he doubted Jesus' resurrection?

### ***Some people of great faith in the Bible***

#### **Abraham**

- ✓ His first name was Abram and his wife's was Sarai
- ✓ His father was Terah
- ✓ God changed their names to Abraham and Sarah after calling them.
- ✓ The name Abraham means father of many nations
  
- ✓ Abraham's wife Sarah was barren for a long time so she gave her maidservant called Hagar to Abraham.
- ✓ Hagar gave birth to **Ishmael**. Later Sarah became pregnant and gave birth to Isaac.
- ✓ Hagar was sent away when Sarah got a baby.

- ✓ Isaac married Rebecca and got two sons Esau and Jacob.
- ✓ God tested Abraham's faith in him in different ways and he accepted to do everything God had told him to do.
  - i. He accepted to sacrifice his only son Isaac.
  - ii. He accepted to leave his land of Haran and go to the promised land of Canaan.
  - iii. He made a covenant of circumcision with God

### **Promises God made to Abraham**

- i. To make his name great
- ii. To bless him
- iii. To give him many descendants

### **Activity**

1. Who was the father of Abraham?
2. What was Abraham's first name?
3. What does the name Abraham mean?
4. What problem did Abraham and Sarah face in their marriage for long?
5. Who was the first born son of Abraham?
6. Mention three ways how Abraham demonstrated his faith in God
7. Identify three promises God made to Abraham
8. Give two lessons Christians learn from Abraham

### **Moses (Exodus 3-7)**

- ✓ The Israelites had gone to Egypt due famine in Israel during the time of Joseph
- ✓ They became very many and made Egypt over populated
- ✓ The king of Egypt (pharaohs) tried to control the population growth of Israelites.
- ✓ They ordered the midwives to kill any boy child born by a Hebrew mother.
- ✓ The midwives did not act according to these orders in fear of annoying God
- ✓ It was during this time that Moses was born
- ✓ His parents were Amram (father) and Jochebed (mother).
- ✓ They put Moses in a basket and placed it in the reeds along R. Nile
- ✓ The king's daughter who had come to bath picked Moses
- ✓ The name Moses means pulled out of water
  - ✓ Moses later escaped to Median after killing an Egyptian. He took care of Jethro's sheep and married Zepporah (daughter of Jethro)
- ✓ While in Median, God called him to lead his people out of slavery from Egypt.
- ✓ God appeared to him in form of a burning bush on mt. Horeb and Moses went closer to it, removed his sandals and followed all instructions God gave him as he spoke from a burning bush.

- ✓ He accepted to leave Midian and go back to Egypt where he was wanted for killing an Egyptian.
- ✓ God assured him that he would be with him and would give him what to speak and when.
- ✓ His faith and courage made him to go and face the king to lead the Israelites to the promised land
- ✓ Moses was a stammerer and was given Aaron his brother to speak on his behalf.

### **Reasons why God chose Moses too lead the Israelites out of Egypt**

- i. He knew Egypt and the language of Egyptians.
- ii. He was a good leader.
- iii. He was himself a Hebrew, so the Hebrews would obey him.

He died before reaching the Promised Land on mountain Nebo because he disobeyed God. He was succeeded by Joshua who led the Israelites across river Jordan into the Promised Land.

Only Joshua and Caleb managed to reach the Promised Land from Egypt

### **Activity**

1. Why had the Israelites gone to Egypt?
2. Why did the king of Egypt order the mid wives to kill the baby boys born by any Hebrew woman?
3. What does the name Moses mean?
4. What was the work of Moses before he was called to lead the Israelites?
5. How was Aaron helpful to Moses?
6. Give three reasons why God chose Moses to lead the Israelites
7. How did Moses demonstrate his faith in God?
8. Name the two people who reached the Promised Land from Egypt?
9. Give one way how Moses disobeyed God during Exodus?

### **DANIEL (Dan 6:1-28)**

Daniel was a man who loved God very much. As a result, king Darius of Babylon appointed him one of the supervisors of his governors. Later, the king made him the administrator of the whole kingdom. All that happened because Daniel had faith in God and was reliable. The governors and the supervisors, however never liked Daniel. This was because he was an upright man. The governors and supervisors planned to have Daniel persecuted falsely. They advised the king to sign an order which said that no one would be permitted to request anything from God or from any man except king Darius. Whoever would disobey that order would be put in a den of lions.

However, Daniel refused to obey the king's order; he knelt down and prayed to God three times a day. As a result, Daniel was thrown into the lion's den as a punishment. When Daniel

came from the den unhurt, the king was overjoyed and instead he ordered for the governors to be thrown into the den with their wives and children. It was Daniel's faith that saved from lions. It was again Daniel's faith that made him to disobey the order to worship the King.

### **Activity**

1. Name the king who ordered for Daniel to be thrown in the den of lions
2. Why was Daniel thrown in the lion's den?
3. Why did the governors and supervisors hate Daniel?
4. How did Daniel demonstrate his faith in God?
5. How did Daniel's faith save him from lions?
6. How did the king punish the people who had accused Daniel falsely?

### **Famous saints and martyrs of great faith**

A saint is a person honored by the church after death because they have been very good or holy. A martyr is a person who dies because of his faith in God.

#### **St. Stephen (Acts: 6; 8-15, 7)**

- He was the first Christian martyr in the Bible.
- He was a man of full faith as well as the holy spirit
- He was a very good preacher of the word of God.
- However, some people did not like his sermons because he was preaching in Jesus 'name. They lied that he was talking badly about Moses and God.
- He was arrested and stoned to death
- Before his death, while being stoned he continued to pray and asked God not to hold sin against them.

#### **St. Perpetua**

- He was born in Carthage today found in Tunisia
- Carthage was under the Roman Empire.
- The Romans blamed problems like foreign attacks, poverty, and high prices on Christians' failure to worship the Roman Emperor and gods.
- The Roman rulers decided to imprison all Christians who continued to worship God. Some were killed.
- Although Perpetua knew that Christians were killed and imprisoned he continued being committed to God.
- She accepted to die other losing her faith in God
- She was imprisoned and later thrown in the den of lions that ate her up.

### **ACTIVITY**

1. Give the meaning of the following terms
  - A saint
  - A martyr
2. Who was the first Christian martyr in the Bible?

3. Why was Stephen stoned to death?
4. How did Perpetua meet her death?
5. Identify ways how the following people demonstrated faith in God
  - a) St. Stephen
  - b) St. Perpetua

#### St. Mbagu Tuzinde

- He was born in Wakiso district.
- His father was a great friend of Mukajjanga (king's chief executioner) and grew at Mukajjanga's home. Mukajjanga helped him to become a page. A page is a young man employed in the king's palace to do different things.
- -Tuzinde converted to Christianity.
- When the Christian converts were bound and taken to Namugongo to be burnt, Mukajjanga tried to persuade him to reject Christianity so that his life is spared but he refused. His relatives were also brought to persuade him but he refused
- He was separated from his friends at Namugongo with the hope that he would denounce his faith but he didn't change his mind.
- He continued to pray alone and joined his colleagues happily and was burnt alive with others.

#### Uganda Martyrs

- The first Christian missionaries arrived in Uganda in 1877 and another group in 1879 to preach the word of God.
- The first people to convert were the pages in the palace of the kabaka of Buganda.
- After converting to Christianity, they started to refuse to obey some satanic orders from the king which were against their faith.
- They were regarded as being rebellious to the king's orders.
- They were told to denounce their faith in God or else would be killed.
- However, they refused and decided to die for their faith.
- Some converts were killed in different places but the massive killing was done at Namugongo on 3<sup>rd</sup> June 1886. Kabaka Mwanga ordered for their death because they disobeyed his orders.
- Because of the strong faith they had, they were singing as they were being burnt. Today these are Uganda martyrs.
- The Uganda martyrs were canonized (made saints) by Pope John Paul VI who visited Uganda in July 1969.

#### Activity

1. Who is a page?
2. How did Mbagu Tuzinde show great faith in God?

3. Why were the Uganda martyrs killed?
4. Name the place where the massive killing of the Uganda martyrs took place
5. Name the king of Buganda who ordered for the killing of the Uganda martyrs
6. Who was the chief executioner of the Uganda martyrs?
7. Why is 3<sup>rd</sup> June celebrated in Uganda every year?
8. What lesson do we learn from the Uganda martyrs?

### **FAITH IN AUTHORITY**

Authority is the power to give orders or enforce rules to people. This power is held either by an individual person like President, groups of people like the police, teachers and parents or written documents like the constitution

#### **The Constitution as an authority**

- A Constitution a set of laws governing a country
- All people in the country, be it in government, military, police and civilians must obey the constitution.
- All decisions, orders and laws made in accordance with our constitution must be trusted and respected to be able to develop our country and to maintain peace and security
- Our constitution is called **the 1995 constitution of the Republic of Uganda.**
- We need to have faith in our constitution as a supreme law of the country.
- The constitution is important in that ;
  - It promotes rule of law.
  - It guides leaders
  - It protects the rights of people
  - It helps in peaceful change of government.

#### **The Electoral Commission as an authority**

- It is the body responsible for organizing the national elections in Uganda.
- It is headed by the chairperson (Eng. Hajji Badru Kiggundu)
- As Christians we need to have faith in the electoral commission by obeying the orders and laws that regulate elections. This will enable us have no violence during and after elections

#### **Functions of the Electoral Commission**

- To register eligible voters
- To update the voters register
- To create polling stations.
- To declare election results.
- To carry out civic education to the voters.

### Our Role As Christians During Elections

- People who have reached the age of 18 should register for Elections.
- Report people who have registered for elections when they are below the age of 18 yrs.
- Never allow to be given money or material items in exchange for your vote.
- Never take part in election rigging like ballot stuffing or voting twice for the same candidate.
- Never remove the displayed election posters of candidates

### Activity

1. What is authority?
2. What is a national constitution?
3. Why should we have faith in our constitution?
4. What is the name of the current constitution of Uganda?
5. Give two ways how a constitution is important to Uganda
6. Mention the main duty of the electoral commission?
7. Why should people have faith in authority of the electoral commission?
8. Give two ways in which Christians can help the electoral commission in performing its duties

### **Faith and perseverance**

Faith can not exist without perseverance.

To persevere means to continue trying to do something in spite of problems one may face.

-faith is like araceand one has to persevere in order to win it

We need to realize that in our day today life there are things which go hand in hand;

-Giving birth and experiencing pain.

-Human life and feeding. Without feeding one cannot have life.

- Working hard to attain education.

Having faith in God may involve some problems and there is need to endure

### **Faith as a weapon**

To Christians faith is both a weapon and protector.

In case of problems Christians should just pray to God (Proverbs30:5, Ps91:1-6)

### **Types of values people need today**

Values refer to the qualities which are considered important and desirable.

There are four common categories of values i.e. universal values, cultural values, family and personal values.

a) Personal values;

-decent dressing

-neatness and tidiness.

-co-operation

b) Family values:

-honesty

-being God fearing

-obedience

-being respectful to elders

The family is responsible for teaching children what is right and wrong long before there are other influences. Every child is a reflection of his or her parents.

### **Activity**

1. What is perseverance?
2. Why is perseverance important to a faithful Christian?
3. How is faith similar to a race?
4. How is faith a weapon to Christian?
5. What are values?
6. Mention two ;
  - a) Personal values
  - b) Family values
7. Why is the bad behavior of John a p.3 child blamed on his family?

## TOPIC 2; **CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

### **FACTS ABOUT ISLAM**

Why do we worship God?

- ✓ To worship means having deep respect and honor or devotions to somebody or something.
- ✓ Muslims worship one God called Allah.
- ✓ The religion followed by Muslims is Islam.
- ✓ Islam means total submission to the will of Allah.

### **Reasons why we worship God**

- ✓ God commands us to worship Him and Him only.
- ✓ God is our creator and provider.
- ✓ We worship God to go to heaven(Janna)

### **History of Islam**

- ✓ It was the first foreign religion to be introduced in Uganda.



- ✓ It was introduced by Arab traders in Uganda in 1844 led by Ahmed Bin Ibrahim.
- ✓ These Arab traders were welcomed by Kabaka Suuna 11
- ✓ The history of Islam mainly rotates around Prophet Mohammed (P.B.U.H)

### **Activity**

1. What is worship?
2. Give the meaning of the term Islam
3. Who is the founder of Islam?
4. Give two reasons why we should worship God
5. What was the first foreign religion to be introduced in Uganda?
6. Who was the first Arab trader to come to Uganda?
7. How is the coming Arabs connected to Islam in Uganda?
8. Name the king of Buganda who welcomed the first Arab traders

### **The life of prophet Muhammad(PBUH)**

- ✓ The Islamic religion was started by Prophet Muhammad
- ✓ The name Muhammad means the praised one
- ✓ He was born in Saudi Arabia in a city called Mecca in 570 A.D.
- ✓ His father was Abdullah and Amina was his mother.
- ✓ He lost both parents when he was still young.
- ✓ He lived with his grandfather Abdul Mutaliib after the death of his mother.
- ✓ He lived with his uncle Abu Talib after the death of his grandfather.
- ✓ At the age of 25yrs he married Khadijaha rich widow who had employed him to lead her trade missions.
- ✓ At the age of 40yrs, during Ramadhan, while praying on Mt. Hira he received the revelation of the Qur'an from Allah through Angel Jibril. This night when this happened is called the night of power or Laylat-ut-qadr.

### **Activity**

1. What does the name Muhammad mean?
2. Name the country where Prophet Muhammad was born
3. Who were the parents of prophet Muhammad?
4. Name the city in which prophet Muhammad was born
5. How was Abu Mutalib important in the life of prophet Muhammad?
6. Who was the first wife of Prophet Muhammad?
7. How is mt. Hira important to the history of Islam?
8. What was the work of Muhammad before he became a prophet?
9. Why is angel jibril important in Islam?

### **The beginning of Islam**

- As soon as Muhammad received the revelation, he started to preach to the public
- However, most people refused in Mecca refused join the new religion and continued to worship their gods.
- He preached against their gods and was hated by the Meccan pagans wanted to kill him.
- He fled to Medina in 622 AD in a journey called Hegira. It marked the beginning of the Islamic calendar. Medina became the first Islamic state.
- Muhammad later introduced Islam in Mecca through military force.
- He died in 632 A.D and was buried In Medina
- Today is a holy city each able Muslim must visit at least once in her/his life time.
- A man who has visited Mecca is called Hajji while a woman is called Hajjat.
- The headquarters of the Muslim faith in Uganda is at old Kampala hill.
- The Uganda Muslim Supreme Council (UMSC) unites Muslims in Uganda.
- The UMSC is headed by the person with a title of Mufti.
- The current Mufti is Sheikh Shaban Ramadhan Mubajje

### **Activity**

1. Why did the people of Mecca hate the message of Prophet Muhammad?
2. How did Muhammad prevent persecution in Mecca?
3. What is Hegira?
4. What historical event marked the beginning of the Islamic calendar?
5. Name the city where Prophet Muhammad was born
6. What title is given to a Muslim man who has made a pilgrimage to Mecca?
7. How is the UMSC important to Muslims in Uganda?
8. What title is given to the leader of Muslim community in Uganda?
9. How did Muhammad introduce Islam in Mecca?

### **Muslim beliefs and practices**

Muslims have got a set of things (pillars) that they religiously practice.

### **THE QUR'AN**

- ✓ The Quran is a holy book for Muslims and it is compared to the Bible for Christians.
- ✓ The word Quran means recitation.
- ✓ The Qur'an is filled with God's direct speech and is a source of divine guidance.
- ✓ The Qur'an has 30 chapters with 114 surahs and 6666 verses.

Other religious books in Islam

- a) Taureh/Torah; was revealed to Musa/Moses
- b) Saur/Psalms; was revealed to Prophet Dauda

- c) Injir(Gospels); This is the holy book revealed to Prophet Isa(Jesus)

### **The Dos and Don'ts about the Qur'an**

- Nothing should be put on top of it.
- It should be covered and kept away from dust.
- Its content must not be despised.
- Before touching it one must have washed his/her hands.
- A woman in menstruation must not read it.

### **The Pillars of Islam**

1. Daily recitation of the creed (shahadat).It is the same as the apostle's creed in Christianity.
2. Praying five times a day(swallah)
3. Paying alms(Zakat)
4. Fasting during the month of Ramadhan(saum)
5. Making a pilgrimage to Mecca.

### **Activity**

1. Name the holy book for Muslims
2. What does the word Qur'an mean?
3. Name the Prophet to whom the Qur'an was revealed
4. Which holy books were revealed to the following people;
  - a) Musa
  - b) Isa
  - c) Prophet Moses
5. Write down two dos about the Qur'an
6. Which pillar in the Islamic faith talks about helping the needy?
7. Why do Muslims make pilgrimages to Mecca?
8. Why is a woman in her menstruation period exempted from prayers?
9. What title does a man attain after visiting making a pilgrimage to Mecca?
10. How long is the fasting period for Muslims?

### **Common beliefs and practices**

#### **Similarities between Christianity and Islam**

##### **Practices**

- ✓ Both fast as a sign of sacrifice.
- ✓ Both make holy journeys or make holy pilgrimages.
- ✓ Both give zakat/alms.
- ✓ Both celebrate holy days e.g. Christmas, Idd-Aduha.
- ✓ Both communicate to God through prayers.

### Beliefs

- ✓ Both believe in one God.
- ✓ Both believe in angels e.g. Gabriel.
- ✓ Both believe in holy books.
- ✓ Both believe in prophets.
- ✓ Both believe in the Day of Judgment.
- ✓ Both believe in life after death.

### **Differences between Christian and Islam**

- ✓ The holy book for Christians is the Bible while Muslims 'holy book is the Qur'an.
- ✓ Christian believes that Jesus is a son of God while Muslims believe He was a prophet.
- ✓ The church/chapel is the holy place for Christians while the mosque is for Muslims.
- ✓ Christians fast for 40 days while Muslims fast for 29 OR 30 days.
- ✓ Christianity does not support polygamy while Muslims may marry up to four wives.
- ✓ Christians enter the church with shoes while Muslims remove their shoes before entering the mosque.
- ✓ Christians do not have special wear for prayers while Muslims have special wears for prayers.

### **Practices of democracy Uganda**

Democracy is a system of governance based on the principle of majority decision making. The word democracy comes from a Greek language meaning **people**

### **Ways how democracy works in Uganda**

- ✓ Public involvement in politics.
- ✓ Rule of law which means that everyone is under the law.
- ✓ Free ,fair and justified elections
- ✓ Respect for human rights
- ✓ Having checks and balances of people in authority.
- ✓ Multi party politics

### **Islamic and Christian beliefs in comparison to the principles of democracy**

- ✓ Human dignity is very important in providing guidance for the right way of life.
- ✓ Islam also supports having several candidates just as Caliph Umar nominated six people from whom the followers had to choose a caliphate to succeed him.
- ✓ The legislature serves like the Qur'an and sunna that provide general principles and certain rules.

- ✓ Political parties are important in politics as they help people form different political views.

### **Relationships**

- -Both Islam and Christianity value relationships.
- -relationship means the connection between two or more people or groups and their involvement with one another.
- -We relate with people as friends, relatives, tribe mates, school mates.e.t.c.

### **Behaviours that destroy relationships**

- Being abusive
- Being selfish
- Being a hypocrite
- Being unfaithful
- Considering yourself superior.

### **Ways of sustaining good relationships**

- Be honest with your partner(s) at all times.
- Communicate whenever something is bothering you.
- Always insist on win-win solutions
- Keep communicating until the problem is successfully resolved.
- Deal with problems well before they get worse.

### **Activity**

1. What do we mean by the word relationship?
2. Write down two ways of maintaining good relationship
3. As a primary five pupil, what things can you do that can destroy you relationship?
4. Write down two activities that strengthen relationships in;
  - a) Islam
  - b) Christianity
5. What is democracy?
6. How is democracy practiced in your school?
7. Write down two common practices among Christianity and Islam
8. Write down two common beliefs among Christianity and Islam

### **TOPIC3: GOD’S WORDS FOR US.**

The Bible and different ways of teaching the truth.

-The Bible is the holy book for Christian.

- it has two parts i.e

i. The old testament

ii. The new testament

-There are 66 books in the Holy Bible.

-There are 39 books in the Old Testament and 27 books in the New Testament.

-testament means an agreement or covenant.

#### **A. Pentateuch/Torah/The law**

These are the first five books of the Old Testament namely;

- Genesis
- Exodus
- Leviticus
- Numbers
- Deuteronomy

These books were written by Moses.

#### **B. History books**

- |               |            |
|---------------|------------|
| ➤ Joshua      | Chronicles |
| ➤ Judges      | Ezra       |
| ➤ Samuel 1 &2 | Nehemiah   |
| ➤ Kings 1 & 2 | Esther     |

#### **C. Poetry and wisdom books**

Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of songs

#### **D. Books of Prophets**

Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Ezekiel, Daniel, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zecharia and Malachi

#### **E. The new testament**

-It starts with the Gospel books.

-These are the first four books of the New Testament and they are;

- I. Matthew written by St. Matthew
- II. Mark written by St. Mark
- III. Luke written St. Luke
- IV. John written by St. John.

#### **The Epistle**

Epistles are letters that were written by different authors.

- They were written by some apostle in the Bible.
- They are 22 in number and were written to solve problems amongst the early Christians in different parts of the world.
- Most of these letters were written by Paul
- The last book in the New Testament is known as Revelation.

### **Some ways in which the Bible is unique (different) from other books.**

- It was written by different authors.
- It was written at different times
- It is one book with the same religious beliefs.
- It has salvation content.
- It is a word of prophecy.

A prophet is a person who foretells God's messages to His people. He is inspired to proclaim the truth.

### **Reasons why we need to read the Bible**

- To get knowledge about God.
- To get guidance and advise on different daily aspects.
- To get protection from Satan.
- To get right spiritual direction to flow.
- To raise God our creator.
- To follow the examples of the Bible saints.

### **Ways of reading the Bible**

- Silent individual reading.
- Individual loud reading.
- Group silentreading.
- Group loudreading.
- One person reading while others listening.

### **Ways of studying the Bible**

- Attending Bible studies.
- Reading the Bible daily.
- Attending church services or mass.
- Meditating from what you have read.
- Praying for God's guidance in studying the Bible.

### **Our response to the Bible**

#### **Ways of applying what we have read**

- Our daily action should be guided by God.

- We should love other people as we love our selves.
- We should love God with all our hearts and soul.
- We should live a prayerful life.

NPPS/TERM ONE/2017/ WILSON & MUGWERI





**CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION - LESSON NOTES**  
**FOR PRIMARY FIVE**  
**TERM ONE**

**THEME : CHRISTIANS AND GOD'S WORD**

**TOPIC ONE : FAITH**

Definition; Faith is believing in God with full confidence.

Or: Faith is belief with conviction to God without question and tangible proof.

**What makes up faith?**

1. patience
2. Hope
3. Courage

**Importance of faith**

1. Faith enables us to have hope.
2. Faith enables us to be courageous
3. Faith enables us to be trustworthy
4. Faith helps us to fulfill promises
5. Faith enables us to believe without seeing
6. Faith enables us to be obedient
7. Faith enables us to do great things

**People in the Bible who showed great faith**

They Include

1. Abraham
2. Moses
3. Gideon
4. Daniel

5. Virgin Mary

### **ABRAHAM (GEN 12 – 18)**

- Abraham was a son of Terah and his mother was Amathlaah
- He was born in the town of Ocutha in Mesopotamia
- The birth place of Abraham was Ever-baNahor (Beyond the river)
- His original name was Abram and later changed by God to Abraham.

#### **How did Abraham show his faith to God?**

1. His faith had made him accept to sacrifice his beloved son Isaac.
2. He accepted to move from his homeland, Haran to a new land, Canaan.
3. He accepted to go through a painful exercise of circumcision.
4. He accepted to change his name from Abram to Abraham.
5. He accepted to change his wife's name from Sarai to Sarah.
6. He accepted that he would have a son at an old age of a hundred years.

### **MOSES (EX 3 – 7 )**

- Moses was born in Egypt
- His father was Amram
- When Moses grew up, God called him to lead his people out of slavery in Egypt.

#### **How did Moses show his faith to God?**

1. He moved nearer to God even if He appeared to him in a burning bush.
2. He removed his sandals and followed all the instructions God gave him.
3. He accepted to leave Midian and go back to Egypt where he was wanted for killing a person.
4. Faith gave him courage to face the king of Egypt.
5. Faith made him lead the Israelites out of Egypt.
6. Faith made him to perform miracles while in Egypt.

### **GIDEON (JUDGES 6: 1 – 40)**

- Gideon was appointed by God to rescue His people (Israelites) from Midianites)
- An angel of God appeared to Gideon and ordered him to go and fight so that he would free His people.
- God told Gideon to use 300 soldiers to fight the enemy.
- Due to his faith, he accepted.

### **DANIEL (DANIEL 6: 1 – 28)**

- Daniel was a man who loved God very much.
- Later, the king made him the Administrator of the whole kingdom.
- The governors and the supervisors never liked Daniel.
- They made evil plans to cause the king find Daniel in the wrong.

- They advised the king to sign an order which said no one was accepted the request for anything from God.
- Daniel refused to obey the king's order and continued praying to his God.
- He was punished by being thrown into the lion's den.
- Due to his faith, he got out unhurt.

## **SAINTS AND MARTYRS**

### **SAINT STEPHEN (ACTS 7: 54 – 8:1)**

- Stephen was a deacon (helper) in the early church.
- The Holy Spirit guided him to be bold and courageous.
- People around him did not want to hear any one preaching in Jesus' name.
- Stephen continued preaching openly and was arrested.
- Due to his faith, God gave him the wisdom to answer properly whatever questions he was asked.
- Due to the bad attitude the people had, they still picked up stones and stoned him.
- Due to Stephen's faith, as he was about to die, he prayed to God to forgive those who were stoning him.

### **SAINT PERPETUA**

- Perpetua was a young girl from a city called Carthage in North Africa in current Tunisia.
- At 21 years of age, Perpetua was taking lessons for Baptism.
- She was arrested and told to stop taking Baptism lessons or be taken to the stadium for lions to eat her up.
- While waiting for her death, due to her faith, she was baptized.
- Perpetua was beheaded.

### **SAINT MBAGA TUZINDE; The story of a young martyr.**

- He was a young boy in Busiro county, born to Mr. Mukajjanga of Mamba clan.
- He was working in Kabaka Mwanga's palace.
- Since he was a son to Mukajjanga, the chief executioner, he was given chance to denounce his faith but he refused.
- As a result, he was killed together with other Uganda Martyrs.

### **How did the Uganda Martyrs show their faith**

- They accepted to die for their religious faith
- They denied their relatives due to faith e.g Mbaga Tuzinde refused to take advice from his father.
- Faith made them to refuse Satanic orders and human authority.

### **What lessons do we learn from the stories of the people of great faith in the Bible**

- We need to have great faith in God.
- Faith overcomes evil.
- God helps us to grow in faith.
- We need to show our faith through actions.

- We should never mind about what other people may say against faith.

## **FAITH IN AUTHORITY**

### **THE NATIONAL CONSTITUTION**

This is a body of laws made to govern the country.

One of the duties of the citizens of Uganda is to support and promote the constitution.

### **Importance of the national constitution of Uganda**

1. To promote justice for all citizens in the country.
2. To ensure that human rights are observed.
3. To protect weak members of society such as children, women, the disabled and minority groups.
4. To settle disagreements that may occur among citizens and groups.
5. To control actions and ambitions of people in power.

### **THE ELECTORAL COMMISSION**

This is a body nominated by government and approved by parliament to make sure that leaders who lead the country are elected regularly according to the law.

### **Responsibilities of the Electoral Commission**

1. To organize programmes for voter education in the country.
2. To make programmes and timetables for elections.
3. To register all citizens of voting age so that they are able to participate in elections.
4. To receive applications and register candidates for elections.
5. To promote the practice of democracy in the country.
6. To organize and supervise elections in the country.
7. To make sure that elections carried out are free and fair for all.
8. To announce the results of elections carried out.
9. To make reports about elections that have taken place.
10. To organize by-elections where necessary.
11. To control behaviour of candidates and voters before, during and after elections.

### **THE ELECTORAL PROCESS AND THE LEARNERS.**

Learners and young people are leaders of tomorrow. They have a duty to learn about the electoral processes.

### **Note:**

1. All citizens who are 18 years and above are fit to register as voters.
2. One should register as a voter at their parish of origin or where they currently live.
3. The electoral body registers voters before national elections.

### **Basic information needed at registration**

- Names (surname first)
- Date of birth
- Gender
- Names of parents
- District, county, sub-county, parish
- parish of origin
- village
- polling station

### **How to express faith in authority**

1. Being loyal and respectful to leaders.
2. Observing the laws made to live together as brothers and sisters.
3. Advising authority on how to improve the way the state governs so that the majority of the citizens are happy.
4. Supporting government in its activities put in place for the common good of all.
5. Helping to limit crimes in the places we live in; at home at school and as a nation.
6. Taking active part in making decisions for the good of the country.
7. Participating in elections carried out in the country.
8. Promoting standards of living set up by the state for the good for all.

### **FAITH AND PERSEVERANCE**

Perseverance is a personal decision to continue doing something to the end whatever the difficulties or conditions.

### **Tests that affect Christian faith in the world today**

1. Poverty
2. Ill-health and problems of sicknesses.
3. Wrong influence from close friends and peers.
4. Some films and videos people watch from television.
5. Unjust laws made by those who do not believe in God.
6. Oppression and denial of one's rights by those in authority.
7. Prolonged suffering without any hope of coming out of it.
8. Natural problems such as floods, famine and epidemic diseases.
9. Injustice arising from wars and quarrels between governments.

### **What do we need to persevere?**

1. The word for God.
2. prayer most of the time
3. Practising charity
4. Not losing hope
5. loving everyone including our enemies

### **Types of values (nouns) Christians need today**

#### **Personal values**

1. Loyalty
2. perseverance

3. prayer
4. courage
5. Endurance
6. Righteousness
7. truthfulness
8. faith

### **Family values**

1. Sharing
2. Love
3. Charity
4. Justice
5. Unity
6. Respect
7. Friendship

## **TOPIC 2 : CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

### **FACTS ABOUT ISLAM**

- The world has many religions which are practiced by different people.
- The main ones are Christianity and Islam. Both have many followers around the world.
- Christianity has about 2.1 billion followers while Islam has about 1.5 billion followers in the world.

### **Why do we Worship God?**

1. To express loyalty to Him.
2. To demonstrate that we love Him.
3. To ask Him for the things we need in our lives.
4. To thank Him for the good things he has done.
5. To ask Him to forgive our sins.

### **Allah**

- Allah means God in Islam
- Allah revealed to people His prophet called Muhammad.
- What he wanted to be done in the world.

### **Muhammad**

- Muhammad was born in about 570 AD in Mecca in Saudi Arabia.
- His name means the one highly praised.

### **Islam**

- The word from an Arabic word "salaam" meaning peace, purity, submission, and obedience.
- The word "Islam" in religious sense means submission to the will of Allah and obedience to His law.
- Followers of Islam are called Muslims.

### **How do we worship God?**

1. Praying to Him in both good and hard times.

2. Singing hymns of praise.
3. Offering gifts to Him.
4. Making sacrifices to thank Him.
5. Asking Him to forgive our sins.
6. Keeping His laws.
7. Loving our neighbours as we love ourselves.
8. Working and living a life of service to Him.

## **HISTORY OF ISLAM**

### **The life history of Prophet Muhammad.**

- Muhammad was born in 570 AD in Mecca in Saudi Arabia.
- His father was Abdallah and his mother was Amina.
- His father died shortly after he was born and his mother died when he was six years old.
- He was brought up by his uncle, Abu Twalib as an orphan. He worked for his uncle as a shepherd.
- At the age of 25 years, he married a 40 years old rich widow called Khadijah whom he was working for.
- They had six children, two sons and four daughters one of the daughters was called Fatuma.

### **The beginning of Islam as a religion**

- When Muhammad was 40 years, Angel Jibril appeared to him with a message from Allah.
- He was to preach the word of Allah using the Quran which the angel gave him.
- Muhammad became the first apostle of Allah in the Islamic faith.
- Muhammad is regarded as the last and greatest prophet of Allah.

### **Preaching in Mecca.**

- Islam started in the city of Mecca in Saudi Arabia.
- Mecca was a city full of pagans.
- When Muhammad started preaching, people rejected him
- He ran to another town called Madina in 622 AD but did not give up.
- Muhammad's journey from Mecca to Medina is called Hejira.
- This marked the birth of Islam. It is in this year that the Muslim calendar started.

### **Medina**

- In Medina, Muhammad set up a community of followers. In 630 AD, Muhammad and his followers organized an attack on Mecca.
- Muhammad won this war and set up an Islamic stronghold in Mecca.
- In 632 AD, Muhammad died and all his works and teachings were left in the hands of caliphs.
- Caliphs were the successors of Prophet Muhammad.

They were,

- Abubakar
- Umar
- uthman

- Ali

### **Muslim beliefs and practices**

1. Reading the Quran
  - (a) The word Quran is an Arabic word which means recitation. It is the Holy book of Muslims.
  - (b) Muslims believe every word in the Quran was revealed to Muhammad by Angel Jibril orally.
  - (c) When reading the Quran;
    - It is not studied but recited and crammed.
    - It is read from right to left.
    - The front page is at the back of the book.

### **Main teachings about the Holy Quran**

- (a) It is the word of God.
- (b) It was written by Muhammad, the prophet whom Allah inspired to do so.
- (c) It has guidelines on beliefs and behaviour.
- (d) It is a miracle eternal (everlasting )
- (e) It has no more books revealed after it.
- (f) It cannot be reproduced by human beings.
- (g) It is a holy book with none of its contents so far proved wrong.

### **Pillars of Islam (Ibadat)**

1. **Shahadat**; It refers to the submission TO THE WILL OF Allah. every Muslim is required to make a proclamation that there is no other god but Allah and His messenger prophet Muhammad.
2. **Salat**; It means prayer. All Muslims have the duty to pray five times a day. They are subbhi, Zuhur, Aswir, Magharib and Ishae.
3. **Zakat**; it refers to alms – giving. Every Muslim has the duty to offer alms to the poor. Christians call it tithe.
4. **Saum**; it refers to fasting. Every Muslim has the duty to fast during the Holy month of Ramadhan.
5. **Hijja**; It refers to the pilgrimage to the holy city of Mecca. A Muslim who has made a pilgrimage to Mecca is called a Hajji or Hajat.

## **SIMILARITIES AND DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

### **SIMILARITIES**

#### **A. IN PRACTICES**

1. Both sacrifice as a sign of sacrifice.
2. Both make journeys to Holy places.
3. Both give alms
4. Both celebrate Holy days e.g Christmas, Id Adhua, etc
5. Both communicate to God through prayers.

#### **B. IN BELIEFS**

1. Both believe in one Almighty God/Almighty.
2. Both believe in the ministry of angels



3. Both believe in Holy books.
4. Both believe in the ministry of prophets e.g Moses, Muhammad etc
5. Both believe in the day of judgment
6. Both believe in eternal life (life after death)

## **DIFFERENCES**

1. Christians believe that God exists in three persons i.e God the father, God the son and God the Holy Spirit but Muslims don't believe in the three persons. they believe there is only one Allah.
2. Christians believe that Jesus is the son of God but Muslims believe that Isa (Jesus) was just a prophet.
3. Christians believe that Jesus is God but Muslims believe that Isa (Jesus) is just a messenger.
4. Christians pray at any time of the day but Muslims have fixed times for prayers.
5. Muslims have special wears while Christians do not.
6. Christians can eat some food and take some drinks when fasting while Muslims donot eat anything at all.
7. Christians worship on Sundays but Muslims worship on Fridays.

## **Christian and Islamic beliefs and principles of democracy**

Democracy means the government of the people by the people and for the people of a given country.

Democracy is the rule of the majority over the minority.

## **The principles of democracy**

1. Citizen participation
2. Equality of individuals
3. Political tolerance
4. Accountability
5. transparency
6. Regular free and fair elections
7. Respect for human rights and freedom
8. Economic freedom
9. Fighting abuse of power.
10. Rule of law

## **Practices of democracy in Uganda**

1. A strong national constitution was written in 1995 and it is being used to govern the country.
2. Citizens elect their leaders freely in a given period of time.
3. In schools, pupils and students elect their own leaders.
4. Opposition members are free to run their parties.
5. There is press freedom and freedom of expression.
6. An electoral commission is in place to organize elections.
7. There is a children's statute which promotes respect for children's rights in place.

## **RELATIONSHIPS**

### **Behaviour that can build good relationship**

1. Respecting one another's beliefs.
2. Promoting human rights.
3. Observing rights of minorities in community.
4. Avoiding selfish behaviour.
5. Practicing love in all relationships.
6. Being ready to serve other people but not to be served.
7. Practicing charity to the poor and needy such as orphans, widows, refugees and those in exile.
8. Preventing crime in our community.
9. Promoting justice for all people.

### **Behaviour that can destroy relationships**

1. Lack of respect for other people's religion, beliefs and ideas.
2. Being selfish or a glutton.
3. Lack of respect for rights and freedom of other people.
4. Being corrupt.
5. Practising tribalism or nepotism.
6. Promoting hatred of other people.
7. Being quarrelsome to and abusing other people.
8. Failing to share with others ideas, knowledge or material things.

### **Ways by which good relationships can be sustained between Christians and Muslims**

1. Working together to reduce sufferings of the poor, needy and the unfortunate through charity or Zakat.
2. Practising democracy in leadership at all levels namely family, school, community, church/mosque and national level.
3. Working together to prevent crime in both Christian and Muslim communities
4. Forming joint clubs or associations to clean the environment, provide clean water or build shelter for the poor.
5. Forming co-operative societies for farmers or businessmen and women in the community.
6. Organising inter- school debates on matters that affect lives of youth and other people in the country.
7. Forming sports clubs where everyone regardless of religion is free to join.
8. Organising a day of prayer for all faiths on special days such as Women's International Day, (March 8<sup>th</sup>), International Teachers' Day (Oct 5<sup>th</sup> ) and so on.

## **TOPIC 3 : GOD'S WORD FOR US – BIBLE**

### **The Bible as a unique book**

The Christian church teaches seven main facts about the importance of the Bible namely

1. It is the word of God.
2. It answers questions about human life.

3. The Bible has no error.
4. It is a guide through all aspects of life.
5. The Bible was inspired by God.
6. It is a pathway to God.
7. It is the source of all truth.

### **Why is the Bible unique and valuable**

1. It is inspired by God and therefore, it is Holy Scripture.
2. It contains the Holy word for everyday living.
3. God reveals Himself in and through the Bible.
4. The Bible has unique teachings.
5. It has a special message of salvation to all human kind.
6. The Bible tells Christians how to be saved from sin of our first parents (Adam and Eve)
7. The plan of salvation is based on Jesus Christ as our savior.
8. The Bible invites all people to have faith in Jesus, our savior.
9. Faith in Jesus is believing in Him and following His teachings.
10. It is a guide to people living on earth.
11. It teaches how to reach Heaven and enjoy everlasting life.

### **The Bible structure**

#### **The Old Testament**

##### **(a) Law/Pentateuch books (Torah)**

- i. Genesis
- ii. Exodus
- iii. Leviticus
- iv. Numbers
- v. Deuteronomy

##### **(b) History books**

- (i) Joshua
- (ii) Judges
- (iii) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Samuel
- (iv) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Kings
- (v) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles
- (vi) Ezra
- (vii) Esther
- (viii) Nehemiah

##### **(c) Poetry / wisdom books**

- (i) Job
- (ii) Psalms
- (iii) proverbs
- (iv) Ecclesiastes
- (v) Song of songs

##### **(d) Books of prophets**

- |           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
| i) Isaiah | ii) Jeremiah |
|-----------|--------------|

- iii) Lamentations
- iv) Ezekiel
- v) Daniel
- vi) Hosea
- vii) Joel
- viii) Amos
- ix) Obadiah
- x) Jonah

- xi) Micah
- xii) Nahum
- xiii) Habbakuk
- xiv) Zephaniah
- xv) Haggai
- xvi) Zechariah
- xvii) Malachi

### **The New Testament**

#### **(a) Gospel books**

- (i) Mathew
- (ii) Mark
- (iii) Luke
- (iv) John

#### **(b) History book**

Acts of the Apostles

#### **(c) Letters**

- i) Romans
- ii) 1 and 2 Corinthians
- iii) Galatians
- iv) Ephesians
- v) Philippians
- vi) Colossians
- vii) 1 and 2 Thessalonians
- viii) 1 and 2 Timothy
- ix) Titus
- x) Philemon
- xi) James
- xii) 1 and 2 Peter
- xiii) 1, 2, and 3 John
- xiv) Jude

#### **(d) Visions of John Revelations**

### **How God inspired Bible writers**

1. Dictation; God revealed Himself to them e.g Moses, Jeremiah
2. Putting words in human mouth e.g Isaiah, Ezekiel, Jeremiah
3. Divine appointment before birth e.g Jeremiah
4. Through visions
5. Through use of events in the universe

### **The Bible in our life**

### **The Bible as our guide**

The Bible tells everyone to do the following;

1. Worship our God.
2. Respect all people.
3. Be humble
4. Live moral or upright life
5. Share material wealth with others.
6. Forgive those who offend you
7. Avoid anger
8. Respect human life
9. Do not kill

### **Our response to the Bible**

(a) Reading the bible

- Deut 17 : 18 – 20
- Acts 8 : 27 – 30
- Rev : 1 : 1-3

(b) Listening to the Bible

- Mark 4 : 1 – 9
- Mark 4 : 13 – 20

### **Why do we need to read the Bible**

1. To get knowledge about God.
2. To get guidance and advice on different daily aspects of life.
3. To get protection from satan.
4. To get the right spiritual direction to follow.
5. To praise God our creator
6. To clean from the example of the Bible saints.

### **Ways of reading the Bible**

1. Silent individual reading
2. Individual loud reading
3. group silent reading
4. Group loud reading
5. One person reading while others are listening

### **Ways of studying the Bible**

1. Attending Bible studies
2. Reading the Bible daily
3. Attending church services or mass
4. Praying for God's guidance in studying the Bible
5. Meditating on what you have read from the Bible

### **Ways of applying what we read in the Bible**

1. Our daily actions should be God guided.
2. We should love other people as we love ourselves
3. We should love God with all our soul and heart.
4. We should live a prayerful life.

**CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION – TOPICAL QUESTIONS**  
**FOR PRIMARY FIVE**  
**TERM ONE**

**TOPIC ONE : FAITH**

1. Define faith
2. Of what importance is faith to a Christian? Give 4 ways.
3. Mention any two people in the Bible who showed great faith.
4. State any three ways how Abraham showed his faith to God.
5. In which two ways did Moses show great faith to God?
6. How did Gideon show his faith to God?
7. How was Daniel punished for refusing the king's order to bow down to his idol?
8. Who was the first Christian martyr?
9. How was St. Stephen killed?
10. Name the youngest of the Uganda Martyrs.
11. Where were the Uganda Martyrs killed?
12. How significant is the Uganda martyrs day to the Christian Community in Uganda?
13. Which king in Buganda ordered the killing of the Uganda Martyrs?
14. How did the Uganda Martyrs show that they had faith in God?
15. Define a constitution.
16. State any two responsibilities of the electoral commission.
17. According to Ugandan law, who is fit to register as a voter?
18. State any two things needed at registration.

19. How can a leader express faith in authority?
20. Define perseverance.
21. Name any two things one needs to preserve.
22. Identify any four tests that affect Christian faith today.
23. State two types of values Christians need today.
24. Name any two personal values you know.
25. Why do we need to pray?

## **TOPIC 2 : CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

1. Why do we worship God? Give two reasons.
2. In Islam, what does "Allah" mean?
3. Where was Muhammad born?
4. State 3 ways how we worship God.
5. Who received the Holy Quran?
6. Who revealed the Quran to the person named in (5) above?
7. Name Muhammad's father.
8. In which city did Islam start?
9. Define "Hegire"
10. What name was given to the successors of Prophet Muhammad?
11. Name any three successors of Prophet Muhammad.
12. What are pillars of Ibadat?
13. How many times is a Muslim required to pray in a day?
14. Write down the five pillars of Islam in their order.
15. Name any three of the five Muslim daily prayers.
16. Identify any two kinds of people who are given Zakat.
17. Where do Muslims go for their pilgrimage?
18. What is the Holy day for Muslims?
19. When do Muslims fast?
20. For how many days do Muslims fast?
21. Name any two similarities between Muslims and Christians in beliefs.
22. How do Muslims and Christians differ in each of the following;
  - (a) fasting
  - (b) praying
  - (c) dressing
23. What similarities are there between Muslim and Christian religious practices? Give three.

24. Give any two ways how Muslims respect the Mosque.
25. Name any one animal Muslims do not like.
26. Identify any two practices of democracy in Uganda.
27. State any two behaviours that can;
  - (a) build good relationships
  - (b) destroy relationships
28. How can good relationships sustained between Christians and Muslims. Suggest two ways.

**TOPIC 3 : GOD’S WORD FOR US – BIBLE**

1. Name the Holy Book of Christians.
2. Why is the Bible very important to Christians?
3. Name the two parts of the Bible.
4. Name the first and last books of the Bible.
5. State the first five books of the Bible in their order.
6. What name is given to the first five books of the bible?
7. Who wrote the book of Acts?
8. How unique is the Bible from other books? Give two ways.
9. State any two things the Bible tells us to do.
10. Who is a prophet?
11. Who wrote the first five books in the Bible?
12. Give three reasons why we need to read the Bible.
13. Name any two ways of reading the Bible.
14. Whose word is in the Bible?
15. Who guided the Bible writers?
16. List down any two ways through which the Bible writers got information from God.
17. Name any two authors whom God guided to writer His word in form of letters.
18. According to Jesus, what does man need a part from food?
19. What is another name for “Good News”?



**CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION - LESSON NOTES**  
**FOR PRIMARY FIVE**  
**TERM TWO**  
**GOD'S WORD FOR US - JESUS**

**The relationship between the Old Testament prophecies and the work of Jesus**

- Before the coming of Jesus Christ on earth, some people had foretold his coming.
  - The people who did that are called prophet.
  - The future events they talk about are called prophecies after Adam and Eve had disobeyed God, He made preparations of saving human kind from eternal suffering.
- In the Old Testament the following prophets fore told the coming of the savior.
1. Isaiah
  2. Micah
  3. Zechariah

**ISAIAH 53 : 4 – 12**

- But he endured the suffering that should have been ours, the pain that we should have borne" (verse 4)
- "But because of our sins, He was wounded, and beaten. We arch healed by the punished. He suffered, made whole by the blows he got" (verse 5)"
- "He was treated harshly but endured it humbly" (verse 7)
- He was arrested and sentenced and led off to die" (Verse 8)
- He was put to death for the sins of our people. "(verse 9)
- "his death was a sacrifice to bring forgiveness" (verse 10)
- Isaiah's prophesy clearly shows Jesus' work was suffering and dying for our sins.

**N.B:** That is why Isaiah is called Messianic prophet.

### **Micah 5 : 2**

- Micah said that the saviour was to come from the smallest town in Judea called Bethlehem
- He foretold Jesus' work being that of saving people from sins.

### **ZECHARIAH 9 : 9**

In that verse, Zechariah says

Rejoice, rejoice, the people of Zion! shout for joy, you people of Jerusalem! look your king is coming to you!

He comes triumphant and victorious, but humble and riding on a donkey.

That verse refers to what happened on Palm Sunday when Jesus triumphantly entered the city of Jerusalem on a donkey.

## **THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS ON HIS MISSION AS LORD AND SAVIOURS**

- Jesus Christ started his public ministry at the age of 30.
- In His earthly ministry, he did the following things.
  - ❖ He healed the sick
  - ❖ Drove away demons from people.
  - ❖ Fed the hungry.
  - ❖ Preached news of salvation

### **The teachings of Jesus Christ**

- Jesus was clear on His mission as Lord and Saviour.
- His mission was to save mankind.
- He preached God's News of Salvation.
- Jesus welcomed everyone including sinners.
- He did not come to be served, but to serve and to give His life to redeem many people.
- The day Jesus established the sacrament of Holy Communion, He referred to His mission as;  
"This is my blood, which seals God's covenant, my blood poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins" (Matthew 26: 28)

### **Key verses for recitation about Jesus as savior**

- The son of man came to seek and to save the lost. (Luke 19:10)
- When I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw everyone to me. (John 12 : 32)
- Like the son of man, who did not come to be served but to serve and give His life to redeem many people. (Mathew 20 : 28)
- This is my blood, which seals God's covenant, my blood poured for many for the forgiveness of sins. (Matthew 26: 28)

## **THE EVENTS OF THE HOLY WEEK AND THEIR IMPORTANCE**

- Jesus Christ came to earth to save sinners.
  - In order to save sinners, Jesus went through the following
    1. suffering
    2. trial
    3. crucifixion
    4. death
    5. resurrection
- The week in which these things happened is called Holy Week.

### **Jesus' victorious entry into Jerusalem**

- Prophet Zechariah foretold that Jesus would victoriously enter into the city of Jerusalem on a donkey.
- The prophecy exactly took place in the New Testament when Jesus entered the city of Jerusalem.
- He was received with a lot of joy and people shouted  
"Praise God! God bless him he who comes in the name of the Lord! Hossana!  
Hossana! However, some people rejected him.

## **THE LAST SUPPER**

Towards the end of His mission Jesus organized a farewell party for His disciples. This is called The last supper.

The party took place on Holy Thursday.

On that Thursday night Jesus was betrayed.

"He took a piece of bread, gave thanks for it,  
broke it, He said this is my body which is given to you"

He told them to do what He had done from time and on, in memory of him.

This meant a new covenant, sealed with blood.

## **THE ARREST OF JESUS**

The people who came to arrest Jesus were with one of his disciples Judas Iscariot.

Judas Iscariot is the one who betrayed Jesus.

He was paid for identifying Jesus to people who came to arrest Jesus.

While Jesus was before the High Priest, Peter denied Jesus three time.

## **SORTS OF SUFFERING THAT JESUS WENT THROUGH**

- He was beaten
- He was insulted
- The soldiers put a scarlet robe on Him to mock him
- His clothes were stripped off.
- A crown of thorny branches was put on His head as a mockery.

- Soldiers spat on his face.
- finally, He was sentenced to death by Pontius Pilate.

### **Crucifixion of Jesus (Mathew 27 : 45 – 55)**

The soldiers made Jesus carry across to "Golgotha"

Golgotha means "The place of the skull"

- Jesus was crucified on Good Friday.
- Two criminals were also crucified that same day.

### **Events that took place after the death of Jesus**

- The curtain in the temple was torn into two from top to bottom.
- The earth shook, the rocks split apart, the graves broken open.
- God's people who has died earlier were raised to life.

These happenings made the soldiers believe that Jesus was really of son of God.

### **The burial and resurrection of Jesus (Luke 24 : 1 -2)**

The body of Jesus was buried by Joseph of Arimathea.

The city in which Jesus was buried is Jerusalem.

Three days after Jesus' burial, some women went to tomb.

That was on Sunday which we call Easter Sunday.

### **The women whom the angels appeared to after the Resurrection**

- Mary Magdalene
- Mary the Mother of James
- Salome

### **Importance of the events of the Holy week**

- **Palm Sunday**  
This is the day when Christians remember the Victorious entry into Jerusalem.  
It marks the end of the lent period.
- **The last Supper**  
It marked the beginning of the sacrament of Holy Communion  
The main reason for Holy Communion is to remember Jesus' shed blood and body which he sacrificed on the cross for our sins.
- **Good Friday**  
Jesus was crucified on Good Friday. It is called "good" because it is the day when Jesus died for our sins.
- **The Resurrection of Jesus**  
The day when Jesus rose from the dead is called Easter Sunday.  
Christians celebrate it as the day when Jesus defeated satan.  
It is the day when God's salvation plan became complete.

## **WE ARE THE NEW PEOPLE OF GOD IN THE SPIRIT**

### **WHY JESUS PROMISED TO SEND THE HOLY SPIRIT**

Before Jesus ascended to heaven, he promised his disciples a helper. The Helper was the Holy Spirit.

#### **Why Jesus promised the Holy Spirit?**

- So as to teach about Jesus in the scriptures in the New Testament.
- To bring people closer to Jesus in the faith.
- To direct Christian keep them in Christian service and keep them in it.
- So as to lead Christians to victory over sin.
- So as to teach Christians how to pray.

#### **The fulfillment of the Promise**

- The disciples received the Holy Spirit on the Pentecost.
- This took place in Jerusalem.
- It was nine O'clock in the morning. The Holy Spirit came with a strong noise from the sky.
- The disciples then began speaking different languages.

#### **Fruits of the Holy Spirit**

- |            |                |
|------------|----------------|
| ➤ Love     | ➤ Goodness     |
| ➤ Joy      | ➤ Faithfulness |
| ➤ Peace    | ➤ Gentleness   |
| ➤ Patience | ➤ Self control |
| ➤ Kindness |                |

#### **Gifts of the Holy Spirit**

- Wisdom
- Knowledge
- Faith
- Healing
- performing of miracles
- prophecy
- Exorcism (ability to remove demons from those possessed)

#### **Ways people have used the gifts of the Holy Spirit**

- Many people are teachers so they teach others.
- The doctors treat the sick (knowledge)
- The preachers help other to turn away from their bad lives.
- People use the wisdom given to them by the Holy Spirit to avoid sin.
- Through performing miracles, God's kingdom is revealed to many.

#### **Ways how the Holy Spirit helps us today**

- helps to understand the Bible better
- The Holy Spirit guides us in our daily life
- The Holy Spirit strengthens our faith in God.
- The Holy Spirit gives us power to preach the word of God.
- The Holy Spirit gives us power to perform miracles.
- The Holy Spirit unifies the church as one
- The Holy Spirit provides the word of God without fear.

### **Symbols of the Holy Spirit**

- Fire
- Dove
- Strong wind

### **Why did Jesus send the Holy Spirit to his Apostles?**

- To strengthen their faith in God.
- To give them courage and comfort.
- To guide them in their daily life.
- To provide them with power to preach and teach.
- To provide them with power to perform miracles.

### **Who led Jesus into the wilderness / desert? (Matthew)**

- The Holy Spirit

### **Why was Jesus led into wilderness?**

- To be tempted by son/devil

### **Why was Jesus tempted by satan**

- To test this faith

### **List the temptations that were given to Jesus by satan**

- To turn stones into bread.
- To jump from the highest point of the temple.
- To bow/kneel down and worship satan

### **State the different ways in which we can avoid temptations**

- By being prayerful
- By reading the Bible and other religious information
- By joining Christian fellowships.
- By avoiding bad company
- By avoiding places that are tempting e.g disco halls, video halls, that promote pornography.

### **WE ARE THE CHURCH**

### **The role of each member in the Christian family (1 cor 12 : 14 – 20)**

We are all members of God's family. We are one body but each one has a different role to perform for the smooth functioning in the Christian family these include;

1. To speak the truth
2. To be cooperative and disciplined.
3. To be obedient to God's commandment and laws in the community.
4. To live at peace with all people.
5. To help others especially through voluntary services.

### **What are the symbols of a Christian family?**

They include;

- The Holy cross
- The Bible
- The prayer

### **Our responsibilities for creation / taking care of God's creation**

God took 6 days to complete the work of creator. God loved man more than other creatures by creating him in his own image. So man was given the following roles.

- To take care of all God's creation
- To worship Him (God)
- To co-create

### **What are our roles in caring for God's creation?**

- To conserve and protect wild life.
- To protect the lives of both human beings and animals.
- By planting trees and grass to control soil erosion.
- By enforcing strict laws against poaching.
- By not carrying out deforestation, bush burning over grazing.
- Ensuring proper environmental management.

### **How did St. Francis of Assisi take care of God's creation.**

- By helping the needy ones
- He preached and blessed the bird (read Macmillan by primary R.E pupils book 6 page 50)

### **BAPTISM**

- This is the first Sacrament which is received by a Christian.
- It is an accession when a person becomes a member of a church of God's family.
- People are baptized in the Trinity.
- People are dipped in water or sprinkled with water drops by a priest or pastor.
- Water is a sign that our hearts have been washed clean.

### **Benefits of Baptism**

- It makes one a full member of the church.
- Through baptism a person identifies with Jesus Christ.
- It unites us with Christ through the work of the Holy Spirit.
- It is an open declaration that one has devoted him/herself to follow Christ.

### **Confirmation**

- Confirmation is the laying of hands on an individual (person) by a Bishop.
- It is a visual sign which shows that a Christian has been offered an official and full admission into church.
- It is a sacrament which entrusts a Christian into the power of the Holy Spirit.

### **Benefits of confirmation**

- It keeps the gift of the Holy Spirit active within an individual.
- It enables one to live firmly as a Christian.
- It strengthens one's faith in Jesus Christ.
- It enables the Christian to do what Jesus requires.

### **THE WORLDWIDE CHURCH**

There are many nations all over the world. These nations have different races, tribes, customs, languages etc.

Despite the differences, many members of the church come together in almost every nation of the world.

That is why the church is referred to as Worldwide or Universal.

The church is not restricted to any place of people.

This is why the church is referred to as universal.

### **Characteristic f Christians as members of one universal church**

- We are all forgiven sinners in case we repent.
- We all believe in Jesus Christ as our saviour.
- We all have one Holy Spirit.
- We are all baptized in the name of the father, son and the Holy Spirit.
- We all read the Bible.
- We are all matching and heading for the same eternal home.

### **The communion of Saints**

- Traditionally, people believe that when a person dies his/her spirit does not die.



- They believe that such a spirit can offer protection, blessings, treatments children etc.
- In the African traditional religion such spirits are called the living dead.
- Similarly, Christians believe that Christians who are faithful to God when that were alive, still remain faithful and are safe with God in heaven.
- Check Revelation 7 : 9 – 10
- All the Uganda Martyrs are Saints.

### **How Christians relate to the saints**

- Through naming churches
- Through naming schools
- Through naming of business.

### **COMMON BELIEFS AND PRACTICES OF CHRISTIAN**

- The Christian beliefs are found in confession called the Apostles Creed. Refer to MK Book five page 90.

### **Common Christian Beliefs**

- Beliefs in trinity
- Belief in Jesus as a saviour
- Belief in the Resurrection of the Body, Soul and Spirit.
- Belief in the Day of Judgment.
- Belief in Everlasting life.

### **Common Christian practices**

- Celebration of sacraments.
- praying
- fasting
- preaching
- giving tithe
- offerings
- voluntary work
- Celebrating Christian festivities.

### **PRAYER**

- A prayer is a way of communicating to God (Mat 6: 5 – 13)

### **Types of prayer**

1. Thanks giving prayer  
This is when we express our appreciation to God for the good things he has done for us.
2. **Confession prayer**  
This is the type of prayer made to repent for the wrong done.

**3. Meditation prayer**

This is when we think deeply about something which is good or bad.

**4. Intercession prayer**

This is the type of prayer made by Christians to God through a mediator

**5. Praising prayer**

This is the type of prayer through which Christians glorify and worship God.

**6. Petition prayer**

These are prayers in which Christians make a particular request to God e.g requesting God for food, peace etc.

**7. Supplication prayer**

When we make any kind of request to God.

**8. Invocation prayer**

These are prayers made by Christians to ask God for protection from particular dangers e.g accidents, war etc.

**9. Dedication prayer etc**

**Why do we pray?**

We pray to God for different reasons and some of these include;

- To thank God for what he has done for us.
- To worship / praise / adore Him.
- To ask for our needs.
- To ask for forgiveness.
- To ask for help.
- To strengthen our faith in God.
- TO be blessed by God.
- To promote peace, unity and harmony among Christians.

**When do Christians pray?**

Christians do not have specific times for praying however they can pray;

- Early in the morning when they wake up.
- Before meals
- before and after a journey
- Before going to bed.
- On Sunday / Sabbath
- During time of joy / sorrow/ need

**How can people pray?**

According to the Bible, some of the ways we are taught to pray include.

1. We should pray with faith if we are to get what we want.
2. We should pray with humility (humbly). We shouldn't pray boastfully (Mat 6 : 5-8, Chr 7 :14)

3. We should pray with sincerity and not with bad motives. (James 4:3)
4. We should pray through Jesus Christ because he is the way to the father.
5. Prayer must always be made to God. We should know that before we ask, God already knows what we want.
6. Even when prayers are not answered, there are no reasons to stop praying if we are asking for something good.
7. We should always pray not to be led into temptation. Matt 26:41)

### **Gestures of humility during prayer.**

1. Closing our eyes.
2. Keep total silence
3. Kneeling down when praying
4. Putting our hands in the face or bowing down.
5. Having faith that God will provide what you are praying for.

### **THE LORD'S PRAYER (MATHEW 6: 9 – 13)**

Note: please look for the Lord's Prayer and give it to the learners

### **Requests Christians make in the Lord's Prayer**

1. To be given daily bread.
2. To be forgiven
3. To be delivered from evil
4. Not to be led into temptation

### **Reasons for praying together**

- To show and share love.
- To encourage each other in faith.
- To make our faith strong
- To create unity among members.
- To learn from each other.
- To enable more people join the church.

### **CHURCH ACTIVITIES AND SERVICE**

Activities done in the church

- praying
- singing
- reading the Bible
- fellowship
- Election of church leaders

The above mentioned activities are aimed at adoring, praising and sharing.

### **Sings of God's presence in the church**

- love
- peace
- patience

- kindness
- goodness
- faithfulness
- humility
- self control

### **Forms of worship in Christianity**

- Liturgy
- non-Liturgy worship
- In Liturgy rituals are very common.
- In non Liturgy worship, emphasis is put on Bible readings, prayers, hymns and sermons.

### **How church members use their gifts in worship and service.**

Each one of us has got special abilities. Such abilities include;

- singing
- playing games
- speaking well
- drawing pictures
- dancing

### **Participating in church activities**

We use our gifts in worship and service in the following ways;

- Treating the sick
- singing in the church
- preaching in the church
- serving other people
- Encouraging others
- Sharing the word of God etc

**NOTE:** All the gifts each one of us has are given to us by the Holy Spirit. (So consider gifts of Holy Spirit)

### **WAYS IN WHICH CHRIST IS THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD**

In John chapter 8:12, Jesus said "I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will have the light of life and will never walk in darkness"

### **Examples of how Jesus acted like a light to us.**

- He had sympathy towards others
- He forgave his enemies
- he was obedient
- he healed the sick
- he fed the hungry
- He loved and blessed children

### **Examples of how Christians can reflect the light of Jesus to others**

- By forgiving those that wrong them.
- By helping the needy e.g the poor, the hungry, the sick etc
- By offering services e.g teaching, transport, healing etc
- By loving one another
- By being obedient to God and civil leaders.
- By loving children etc

### **VOCATIONS THAT SERVE OTHER PEOPLE**

Many people all over the world have lived a life that reflects the life of Jesus. They include;

1. Nelson Mandela
2. Edward Jenner
3. Alexander Mackay
4. Florence Nightingale
5. Mother Theresa
6. Cardinal Emmanuel Nsubuga
7. Princess Diana

### **Nelson Mandela of South Africa**

In 1948, the whites of South Africa started a policy which was called Apartheid.

### **Evils of the apartheid policy**

- The blacks were restricted to certain separate homelands.
- Intermarriages between the blacks and the whites were not allowed.
- Each race had different facilities e.g schools, toilets, hospitals.
- Blacks were not allowed to elect national leaders.
- Nelson Mandela is a man who came up to denounce and fight that policy.
- He led protests against apartheid. As a result, he was imprisoned for 27 years.
  - In 1990 Nelson Mandela was set free from prison.
  - In 1994, he was elected president of South Africa.
  - He became the first black president of the country.
  - By struggling to end apartheid, Mandela became a shining example before South Africa and the world in general.
- He did not revenge against those who mistreated him and his people.

### **THE WORK OF JESUS AS A CHILD**

How Jesus showed that he was a loyal child.

- He went to the Temple with His parents to pray regularly.
- He helped His father, Joseph in his vocation of carpentry.
- Jesus respected Jewish customs and laws as a child.
- Jesus respected His father's house and the Temple.
- He taught elders in the Temple about the word of God/ New wisdom.

### **Lessons young people learn from Jesus as a child**

The young ones should learn the following.

- It is important to be loyal and obedient to parents and elders.
- Customs and traditions should be respected.
- Constant prayer is necessary in life.
- Proper use of gifts of the Holy Spirit is a duty of everyone.
- It is important to be close to God by behaving well.

## **CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION – TOPICAL QUESTIONS**

### **FOR PRIMARY FIVE**

#### **TERM TWO**

#### **TOPIC 4 : GOD’S WORD FOR US - JESUS**

1. Who is a prophet?
2. What are prophecies?
3. Which part of the Bible talks of God’s promise to send a savior?
4. What did Isaiah tell about Jesus?
5. What did Zechariah say about Jesus?
6. At what age did Jesus start teaching?
7. What is a parable?
8. What was Jesus’ mission as lord and savior?
9. Who are the disciples?
10. Name the animal Jesus rode on while entering Jerusalem.
11. Where was Jesus taken for crucifixion?
12. How did Jesus make members of Lazarus’ family happy?
13. In which way did Jesus show His love to mankind?
14. What happened on the following days;
  - (a) Palm Sunday
  - (b) Holy Friday

- (c) Good Friday
- (d) Easter Sunday
- (e) Ascension day

15. On which day was Jesus arrested?
16. What does 'bread' and 'wine' represent in the church today?
17. Who betrayed Jesus?
18. Who denied Jesus three times?

### **TOPIC 5 : WE ARE THE NEW PEOPLE OF GOD IN THE SPIRIT**

1. Jesus promised His disciples a helper. Who is this Helper?
2. List the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit.
3. What is the meaning of the term "Holy Trinity?"
4. Name the three symbols of the Holy Spirit.
5. On which occasion did the Holy Spirit appear in form of a dove?
6. What does the dove symbolize during the baptism of Jesus?
7. In which two forms did the Spirit appear on the day of Pentecost?
8. State any three fruits of the Holy Spirit.
9. Who is a deacon?
10. Do you think the people who stoned Stephen were right?
11. How did the Holy Spirit use Paul to spread the word of God?
12. Who led Jesus into the wilderness?
13. Why was Jesus led into the wilderness?
14. Why was Jesus tempted by Satan?
15. List the three temptations that were given to Jesus by satan.
16. State the different ways in which Jesus avoided each of the temptations given to Him by satan.
17. Who brings Spiritual strength in the church?
18. How does the Holy Spirit help believers not to sin?

### **TOPIC 6 : WE ARE THE CHURCH**

1. Define 'church'
2. List down three characteristics of the church / Christian family.
3. Who is the head of the church?
4. Why should a Christian pray? Give 2 reasons.
5. What is baptism?
6. What sacrament identifies us with Jesus?
7. What does the water used during baptism symbolize?
8. List down any two benefits of Baptism.
9. What is confirmation?
10. Why do Christians receive the sacrament of confirmation?
11. State any two benefits of confirmation.
12. List down any two characteristics of Christians as members of one universal church.
13. What three persons do Christians believe in?
14. What will happen on the day of Judgment?
15. What life is there after death?
16. Who is a saint?
17. Name any three common sacraments.
18. Identify any three types of prayers.
19. Why do Christians pray? (Give three reasons)
20. When do Christians pray? (Give two cases)
21. List down any three church activities.
22. Who taught the Lord's Prayer?
23. Mention any three requests Christians make in the Lord's Prayer.
24. State any two ways how Jesus acted like a light to us.



## **CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION - LESSON NOTES**

### **FOR PRIMARY FIVE**

#### **TERM THREE**

#### **WITNESS**

##### **Christ is the light**

According to John the coming of Jesus removed all darkness and sin from the hearts of many. (John 8:12-20)

##### **What John means by Jesus as the light.**

- Jesus is the light that gives life.
- Christians should follow him since He is the source of life and light.
- God the father sent Him into the world to give life to all.
- His light is the source of everlasting.
- It is only through Him that people can see God.

##### **Ways Jesus was the light of the world.**

- He trained his disciples to be ready to serve others.
- He told the disciples to receive the kingdom of God humbly like little children.
- He loved Lazarus so much that wept at his death.
- Jesus was loyal to his father throughout His mission.
- He healed the sick.
- He fed the hungry.

In Mathew 5:14 -16, Jesus says that if people are to remain as salt and light of the world, we should show the following.

- As salt of the earth we should remain tasty and never lose taste.
- We should come out in open and shine for others.
- We should be the source of light for the sinners.

### **The healing of a blind beggar. (Luk 18:35-43)**

- As light, Jesus brought life to the beggar.
- The beggar gained vision. This was new life that he had not had since birth.
- The beggar increased in faith. He started proclaiming Jesus name.
- Those with faith behave the way the beggar did.

### **The birth of John the Baptist announced.**

Luke 1 : 10 – 17

Zechariah was a man who had strong faith in the coming of the Messiah.

He served God well in the temple and one time during his daily work.

Angel Gabriel appeared to him with Good News.

The News was that his wife Elizabeth would bear a child and his name would be John.

### **The Nature of the child (John the Baptist)**

- Be filled with the Holy Spirit from birth.
  - Change the hearts of many for God.
  - Act as a bearer of Good News for many people.
  - Come as messenger before the appearance of the messiah.
  - Live a simple life and eating simple things
  - Lead the type of life Elijah lived.
- The resurrection of Lazarus.



**TERM THREE**  
**P.6 LESSON NOTES**  
**RELIGIOUS EDUCATION**

**LESSON 1: WK 1**

**SUBTHEME: FRIENDS ON THE WAY**

Friendship is relationship between people who love or like each other.

Friend is a person whom you can relate freely.

**Importance of friendship**

- It makes one feel secure
- Enable one to have someone to share and secrets
- Brings joy
- Gives individual self confidence
- Gives one a sense of belonging
- Brings opportunities to others.

Jesus' examples of friendship (John 15:12-15) love the life of God

This commandment urges people to love one another as Jesus loved them.

**Qualities of a good friend**

- Honest
- Respectful
- Trustworthy
- Peaceful
- Generous
- Humble
- Loving
- Kind
- Faithfulness

How Jesus expressed His love to mankind?

- He revealed to His disciples the secrets of the kingdom of heaven

- He was merciful to sinners
- He was considerate
- He had compassion and fed the hungry
- He consoled the sorrowful Mary and Martha
- He called children to Him and showed them love
- He taught His disciples the skills of love

## Lesson 2 Wk 1

### Advice

This is an opinion or suggestion about what somebody should do in a particular situation

#### Importance of advice (Sam 2:12)

- May save someone from danger
- Promotes peace and harmony
- It promotes unity
- It promotes friendship
- Encourages development (2 Sam 1:12) difficult mission of prophet Nathan)

#### Characteristics of bad advice

- It encourages evil
- It encourages biasness
- It is dishonest
- It is not corrective

## Crisis and how friends offer support in times of crisis

### Meaning of crisis

Crisis is a time of trouble in which a quick solution should be given (Proverb 17:17-18)

A friend is always a friend at all times in happiness or in sorrow.

## Lesson 3: wk 1

### Marriage

#### Meaning of marriage

Marriage is a legal love union between man and a woman as a husband and wife

#### Qualities of a good marriage partner according to the Christian teaching

- Age
- Beauty
- Character
- Dignity
- Education
- Family background

- Godliness
- HIV/AIDS
- Status

#### Reasons why people marry

- i. To have children
- ii. For companionship
- iii. To express love
- iv. For sexual desires
- v. For security
- vi. For prestige

#### Signs of marriage

- i. Mutual love
- ii. Patience
- iii. Trust
- iv. Openness
- v. Faith fullness
- vi. Bearing children
- vii. Fulfillment of marital duties
- viii. Showing sympathy to each other

#### Marriage as a social institution

It is the society concern because it involves all members of the community such as wedding preparations, witnessing the marriage ceremonies.

It unites different families, clans, tribes and races

#### Marriage vows

In bad and good times, poverty and riches, sickness and healthy, only death that will separate us

#### What the couple does in the church

- i) Vows
- ii) Signing marriage certificates
- iii) Exchange of rings

#### Types of marriages

- i) Religious marriage
- ii) Customary marriage
- iii) Civil marriage

#### Religious marriage

This is a type of marriage officiated by a religious leader

### Customary marriage

This is a type of marriage officiated by both the parents of the bride and the bride groom

### Civil marriage

This is a type of marriage officiated by government official like CAO

### Bride price /dowry

This is the money and property in some societies that the bride groom must pay to the bride's family.

- i) It recognizes marriage
- ii) It creates a bond between the family of the bride groom and the bride.
- iii) It is a way of thanking the parents of the bride for having kept their daughter.

### Biblical teaching on marriage (1 Cori 7:1-16)

- i) It encourages monogamy
- ii) A man should fulfill his duty as a husband and a woman should fulfill her duties as wife.
- iii) A husband is a master to his wife's body

### Common marriage problems

- i) Quarrels
- ii) Fights
- iii) Lack of respect
- iv) Neglect of children
- v) Lack of trust etc

## **Lesson 1: wk 2**

Subtheme: Christian organization in development

### Cooperation

Cooperation means working together to achieve a desired goal

### Possible ways of cooperation

- i) Through good leadership
- ii) Through democratic laws and rules
- iii) Through concern of welfare of other people
- iv) Through working hard
- v) Through provision of freedom and security

### Voluntary organization

These are organizations that offer free services to people

#### Importance of voluntary organization

- i) It promotes the welfare of vulnerable people
- ii) They help to fight poverty
- iii) They help to drill bore holes and provides water sources
- iv) They offer guidance and counseling services

#### Examples of Christian organizations

Organization	Function /role
- Christian children's' fund (CCF)	- Sponsors needy children in education - Provides health care for needy children
- World vision international	- Supports orphans - Promotes welfare of the peasants - Builds schools, clinic and safe water sources
- Adventist development relief agency (ADRA)	- Builds and facilitates schools - Helps people affected y diseases e.g. earth quakes - Builds schools, clinics and provides water sources
- Compassion international	- Caters for orphans gives clothes and other necessities to the needy children
- YMC /YWCA	- Provides education, counseling and sponsorships to students
- Mothers union	- Promotes women's projects - Offers counseling to married women and those seeking for marriage
- Catholic women's guild	- Promotes women's projects
- Scripture and Christian union	- Promotes the teaching of the word of God in schools and institutions

#### Lesson 2 and 3 wk 2

Roles of science teaching lody and education in development

#### Science

This is the study of physical or world of material things and natural environment

#### Technology

This is the making and uses of tools and machines to do work

#### Education

Roles of science in development

- Discovery of medicine to cure diseases

- Knowledge of how the body function
- Control and prevention of killer epidemics
- Better nutrition
- Improvement of agriculture
- Control and better care of the natural environment

#### Roles of technology

- Improve on transport
- Improve communication
- Discover the sources of power to run industries
- Improve on medical services
- Build complicated infrastructure
- Invent recreation facilities
- Promotes peace and security

#### Disadvantage of technology

- It causes air and water pollution
- It increases the rate of unemployment
- Interferes with our culture
- Increases high rate of deaths

#### Roles of education

- Acquisition of knowledge
- Promotes literacy
- Learning of new language
- Learning of new faith e.g. Christianity , Islam and etc

#### Importance of laws in society

- Guide people how to treat others
- It makes people fear crime
- Guides leaders on how to govern their people
- Protect the vulnerable groups e.g. women, children and elderly
- It ensures adequate sharing of world resources
- Promotes respect of authority

#### The ten commandments

- Worship no god but Me
- Do not worship idols
- Do not use my name for evil purposes
- Observe the Sabbath and keep it holy
- Respect your father and mother



- Do not commit murder
- Do not commit adultery
- Do not steal
- Do not accuse any one falsely
- Do not desire another man's wife, house, land, slaves, and cattle

NB: The above commandments were given to guide people

## **Lesson 1 and 2 : Wk 3**

Good citizenship

Meaning of citizenship

Citizen is a person who has legal rights to belong to a country.

Citizenship is one's legal belonging to a country

Qualities of a good citizen

- Follows the laws of the country
- Participates in national building activity
- To serve his /her country faithfully when given chance
- Respect those in authority
- Has ability to tolerate diversity in the population
- Pays taxes
- Respect the property, right and freedom of other people

Electoral process

Meaning of election

An election is a democratic right of choosing a leader or a political system a country would wish to adopt.

Requirements for participating in an electoral process

- Be 18 years and above
- Be a citizen of a country
- Be a registered with the electoral commission
- Be registered to vote under one polling situation
- Be of sound mind

What a voter should know

- Have knowledge of rights as citizens
- Must have gone through enough voter education
- Be aware of the polling process
- Be aware of the rules and regulations in the polling process
- Be aware of electoral offences and avoid them.

### Duties of the electoral commission

- Register citizens for voting
- Organize voters education
- Democratic electoral districts or constituencies
- Update voters registers
- Organize by elections
- Settle electoral disputes among candidates
- Announce election results
- Distribute voting materials
- Keep all records or materials of election safely
- Preside over all election in the country

### Qualities of good electoral commission

- Should be independent
- Does not accept bribes
- Should be free from corruption
- Guide timely and enough vote education
- Respect the national constitution
- Should not practice tribalism, nepotism and secretarialism
- Does not serve self interest
- Follows strictly the laws governing elections

### Election malpractices

As a voter, he/she should not participate in the following

- Vote buying
- Double voting
- Intimidation
- Under age voting
- Defacing of posters
- Campaigning of the official deadline
- Use of offensive language

### Rights and freedoms of voters

#### Rights of voters

- Vote candidates of their choice
- Have information about the electoral process
- Participate in free and fair election
- Support the candidates of their choice
- Observe the electoral process

### Freedom of voters

- Freedom of assembly to listen to speeches
- Freedom of association to choose any political party of their choice
- Freedom of movement during campaign
- Freedom of speech and expression of opinions

NB: An election official should have the following pillars

- Trustworthiness
- Respect
- Honesty
- Responsibility
- Caring concern
- Peaceful
- Fairness
- Justice
- Good citizenship
- Good fearing

Lesson 3: wk 3

Subtheme: Happiness on the way to arrival

Developing good relationship with God

HAPPINESS

Meaning of happiness

- Happiness is the mental state of well being
- Happiness is the feeling satisfied that something has been done well

Signs of happiness

- Has creative ideas
- Commits few or no crime
- Enjoys good health
- Has a stable marriage
- Is an achiever
- Is optimistic
- Is God fearing
- Is cool tempered
- Lives life full of virtues

GOD AS ASOURCE OF HAPPINESS

- Worship and love God
- Love one another as they love ourselves
- Live in peace and as peace makers
- Respect humans and peoples' rights
- Avoid evil ways of living
- Support the helpless such as orphans and widows

- Practice and promote justice in our community

Biblical teaching on happiness

(Psalms 1:1:3)

- Happy are those who does not follow satan
- Happy are those who do not listen to sinners
- Happy are those who do not befriend scoffers (those who laugh at others)
- Happy are those whose joy is in the law of the Lord

Giving and receiving as a source of happiness

- Giving and receiving involves sharing what one has
- Giving and receiving cannot be avoided because one person cannot have everything one wants
- Happiness consists in giving and serving others
- Give to the world the best you can and the best will come to you
- The way you give is worth more than the gift you receive
- No one has even become poor by giving (john 13:14-17)

Values and benefits of giving and sharing (Acts 4:32-35)

- Improves on inter-personal relationship
- Strengthens unity among members of the community
- Sustains life
- Creates friendship
- Brings peace
- Makes us secure with one another in the community
- Allows us to enjoy God's blessings

## **LESSON I WK 4**

### **LIFE AND DEATH**

Causes of death

- Old age
- Mis fortunes
- Witch crafts
- Accidents

Biblical teaching about life and death (John 11: 1-44, 11:25-27)

Lesson we learn from the above text

- There is life after death
- God is more power full than death
- In Christ, people over come death
- The dead shall resurrect one day
- Jesus' mission is to set every free

- Jesus is the resurrection

## **LESSON 2 WK 4**

### **SUFFERING AND PERSEVERANCE**

#### Meaning of suffering

- Suffering means bodily or mental pain one under goes as a result of an experience

#### Causes of suffering

- Selfishness
- Greed
- Dishonesty
- Life without prayer
- Giving in to desire of the flesh

#### Enduring suffering (Mathew 26:39-42, 26:39-42)

- Pray constantly
- Imitate Jesus Christ
- Understand suffering as a step to victory
- Endure to the end, never give up
- Have faith in God
- Suffer with joy – not regret
- Be courageous

#### Values / benefits of suffering

- A test of our faith
- A sharing of Christ's suffering
- Purification of our faith
- A way to salvation
- A son of acts of love to God
- A way Christians have their sins forgiven
- A way believers become holy
- An act of devotion to God's service
- A way to comfort those who are suffering
- A preparation for heaven

#### Ways of enduring suffering success fully

- Through constant prayers
- Reading holy books
- Seeking guidance and counseling
- Being hard working
- Meditating and devotion to God

- Fasting

Examples of people who endured suffering in the Bible

- Job
- Daniel
- Jonah
- Jesus Christ
- Moses
- Hosea
- John the Baptist

### **LESSON 3 WK 4**

Biblical concept on Heaven

- Heaven is a perfect place of dwelling after earthy life
- Heaven is a condition of great joy after death
- Heaven is living with God

Christian teaching about Heaven

Christians have developed about what heaven is Christians say that heaven is

- A home of God, so as God's children it is a home where mankind go after living on earth
- Throne – Heaven is God's throne because God is regarded as king of the whole universe
- Kingdom – Heaven is regarded as a kingdom because God is a king
- Eternity – Heaven is where those who die believing in Jesus Christ to live forever without dying again
- Heaven is a place of angels it is where angels dwell
- Heaven is for Christ because Jesus had been with God

In summary, heaven is a dwelling place of God, Angels and Saints

### **BIBLICAL TEACHING ON PURITY**

Meaning of purity

- Purity is a state in which an individual is right with God
- Purity can also mean a righteous living

Characteristics of a person with pure heart

- Considers \_\_\_\_\_ before himself or herself
- Loves peace
- Seeks forgiveness and forgives
- Has self-control
- Does not focus on material wealth
- Reads God's word

- Seeks fellowship with other believers

#### How to achieve purity after uncleanness

- Give sacrifice of particular animals
- Make offering of food items
- Regular washing or ablution
- Observe the day of atonement
- Washing of contaminated clothes

#### Biblical teaching on purity according to New – Testament

(math 5: 13-48 fulfillment of the old covenant)

- Killing and anger that can lead to murder is forbidden
- Adultery is forbidden
- Divorce was allowed but whoever re-marries when the partner is still alive commits adultery
- It was forbidden to take false taths but swearing itself is wrong –simply say “Yes” or “Not”
- You were taught to pay an eye and titi for tat.

#### The values Jesus taught to help us achieve purity

- Faithfulness
- Love for enemies and friends alike
- Forgiveness
- Mercy
- Compassion
- Kindness
- Careful use of language
- Holly living

#### Purity of the heart

The heart controlled by the Holy Spirit produces the following fruits:-

- Love
- Generosity
- Mercy
- Kindness
- Honesty
- Charity
- Modesty – Not talking in a proud way
- Chastity – when one lives without having sex
- Peace
- Integrity

- Truth fullness
- Loyalty
- Hope
- Faithfulness

#### Impurity of the heart

The heart that is controlled by Satan produces the following:-

- Hatred
- Desire to commit adultery
- Evil ambitions
- Murder
- Anger
- Desire to fornicate
- Evil thoughts
- Permissiveness

#### How to live a life of purity to enter Heaven

- Keep all the commandments without breaking even one
- Respect and honour God and its house of worship
- Avoid desires of the flesh
- Read the word of God often
- Imitate Jesus Christ in His way of life while He was on earth
- Pray all the time

## **CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION**

### **TOPICAL QUESTIONS SET 1**



- 1 (a) Name the greatest commandment Jesus gave to his followers.  
(b) How can people know that Christians are followers of Jesus Christ?
- 2 (a) In which two ways did Jesus show his love to man-kind.  
(b) How useful are pieces of advice given to us by our elders?
- 3 (a) Give any two characteristics of bad advice  
(b) Identify any two groups of people that need guidance and counseling.
- 4 State any two qualities of a good marriage partner according to Christian teaching
- 5 Which type of marriage is practiced in the church?
- 6 Identify any two problems facing families today
- 7 How useful is a stable peaceful family to children?
- 8 Identify any two causes of street children today.
- 9 name any two Christian organizations that cater for the needs of people in our community.
- 10 why do Christians give offertories

# **CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION**

## **TOPICAL QUESTION SET 2 TERM III**

1. (a) What does the word happiness mean?  
(b) In which two ways can man achieve happiness?
2. (a) Give any two benefits of sharing and giving  
(b) Why are some people in our community selfish?
3. What is the biblical teaching on life and death?
4. What are the values of suffering (Give two)
5. What does the Bible teach about heaven?
6. Which religion was in Africa before the coming of Europeans?
7. Name any three religions in Uganda.
8. What is the meaning of death in African tradition?
9. Name three causes of death in traditional Africa beliefs
10. State any three causes of death today

WK	PD	S/THEME	CONTENT	SUBJECT COMPETENCES	LANGUAGE COMPETENCES	METHODS	ACTIVITIES	SKILLS AND VALUES	LEARNING AIDS	REF	REM
1	1	Friends on the way	Friendship <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning</li> <li>- Importance</li> <li>- Jesus example of friendship</li> <li>- John 15:12-15</li> <li>- Qualities of a good friend</li> <li>- Jesus' friendship from the gospel to the apostles and other people</li> </ul>	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the meaning of friendship</li> <li>- Identifies the importance of friendship</li> <li>- Explains Jesus' example of friendship</li> <li>- Points out qualities of a good friend.</li> <li>- Describes Jesus' friendship according to the gospel</li> </ul>	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Generous</li> <li>- Friendship</li> <li>- relate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- guided</li> <li>- discovery</li> <li>- brainstorming</li> <li>- demonstration</li> <li>- role play</li> <li>- guided discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bible reading</li> <li>- Discussion</li> <li>- Role playing</li> </ul>	<b>Skills</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Self esteem</li> <li>- Self awareness</li> <li>- Creative thinking</li> </ul> <b>Values</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Awareness</li> <li>- Appreciation</li> <li>- Love</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The holy Bible</li> <li>- Text books</li> </ul>	The holy Bible John 15:12-15  Fountain CRE 128-133.	
	2		Importance of advice <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Characteristics of bad advice</li> <li>- Crisis and how friends offer help in time of crisis</li> </ul> Proverbs 17:17-18	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the value of good advice</li> <li>- Explains the meaning of crisis</li> <li>- Explains how friends offer help in times of a crisis</li> </ul>	The learners:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words</li> <li>- Crisis</li> <li>- Emergency</li> <li>- Will dishonesty</li> <li>- Biases</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	- Fountain - CRE - 133-138	-
	3		Marriage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning</li> <li>- Types</li> <li>- Reasons why people marry</li> <li>- Qualities of a marriage partner</li> </ul>	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the meaning of marriage</li> <li>- Identifies types of marriage</li> <li>- Explains qualities of a marriage partner</li> </ul>	- The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Morals</li> <li>- Healthy</li> <li>- Wealth</li> <li>- Jealousy</li> <li>- Companionship</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	- Fountain - CRE - 138-143	-
2	1		Roles of Christian organization in the development. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Definition of organization</li> <li>- Examples of Christian organizations</li> <li>- Contributions of Christian organizations.</li> </ul>	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Defines "organization"</li> <li>- Identifies examples of Christian organizations</li> <li>- Explains the contributions of Christian organizations</li> </ul>	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Organization</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2 and 3	Friends on the way	- Roles of science and technology in development	- The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Defines terms</li> <li>- Technology</li> <li>- Science</li> </ul>	- The learner pronounces , spells and uses words correctly	- Guided discussion - Demonstration - Role play	- Bible reading - Story telling - Role playing - Discussing	- Self esteem - Creative thinking	- The Holy Bible - Text books	- Fountain CRE Bk 6	-

For more lesson notes, please visit [www.freshteacheruganda.com](http://www.freshteacheruganda.com)

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Definitions of technology and science</li> <li>- Roles of education</li> <li>- Roles of science, technology and education</li> <li>- Importance of law in society</li> <li>- The ten commandments</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Education</li> <li>- Points out roles of technology, science and education in development</li> <li>- Explains the importance of law</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Technology science</li> <li>- Development</li> <li>- Education</li> <li>- Law</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Guided discovery</li> <li>- Story telling</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Friendship formation</li> <li>- Appreciation</li> <li>- Awareness</li> <li>- Love</li> </ul>			
3	1 and 2		Good citizenship <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning of citizenship</li> <li>- Roles qualities of citizenship</li> <li>- Requirements for participating in general elections</li> <li>- Rights freedoms of votes</li> <li>- Election malpractices</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the meaning of citizenship</li> <li>- Identifies roles of citizens</li> <li>- Identifies requirements for participating in national election</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Mal-practice</li> <li>- Citizen</li> <li>- Elections</li> <li>- Voting</li> <li>- Rights</li> <li>- Requirements</li> <li>- witness</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	Fountain CRE pg 154 to 162	-
	3	Happiness on the way to arrival	Happiness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning</li> <li>- Signs of happiness of a person.</li> <li>- God as a source of happiness</li> <li>- Giving and receiving</li> <li>- Values of giving and receiving</li> </ul> John 13:14	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the meaning of happiness</li> <li>- Identify signs of a happy person</li> <li>- Explains how God is a source of happiness</li> <li>- Explains the values of giving and receiving</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Happiness</li> <li>- Giving</li> <li>- Receiving</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	MkStandard CRE Pg 136-139	-
4	1	Happiness on the way to arrival	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Life and death</li> <li>- Meaning of life and death</li> <li>- Causes of death</li> <li>- Biblical teaching about life and Death</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the meaning of life and death</li> <li>- Mentions causes of death</li> <li>- Explains the Biblical teaching about life and death</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Death</li> <li>- Life</li> <li>- Heaven</li> <li>- Destination</li> <li>- Judgment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bible reading</li> <li>- Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Guided discussion</li> <li>- Guided discovery</li> <li>- Story telling</li> </ul>	<b>Skills</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Self esteem</li> <li>- Creative thinking</li> </ul> <b>Value</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Awareness</li> <li>- Application</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The holy Bible</li> <li>- Text books</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fountain CRE</li> <li>- Pg 169-170</li> </ul>	-
	2		Suffering and perseverance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning</li> <li>- Causes of suffering</li> <li>- Values/benefits of suffering</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains suffering and endurance</li> <li>- Identifies causes of suffering</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Faith</li> <li>- Perseverance</li> <li>- Selfishness</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fountain CRE</li> <li>- Pg 171-174</li> </ul>	-

For more lesson notes, please visit [www.freshteacheruganda.com](http://www.freshteacheruganda.com)

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ways of enduring</li> <li>- Suffering of people who endured suffering in the Bible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Points out values of suffering</li> <li>- Mentions ways of persevering</li> <li>- Identifies people who endured suffering in the Bible.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Suffering</li> </ul>						
	2		Biblical concept on heaven <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning of Heaven</li> <li>- Purity – meaning</li> <li>- Characteristics of pure – hearted person</li> <li>- Biblical teaching on purity on the old testament and New testament</li> <li>- How to achieve purity</li> <li>- Impurity of the heart</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gives the meaning of heaven and purity</li> <li>- Mentions characteristics of a pure – hearted person</li> <li>- Explains the Biblical teaching on purity</li> <li>- Explains impurity of the heart.</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Purity</li> <li>- Paradise</li> <li>- Eternal</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	- MK Standard RE Bible Pg 147-149	-



## **PRIMARY SIX**

### **RELIGIOUS EDUCATION**

#### **NOTES**

#### **FOR TERM II**

## **CHRIST IS THE ANSWER**

### **WEEK 2 LESSON 1**

#### **CHRIST'S CONCERN FOR DIFFERENT PEOPLE**

**(Mark 1:29-34, 40-45, John 11:21, 40-44, Luke 7:36-50, 15:4-7,  
Matt.9:10-13)**

#### **Different ways Jesus showed love and compassion to His disciples / followers.**

- a. He healed the sick
- b. He made the blind see.
- c. He made the lame walk.
- d. He drove away demons.
- e. He raised the dead e.g. Lazarus
- f. He fed the hungry.
- g. He made the dumb talk.
- h. He made the deaf hear.

- i. He preached the good news (gospel)
- j. He washed His disciple's feet.
- k. He blessed his disciples.

#### **LESSON 2**

#### **PRAYER**

#### **What is a prayer?**

A prayer is a way of communicating to God (Matt. 6:5-13)

#### **TYPES OF PRAYER**

## LESSON 3

### 1. Thanks giving prayer

This is when we express our appreciation to God for the good thing he has done for us.

### 2. Confession prayer

This is the type of prayer made to repent for the wrong done.

### 3. Meditation prayer

This is when we think deeply about something which is good or bad.

### 4. Intercession prayer.

This is the type of prayer made by Christians to God through a mediator.

### 5. Praising prayer

This is the type of prayer through which Christians glorify and worship God.

### 6. Petition prayer

These are prayers in which Christians make a particular request to God e.g. requesting God for food, rain, peace etc.

### 7. Supplication prayer

When we make any kind of request to God.

### 8. Invocation prayer.

These are prayers made by Christians to ask God for protection from particular dangers e.g. accidents, war, etc

### 9. Dedication prayer. Etc

### Why do we pray?

We pray to God for different reasons and some of these include:-

- a. To thank God for what he has done for us.
- b. To worship / praise adore Him.
- c. To ask for our needs.
- d. To ask for forgiveness.
- e. To ask for help.
- f. To strengthen our faith in God.
- g. To be blessed by God.
- h. To promote peace, unity and harmony among Christians.

### 10. When do Christians pray?

Christians do not have specific times for praying however they can pray:-

- a. Early in the morning when they wake up.
- b. Before meals.
- c. Before and after a journey.
- d. Before going to bed.
- e. On Sunday / Sabbath.
- f. During time of joy / sorrow/ need.

### How can people pray?

According to the bible, some of the ways we are taught to pray include:

- i) We should pray with faith if we are to get what we want (Mark 11:24).
- ii) We should pray with humility (humbly). We shouldn't pray boastfully (Matt 6:5-8, 2chr 7:14).
- iii) We should pray with sincerity and not with bad motives (James 4:3)

- iv) We should pray through Jesus Christ because he is the way to the father.
- v) Prayer must always be made to God. We should know that before we ask, God already knows what we want.
- vi) Even when prayers are not answered, there are no reasons to stop praying if we are asking for something good.
- vii) We should always pray when in trouble for comfort (Matt. 26:36-46)
- viii) We should always pray not to be led into temptation.(matt.26:41)

#### **Gestures of humility during prayer**

- i) Closing our eyes.
- ii) Keep total silence.
- iii) Kneeling down when praying.
- iv) Putting our hands in the face or bowing down

- v) Having faith that God will provide what you are praying for.

### **WEEK 3**

#### **LESSON 1**

#### **THE LORD'S PRAYER (Mathew 6:9-13)**

##### **Qn**

#### **1. Which prayer did Jesus teach to his apostles before ascending to heaven?**

The Lord's Prayer

#### **2. All children recite and write the Lord's prayer**

#### **3. Requests Christians make in the Lord's Prayer**

- a. To be given daily bread
- b. To be forgiven
- c. To be delivered from evil.
- d. Not to be led into temptation.

### **LESSON 2 AND 3**

## **HUMAN WEAKNESSES AND THE NEED FOR FORGIVENESS**

#### **1. What is a weakness?**

A weakness is a habit by someone which might have unpleasant results.

- g. Being lazy
- h. Being lustful.

#### **2. Examples of human weaknesses**

- a. Being proud.
- b. Being greedy.
- c. Being selfish.
- d. Being unfaithful/ untrustworthy.
- e. Being fearful.
- f. Being jealousy

##### **Note:**

The above weaknesses can lead us to commit sins

##### **Qn**

#### **1. What is a sin?**

A sin is any act done by man against God's will.



**2. What should Christians do after committing a sin?**

They should repent.

**3. What is repentance?**

To repent means to feel sorry for the wrong done and ready to turn away from it.

**4. Ways of repentance**

When one repents he/she has to do the following:

- i) One has to feel sorry for having committed that sin.
- ii) One has to turn away from that sin.
- iii) One has to promises not to sin again.

**5. The need to forgive others.**

- i) Jesus forgive his executioners and so as Jesus' followers we should know that forgiveness is part of Christian living.

ii) Both forgiving and forgiveness are necessary because they restore the relationship between God and humankind.

iii) Forgiveness prevents revenge.

iv) It is important to forgive others so that we too can be forgiven by God.

**6. What does the Bible teach about forgiveness?**

i) Jesus forgave Simon Peter when he denied Jesus (John 21:15-19)

ii) Read Matt. 18:21-35 and you write what you learn from this scripture.

**7. Why should we forgive each other?**

- a. To be forgiven by God.
- b. God forgives those who forgive other.
- c. Forgiveness is assign to love and peace with others.

## **WEEK 4 LESSON 1 AND 2**

### **CHRIST'S GIFTS FOR THE JOURNEY**

### **THE SACRAMENTS AND THEIR MEANINGS**

**1. What is a sacrament?**

A sacrament is a visible sign of the invisible grace of Jesus Christ.

Is a formal outward expression of spiritual reality

**2. These are seven sacraments and these include**

- a. Baptism
- b. Holy communion/ Eucharist

- c. Holy matrimony
- d. Holy ordination / holy orders
- e. Anointment of the sick
- f. Confirmation
- g. Penance.

**Give the importance of each of the above sacraments.**

**a) Baptism**

Is the sacrament that introduces/ initiate someone into God's family

**b) Confirmation:**

-Is the sacrament that strengthens one's relationship with God

**c) Holy communion / Holy Eucharist**

-Is the sacrament through which we receive the blood and body of Christ.

-It reminds Christians about the last supper.

**d) Holy Matrimony**

Is the sacrament that unites a man and woman as husband and wife under God's family.

Qtn: **What does bread and wine represent during the Holy Communion?**

- (i) Bread – The body of Christ.
- (ii) Wine – The blood of Christ.

**e) Penance**

The sacrament through which we confess and repent to God

**f) Holy ordination**

The sacrament through which a Christian receives priesthood.

**LESSON 3**

**JESUS AS THE WAY TO GOD**

1. Who said the word "I am the way, the truth and the life?" (John 14:6)

Jesus

2. State the meaning of the phrase "I am the way, the truth and the life"

- a) The way – Saviour
- b) The truth – his teaching
- c) Life – Jesus is alive

3. How has Jesus continued to keep his presence among the Christian?

- a. Through the holy spirit
- b. Through the sharing of bread and wine (holy communion)

4. When did the Holy Spirit descend onto Jesus' Apostle?

On the Pentecost day

5. Where were the Apostles on the Pentecost day?

At Jerusalem.

**WEEK 5**

**LESSON 1**

6. Gifts of the Holy Spirit (1cor:12:1-11)

- a. Power to teach / preach
- b. Prophecy.
- c. Wisdom

- d. Knowledge
- e. Faith
- f. Power to heal
- g. Power to work miracles
- h. The ability to speak in different tongues/ languages.

**7. Way people have used the gifts of the Holy Spirit**

- (i) Many people are teachers so they teach others.
- (ii) The doctors treat the sick (knowledge)
- (iii) The preachers help other to turn a way from their bad lives.
- (iv) People use the wisdom given to them by the Holy Spirit to avoid sin.
- (v) Through performing miracles, God's kingdom is revealed to many.

**LESSON 2**

**8. Ways how the Holy spirit helps us today**

- a) Helps to understand the bible better.
- b) The Holy Spirit guides us in our daily life.
- c) The Holy Spirit strengthens our faith in God.
- d) The Holy Spirit gives us power to preach the word of God.
- e) The Holy Spirit gives us power to perform miracles.
- f) The Holy Spirit unifies the church as one (unites all believers).
- g) The Holy Spirit provides the word of God without fear.

**9. Fruits of the Holy Spirit to God's people (Gal. 5:16-25)**

- (i) Love
- (ii) Joy
- (iii) Peace
- (iv) Patience
- (v) Kindness
- (vi) Faithfulness
- (vii) Humility
- (viii) Self control
- (ix) Goodness

**10. Symbols of the Holy Spirit**

- a. Fire
- b. Dove
- c. Strong wind

**WEEK 6**

**LESSON 1 AND 2**

**11. Why did Jesus send the Holy Spirit to his Apostles?**

- a) To strengthen their faith in God.
- b) To give them encourage and comfort.
- c) To guide them in their daily life.
- d) To provide them with power to preach / teach.
- e) To provide them with power to perform miracles.

**12. Who led Jesus into the wilderness / desert? (Matthew 4:1-11)**

The Holy Spirit.

**13. Why was Jesus led into the wilderness?**

To be tempted by Satan / devil

**14. Why was Jesus tempted by Satan?**

To test this faith

**15. List the temptations that were given to Jesus by Satan (Mathew 4:1-10).**

- (i) To turn stones into bread.
- (ii) To jump from the highest point of the Temple.
- (iii) To bow / kneel down and worship Satan.

- c. By joining Christian fellowships.
- d. By avoiding bad company.
- e. By not visiting of high temptations e.g. disco holes, video holes which promote pornography

**16. State the different ways in which we can avoid temptations.**

- a. By being prayerful.
- b. By reading the bible and other religious information

## **LESSON 3**

### **HOW TO BEHAVE ON THE WAY.** **(John 13:34-35, John 4:7-8)**

As God's children, we need to know that on planet earth we are on the way to Heaven

NB: Christians should be exemplary in whatever they do while in our community.

**Qn: What qualities should a Christian show in a community life?**

WEEK 7  
LESSON 1

- a. Should be faithful.
- b. Should be helpful.
- c. Should be obedient.
- d. Should be loving and kind.
- e. Should be honest and trustworthy.
- f. Should be forgiving.
- g. Should be considerate.
- h. -----  
-----
- i. -----  
-----

**The role of each member in the Christian family**  
**(1 Cor 12:14-20)**

We are all members of God's family. We are one body but each one has a different role to perform for the smooth functioning in the Christian family these include: -

- (i) To speak the truth.
- (ii) To be cooperative and disciplined.
- (iii) To be obedient to God's commandment and laws in the community.

- (iv) To live at peace with all people (to live as brothers and sisters in the community)
- (v) To help others especially through voluntary services.

**Qn: How can you as a P.6 child help people in the community to live a better life?**

- a) By praying for them.
- b) By donating to the needy.
- c) -----
- d) -----

## **LESSON 2 AND 3**

### **The Christian family**

**(Eph 4:1-6)**

The bible teaches that as a family of Christ, we need to always be humble, gentle, patient with one another.

**Qn: What are the symbols of a Christian family?**

They include:-

- a. The Holy Cross.
- b. The Bible
- c. The prayer

**Our responsibility for creation/ Taking care of God's creation.**

**(Genesis 1:26-31)**

1. God took 6 days to complete the work of creator.
2. God loved man more than other creatures by creating him in his own image.

**Qn: What role did God give man after creation?**

- a. To take care of all God's creation.
- b. To worship Him (God).
- c. To Co-create.

**Qn: What are our roles in caring for God's creation?**

- a. To conserve and protect wild life
- b. To protect the lives of both human beings and animals.
- c. By planting trees and grass to control soil erosion
- d. By enforcing strict laws against poaching.
- e. By not carrying out deforestation, bush burning over grazing etc.
- f. Sensitizing people on proper environmental management e.g. good farming method, good sanitation and proper use of wet lands.

## **WEEK 8**

### **LESSON 1**

#### **ST. FRANCIS OF ASSISI**

**Qn: How did St. Francis Assisi take care of God's creation?**

- a. By helping the needy ones e.g. giving away his clothes to the beggar
- b. He preached and blessed the birds (Read Macmillan Uganda Primary R.E pupils book 6 page 50)

**Consequences of selfishness and benefits of unselfishness.**

**(Mark 6: 31 -44)**

**Qn What do you understand by the term selfishness?**

Selfishness means thinking only of ones personal needs and benefits

**Qn: What does the term unselfishness mean?**

Unselfishness means thinking of other peoples welfare and having concern for their needs and benefits.

**LESSON 2**

**Examples of being unselfish in the community**

- a. Being just / fair to others.
- b. Being generous to others / sharing.
- c. Loving and caring for others.
- d. Being a peace loving citizen / friendly
- e. Being helpful and kind to others.

**Benefits of unselfishness.**

- a. Being loved by God and other people.
- b. Getting rewards and blessings from God.
- c. Being friendly to everybody.
- d. Sharing happily with others.
- e. Being caring.

**Consequences of selfishness.**

- a. Being neglected and isolated by others.
- b. Being punished by God and others.
- c. Being lonely.
- d. Being un happy with others
- e. Being a cheat

**LESSON 3**  
**CHRISTIAN ATTITUDES TO JUSTICE**  
**(Proverbs 21:6-15, 22:22-23)**

**Qn: What is Justice?**

Justice means giving fair treatment to everybody.

Failure to treat people equally and not respecting their rights is injustice.

**Ways Christians practice justice in community.**

- a. By not judging other unfairly
- b. By not accusing others falsely.
- c. By not stealing / cheating.
- d. By not telling lies.
- e. By not being dishonest
- f. By being generous.
- g. By being kind and helpful.

**NB:** Justice brings happiness to God's children and therefore we should always be just.

**LESSON 1**

**Ways people practice injustice in community**

- a. By being greedy.
- b. By being selfish.
- c. Showing lack of respect for others.
- d. By not being a law abiding citizen.
- e. By cheating / stealing.
- f. By telling lies/ Being unfaithful.
- g. By being dishonest.
- h. Violating other peoples rights.

**Jesus' examples of good behaviour.**

- a. He was obedient to his parents.

- b. He was helpful to the needy.
- c. He was so loving (He loved all, children and sinners)
- d. He preached justice.

- e. He guided people through his teachings and preaching's.

## **WEEK 9**

### **LESSON 2**

### **THE PEOPLE ON THE WAY.**

#### **I Cor 11:12-21)**

Each person in our community is valuable and unique

- 1. This uniqueness makes us interdependent
- 2. This means we depend on each other in one way or another.

#### **Advantages of interacting with different people.**

- a. We learn to live in peace and harmony.
- b. We learn to tolerate other peoples cultures and behaviours.
- c. We learn to be humble and not boastful.
- d. We learn to behave well.
- e. We learn to be God fearing / to pray / be faithful to God.
- f. We become aware of our talents.
- g. We learn to associate with others freely and happily.

#### **The values of diversity of people in the world.**

##### **1 Cor 11:12-21)**

There are many races, tribes and nations all over the world

There is no race or tribe that can exist without depending on the others.

#### **Different ways we benefit from the diversity of people on the world.**

- a. We get ready markets for our goods.
- b. Exchange of science and technological advancement.
- c. We get experts in different fields e.g. medicines, education, agriculture etc.
- d. Exchange of knowledge and ideas.
- e. We get foreign aid, loans, and donations from more developed nations.
- f. We get employment opportunities from international communities such Y.M.C.A, Y.W.C.A, Scripture Unions etc.

### **LESSON 3**

#### **The needs and desires of different people.**

##### **(Mark 6:31-44, 1:29-34)**

Qn: What are needs?

Needs are things people cannot do without

Human beings have a lot of needs and desires, (Desires are wants but not necessities)

**The needs and desires of people we meet in the world include:-**

- a. Food
- b. Clothes
- c. Shelter
- d. Medical care.
- e. Security
- f. Education

- g. Love
- h. Fame/ popularity.
- i. Care.
- j. Guidance.
- k. Praise
- l. Power / leadership.
- m. Happiness
- n. Wealth / riches.

**DEVELOPING GOOD INTERPERSONAL RELATIONSHIPS.**

**Ways of developing and maintaining good relationships in the world community include:-**

- a. Showing love / affection to other people.
- b. Maintaining self control / gentleness.
- c. Being humble and peaceful.
- d. Donating false accusation / back biting / spreading rumours.
- e. Being loyal / honest
- f. Being open and trustworthy.

**Things which spoil relationships in society.**

- a. Lack of trust / faith.
- b. Un faithfulness / being dishonest.
- c. Lack of openness.
- d. False accusations.
- e. Spreading rumours / back biting.
- f. Being unfair to others.
- g. Having un pleasant behaviour in society.

**FRIENDS ON THE WAY**

A friend is a person with whom you relate freely.

Friendship is the state of relating with some one freely./ The state of being friends.

**QUALITIES OF TRUE FRIENDSHIP.**

- Selfless.
- Humility.
- Servanthood.
- Understanding.
- Forgiving
- True love
- Mutual respect
- Patience and tolerance
- Openness and trust.

Question.

State any four qualities of a good friend.

- (1)\_\_\_\_\_
- (11)\_\_\_\_\_
- (111)\_\_\_\_\_
- (1v)\_\_\_\_\_

**GOOD AND BAD ADVICE**  
**GOOD ADVICE**



### **Qualities of good pieces of advice.**

A good advice should be helpful

A good advice should aim at problem solving but not creating problems.

A good advice promotes peace.

A good advice should promote respect for others.

#### **Question.**

Give any two examples of advice you give to people with challenges.

(1) \_\_\_\_\_

(11) \_\_\_\_\_

### **Importance of true friends.**

- True friends give advice to people which promote peace.
- True friends inspire others.
- True friends are helpful.
- True friends encourage others not to lose hope.

#### **Question**

Write short notes about **Winston Churchill.**

- ✓ He used to score poorly in his examinations at school but had great courage.

- ✓ He became the prime minister of the great country called Britain.

### **BAD ADVICE.**

#### **Examples of bad advice.**

- ❖ Encouraging some one to steal.
- ❖ Encouraging some one to smoke.
- ❖ Encouraging one to cheat in exams.
- ❖ Advising some one to take alcohol/abuse drugs.

### **Effects of bad advice**

- 1. Death**
- 2. Diseases**
- 3. Imprisonment**
- 4. Madness**
- 5. Expulsion from school**
- 6. School drop out.**

# **MARRIAGE**

Marriage is the union of man and woman as husband and wife.

### **Types of marriage.**

- **Religious marriage.**
- **Civil marriage.**

- Customary marriage.

## **RELIGIOUS MARRIAGE.**

This is marriage that is celebrated by religious leaders.

It is also known as **Holy matrimony**.

### **Importance of Holy Matrimony**

- ✓ It unites man and woman as husband and wife.
- ✓ It promotes holy living in marriage.
- ✓ It promotes companionship.

The couple gets God's blessings in marriage.

### **Characteristics of a religious marriage**

1. Divorce is not allowed.
2. It is celebrated by a religious leader e.g Bishop, Reverend, Pastor. NB A reverend is an ordained person to serve GOD and his people.
3. Love is expressed as an important fact.
4. Sex outside marriage is sin and not accepted.
5. This marriage is one husband one wife.
6. Producing children is very important.

**NB. Divorce is legal separation in marriage.**

**The Bible condemns it.**

### **Importance/purpose of marriage.**

- To produce children and fill the earth./co-create.[Gen.1:27-28]
- For companionship.
- To gain respect in the society.
- For sexual pleasure/satisfaction.

### **Things married couples do in the church during Holy Matrimony.**

1. They exchange vows/promises.
2. They exchange rings.
3. They sign marriage a certificate.

### **Things married couples show as evidence that they are religiously married.**

1. A ring
2. A marriage certificate.

## **MARRIAGE VOWS.**

**In bad and good times, poverty and riches, sickness and health, only death shall separate us.**

### **Qualities of a good marriage partner.**

- Should be beautiful/ handsome.
- Should have good family background.

- Should have good health.
- Should be loving and caring.
- Should be educated.
- Should be hard working.
- Should be eighteen years and above.
- Should be faithful.
- Should be understanding.
- Should be trustworthy.

## **CIVIL MARRIAGE**

This marriage is registered and celebrated at district headquarters by **The Chief Administrative Officer.(CAO)**

### **Characteristics of a civil marriage.**

- Parents are not involved in choosing a partner.
- The couple does not go to church to make vows.
- Virginity is not priority.
- Separation is allowed when the contract ends.

## **CUSTOMARY MARRIAGE/TRADITIONAL MARRIAGE.**

This is marriage performed according to the traditional beliefs of a given community.

## **Characteristics of customary marriage.**

- It is celebrated by the clan leaders and elders.
- Bride wealth is paid.
- Producing children is given priority.
- Virginity is highly respected.

**NB. Bride price is money or property given by the husband to the parents/family of a woman.**

### **Importance of bride price.**

- It is a gesture of appreciation to the parents of a woman.
- It makes the husband to be known officially by the relatives of the woman.

### **Characteristics of a happy marriage.**

- Mutual love
- Trustworthy
- Openness
- Patience
- Humility
- Bearing children
- Faithfulness
- Fulfilment of marital duties.
- Being generous to each other.

### **Challenges facing marriages / common causes of divorce.**

- Unfaithfulness
- Diseases

- Domestic violence
- Alcoholism
- Poverty
- Lack of respect for one another.
- Lack of trust to each partner
- Barrenness
- When a man is not sexually active ( impotent)



## **P.6 CRE NOTES FOR TERM ONE**

### **TOPIC: GOD CREATED ME (7 PERIODS)**

#### **SUB-TOPIC: MY UNIQUENESS AS A CHILD OF GOD.**

#### **WEEK 1**

#### **Lesson 1**

#### **PHYSICAL UNIQUENESS.**

- 1- To be unique is to be different from one another.
- 2- Physically we as human beings we are unique in the following ways;
  - In size
  - In sex
  - In tribe
  - In height
  - In skin colour
  - In behavior
  - In temper
  - In wisdom
  - In wealth, etc.
- 3- We should also learn that each person has his own strengths and weaknesses.

#### **Examples of people's strengths-**

Being intelligent

- Being empathetic
- Being kind

- Being loving
- Being generous □ Being careful.

### **Examples of people's weaknesses.**

- Being arrogant
- Being greedy
- Being corrupt
- Being selfish
- Being a thief
- Cheating in exams

### **Ways people were created differently from other creatures**

- People have a more developed brain than other creatures.
- People were created in God's image unlike other creatures.
- People were created physically by God while other creatures were created by the power of God's word. "Let there be" (Gen: 1:3, 26)
- People were created to take care of God's creation and not the creation to take care of man.

## **Lesson 2**

### **TALENTS (Matthew 25:14-30)**

- 1) A talent is a God given gift.
- 2) People are meant to use this/ these talents to better themselves and others.
- 3) Examples of talents given to people by God include:-
  - Singing (examples of singers)
  - Dancing (dancers)
  - Preaching (preachers)
  - Mobilizing others
  - Running (runners)
  - Curing for other (doctors)
  - Teaching (teachers)
  - Leadership (leaders)
- 4) **How to use our talents to benefit others.**
  - One can get money from music to help orphans.
  - One can preach to sinners to avoid hell.
  - One can teach others so as to get a job.
  - Doctors can treat the sick to have good health.
  - One can use his talents to provide entertainment to others.

- One can use his talent to bring pride to his/her country.

**5) How people benefit from their talents.**

- They earn a living (money)
- They earn a name (celebrity)
- They travel widely (exposure)
- They discover themselves / knowing one self □ They gain person property.

**6) Ways people have misused their talents.**

- Some musicians sing songs that promote immorality.
- Dancing while naked
- Doctors give wrong medication to patients.
- Leaders use their powers to oppress others.
- Preacher over ask for money from their followers.

**ways people are similar to one another**

a) People have the same sex either male or female.

b) People have five senses each e.g.

- Sense of touch
- Sense of smell
- Sense of hearing □ Sense of sight □ Sense of taste.

**Lesson 3**

**How do people use their senses well?**

- People use the eyes to read the bible
- People use the eyes to avoid dangerous situations.
- People use the eyes to appreciate the beautiful parts of God's creation.
- People use the ears to listen to good advice from others.
- People use the ears to listen to God's word.

**Ways how people misuse their senses.**

- People use hands to steal.
- People use hands to have wrong touches.
- People use eyes to desire other people's things with wrong intensions. □ People use the tongue to speak evil and destroy peace (James 3:1-12) □ People use the eyes watch and read pornography.

**ADOLESCENCE**

### 1. Who is an adolescent?

It is a person between childhood and adulthood.

### 2. Facts about adolescents.

- They grow fast in height and size.
- Pubic and arm pit hair begin to grow.
- Girls begin to menstruate and their breasts start to enlarge.
- Boys become muscular especially around the shoulders and legs.
- Girls mainly become shy as boys become aggressive.
- Boys begin to experience wet dreams and develop deep voices. NB: Such growth during adolescence makes us unique.

### 3. Social uniqueness

Examples of social uniqueness include;-

- Some people are talkative while others are reserved.
- Some people are cheerful while others are moody.
- Some people can easily make friends while others have difficulty in making friends.
- Some people are loved by many while others are hated by many.
- Some people have both parents while others are orphans.
- Some people live in urban areas while others live in villages.

### 4. How do places where we live make us socially different/unique?

The way we dress and eat is highly determined by the places where we live.

### 5. Characteristics of adolescents.

Boys	Girls
<input type="checkbox"/> Boys become muscular especially around the shoulders and legs.	<input type="checkbox"/> Girls breasts begin to enlarge
<input type="checkbox"/> Boys develop deeper voices	<input type="checkbox"/> Girls begin to menstruate
<input type="checkbox"/> Boys get wet dreams	<input type="checkbox"/> Girls develop soft voices.

## WEEK 2

### Lesson 1



## **RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN OTHER PEOPLE AND MYSELF**

1. No man is an Island on earth.
2. People need one another so as to live happily on earth.
3. The different people you need to relate with are;
  - Parents/ Guardians
  - Teachers
  - Friends
  - Workmates
  - Other relatives.

### **4. How can we have good relationships?**

- Being kind and loving
- Being helpful
- Being concerned
- Being obedient
- Being trust worthy
- Forgiving one another
- Respecting other
- By sharing things with others.

### **5. What spoils good relationships with others?**

- Being selfish
- Being unkind and unloving
- Corruption
- Being disrespectful
- Being disobedient
- Failure to forgive (Matt: 27:21-35)

NB: Parents have to behave well towards their children, treat them fairly and bring them up with Christian discipline and instruction. (Eph 6:1-4)

### **6. Ways we can be considerate and have respect for others.**

- By sharing ideas.
- By being loyal
- By being ready to forgive
- By being kind and sharing.
- By understanding one another
- By sharing facilitates
- By being open to one another

## **Lesson 2**

### **CONSIDERATION AND RESPECT FOR OTHERS**

#### **1. Categories of people who need our respect and consideration.**

##### **a) At home;**

- Parents / guardians
- One's followers (young ones) - Elder brothers and sisters (siblings) - House helpers.
- Sick – adopted children

##### **b) At school**

- Teachers
- Prefects
- Form captains
- Cleaners
- Cooks
- Gate keepers
- Secretaries
- Librarians
- School bursars - Infants.

##### **c) In the community**

- Elderly
- Destitutes (street children)
- People with disabilities
- Refugees
- Displaced people.

#### **2. How to have positive attitude as a youth towards other people.**

a) A youth is a person between 18 to 30 years according to Ugandan's constitution.

b) As a youth you should use your energy in productive work to serve others positively e.g.

- Helping the needy.
- Cleaning the compound at school and home. - Washing utensils - Visiting the family farm.
- Visiting the needy people.
- Mopping the house.

### **Biblical teaching towards consideration and respect for others.**

### **How Jesus showed respect and consideration for others.**

- He prayed for them.
- He healed the sick (Mark 1:21-45)
- He protected the sinners (John 8:1-11)
- He forgave the sinners (Luke 19:1-10, John 4:1-20)
- He loved little children (Mark 10:13-16) □ He fed the hungry (Luke 9:10 -18) □ He blessed people around him.
- He preached to the people.
- He raised the dead.
- He taught people how to pray (Luke 11:1-18)

### **Lesson 3**

#### **WORK**

#### **1. What do you understand by the term work?**

Work means the use of physical strength or mental power in order to do something.

#### **2. Why do people work? □**

To get food.

- To take care of God's creation
- To get money
- To serve others.
- To enjoy better life in future.
- It is a punishment from God (Gen 3:14 -21)

#### **3. Different types of work the youth can do.**

- Some can be Doctors.
- Some can be Lawyers
- Some can be Engineers
- Some can be farmers
- Some can be builders, cooks, pilots, etc.
- Some can be teachers.
- Others can be pastors.

#### **VALUE, DIGNITY, AND JOY OF WORK**

1. Work is not a punishment. In the creation story, God spent six days creating the earth and everything in it. (Gen 1:3, Eph 4:28)
2. In order for man to share in development of the Universe and care for his creation, God needs Christians to work.

### **The account of God's creation.**

What did God create on each of the following days?

<b>Day</b>	<b>God's creation</b>
1 <sup>st</sup> day	
2 <sup>nd</sup> day	
3 <sup>rd</sup> day	
4 <sup>th</sup> day	
5 <sup>th</sup> day	
6 <sup>th</sup> day	

## **WEEK 3**

### **Lesson 1**

#### **REASONS WHY PEOPLE SHOULD HAVE VALUE AND JOY IN WORK**

- People should work in order to serve others. □ Work helps us to survive by earning a living. □ Through work we care for God's creation □ Through work we make new inventions.
- Work helps us to promote development and improve standards of living.

#### **POINTS TO REMEMBER IN DEVELOPING POSITIVE ATTITUDE TOWARDS WORK**

- Through work we glorify God.
- Work is for our own good, for our families and communities we live in.
- We need to respect all kinds of work.

- We must work hard, honestly and responsibly.
- You need to treat fellow employees well.
- You need to respect your employers.

### **CHALLENGES ASSOCIATED WITH WORK**

- Some employers don't pay their workers in time.
- Some work is so dirty and hazardous to our health.
- Some work needs tools which might not be available.
- Some work contradicts with God's commandments e.g. Army and Police work where you can't avoid killing.
- Some employers deprive their employees freedom to rest because of work.
- Some work is in risky areas e.g. in mines and war torn areas.

### **BIBLICAL TEACHING ABOUT WORK.**

- We see in Genesis 1 that God was the first worker ever.
- Jesus as a youth, he worked with his foster father Joseph to work in the carpentry workshop.
- Jesus as an adult, he preached, taught people, healed the sick and the disabled (Matthew 8,9:18 - 28)
- In Luke 4:40-44, Jesus' apostles did various types of work e.g. fishing, tax collecting, etc.
- In Thessalonians 3:8-12, Paul says that if one will not work, let him not eat.

### **HOW WORK CREATES JOY**

- Work kills boredom.
- Work makes our bodies healthy.
- Work earns us respect from the society.
- Work helps us earn a living which in turn makes us able to meet our needs.

## **Topic 2 : EVIL & SUFFERING (11 periods)**

### **Lesson 2**

#### **What is suffering?**

This means to feel pain, worry, sorrow or discomfort.

#### **Forms of suffering**

**a) Physical suffering**

This is the suffering which affects our bodies e.g. legs, eyes, arms, internal body organs or any physical parts of the body.

**b) Emotional suffering**

Emotions are strong feelings.

Emotional suffering is the one which rises from one's mind.

**c) Spiritual suffering**

This is the suffering which affects one's soul.

**d) Mental suffering**

This is caused by mental illness.

**e) Social suffering**

This is suffering which affects one's relationship with others.

**f) Economic suffering**

This is the suffering caused due to lack of financial resources.

**GENERAL CAUSES OF SUFFERING**

- Wars
- Sickness
- Failure
- Frustration
- Imprisonment
- Disability
- Worries.
- Hunger/starvation
- Accidents
- Torture
- Disobedience
- Poverty
- Conflicts
- Loss of loved ones.

**EFFECTS OF SUFFERING**

- Hatred □ Stress.
- Fear
- Poor health
- Body injuries

- Theft
- Unhappiness
- Insanity
- Poor housing

### **Lesson 3**

#### **ORIGIN OF SUFFERING (GEN 3)**

- It all started when Adam and Eve ate the forbidden fruit.
- We see God passing judgment against the three parties that got involved in the eating of the forbidden fruit.

#### **SNAKE (SEPRENT)**

- To eat dust
- To crawl on its belly
- Its offspring and those of the woman became enemies.

#### **WOMAN (EVE)**

- To have trouble during pregnancy.
- To have pain during child bearing.
- To be subject to man
- Her offspring and those of the snake to be enemies.

#### **MAN (ADAM)**

- To work hard in order to get food.
- To eat wild plants.
- To die and go back to the soil.

#### **EFFECTS/CONSEQUENCES OF MAN'S SINNING TO THE WORLD TODAY**

- People work hard to get food.
- People die and they are buried.
- People (women) produce with a lot of pain.
- Women are subject to men.

### **WEEK 4**

#### **Lesson 1**

**In which way has HIV/AIDS been a form and cause of suffering**

- HIV/AIDS has led to loss of lives (death)
- It has led to poverty since the drugs are very expensive.
- It has led to unhappiness in many families.
- It has increased on the number of orphans.
- It has led to loss of productive labour force.
- People with Aids have physical pain.

**In which way can election malpractices cause suffering?**

- It has led to bad governance.
- Has led to violence through beating of people.
- Has led to riots where sometimes people are struck by tear gas.
- Some people have been denied their rights of being leaders.

**Qn. Write PIASCY in full****What is Teenage Pregnancy?**

These are pregnancies got between the age of 13 -19 years.

**In which way can teenage pregnancies be a cause of suffering?**

- Many teenagers have lost their lives.
- Many children have been neglected which has led to malnutrition.
- It has led to an increased number of street children who increase on crime rate.
- Being chased away from home.
- Loss of education (school dropouts)
- Loss of parental love by pregnant teenagers.

**Lesson 2****How Jesus shared in the suffering of others (John 8:1-11) □**

He died to win forgiveness of the sins of all mankind.

- By saving the adulterous woman from being stoned to death.
- He forgave the sinners and ate with them.
- Jesus healed the sick.
- He raised the dead. (Read the Bible) □ He made the lame walk.
- He fed the hungry.

**Lesson 3**



### **What Biblical facts show that Jesus was human?**

- He was born (Matthew 1:8-24)
- He was tempted (Matthew 4:1-11)
- He got tired and needed rest. (John 4:6)
- He wept on losing his friend Lazarus (John 11:35)
- He was angered by traders, doing business in church and had to beat them and threw them out of church (Matthew 21:12)
- He feared death and asked God to save him. (Matthew 26)
- He died (Matthew 27:50)
- He became hungry (Matthew 21:18)

### **What is incarnation?**

Is the existence of God in human flesh as Jesus Christ.

## **WEEK5**

### **Lesson 1**

#### **How can personal irresponsibility cause suffering?**

- Driving under the influence of alcohol may lead to road accidents.
- Keeping petrol in our houses may lead to fire outbreaks.
- Misuse of drugs may lead to death, madness.

#### **How can we share in suffering of others?**

- By caring for the sick.
- By praying for them.
- By comforting them.
- By encouraging people who are suffering.
- By helping people who have problems.
- By respecting and protecting the rights of those suffering.

#### **How can we prevent social evil in our societies/suffering?**

- By guiding and counseling others to avoid bad behavior.
- By praying for and comforting people in times of trouble, sorrow and difficulties.
- By respecting people's rights.

#### **How can we respond to suffering as Christians?**

- Through praying daily.
- We should not despair.
- By following Jesus' examples.
- By creating friends to assist one another.

### **Ways of caring for the suffering in our community**

- By looking after the sick.
- By counseling people suffering.
- By visiting the hospitalized.
- By reaching out to the war victims.
- By giving food to the hungry.
- By giving shelter to the displaced.

### **Lesson 2**

#### **Give examples of people who suffered in the Bible.**

- Job (Job 1: 13-22)

#### **How did Job suffer? (Job 1:13) □**

He lost his children.

- His wealth was destroyed. He suffered from diseases

### **Lesson 3**

- Stephen (Acts 1: 54-60)

#### **How did Stephen suffer?**

- He was stoned to death.
- He was arrested and thrown to prison.

## **WEEK 6**

### **Lesson 1**

- Hannah (1Sam 1:1-28)

#### **How did Hannah suffer?**

- She was childless up to a late age.
- She was mocked by her co-wife.
- She was always given less attention and property by her husband because she was barren.

### **Topic 3: GOD CALLS HIS PEOPLE (10 periods)**

#### **Lesson 2**

#### **THE NEED FOR A REDEEMER**

**How have the people broken their relationship with God?** □

By sinning.

**Which people committed the first sin?**

- Adam and Eve.

**How did God reconcile with man?**

He sent his son Jesus Christ to restore the relationship between man and God. (Col 1:22)

**Who is the redeemer according to the Bible?**

Jesus Christ

#### **GOD CALLS HIS MESSENGERS**

God called different people to take his messages to both the faithful and unfaithful people.

**Some messengers who received God's call included?**

□ Abraham □ Joshua.

- John the Baptist.
- Hosea □ Moses
- Gideon
- Jeremiah
- Isaiah

#### **Lesson 3**

#### **God calls Abraham (Gen 12:1-4)**

- When God called Abraham, he accepted/responded positively.
- He agreed to do what God wanted him to do.
- He agreed to leave his native land and go to a country that God would show him.
- God made a covenant with Abraham.

**What is a Covenant?**

This is an agreement between God and his people.

**What Covenant did God make with Abraham?**

- To bring blessings to Abraham's people.
- To give him many descendants.
- To make Abraham's descendants a great nation.

### **How did Abraham demonstrate his faith to God?**

- He agreed to leave his homeland and went to the land God promised him.
- He accepted to sacrifice his son Isaac.

## **WEEK 7**

### **Lesson 1&2**

#### **GOD CALLS MOSES (EXODUS 3:1-20)**

Where was Moses before he was called by God?

On mountain Sinai also known as Mt. Horeb.

### **What was Moses doing on Mt. Horeb?**

- He was looking after the flock of his father in law Jethro
- God had seen his people suffering in Egypt where they had been held captive.

### **Why did God call Moses on Mt. Sinai?**

To go and rescue the Israelites out of slavery in Egypt.

NB: Moses led the Israelites out of slavery in Egypt but never reached the promised land.

### **Who led the Israelites into the promised land of Canaan? Joshua.**

Moses received the ten commandments on Mountain Sinai from God.

### **Where did Moses die from? (Deuteronomy 34)**

From the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo.

### **Reasons why Moses was chosen by God to lead his people (Israelites) out of slavery.**

- He was courageous/brave
- He was obedient/faithful and respectful.
- To show God's might power.
- To fulfill God's promises to his people.

### **Lesson 3**

#### **The plagues**

Read Exodus 7:14-25,8,9, 10 & 11 and write the ten plagues God sent to the people of Egypt when the Pharaoh refused to release the Israelites.

### **WEEK 8**

#### **Lesson 1**

##### **GOD CALLS JOSHUA (Jos. 1:1-9)**

Moses died before reaching the Promised Land.

Joshua was chosen by God to lead the Israelites into the Promised Land.

##### **GOD CALLS JOHN THE BAPTIST (LUKE 3:3-6)**

John the Baptist was sent to prepare the way for the coming of the Messiah. (Saviour)

#### **What message did John the Baptist preach?**

He preached the message of repentance.

#### **Why did John the Baptist baptize people?**

-For their sins to be forgiven.

-To prepare them for the coming of the Messiah -To make the scriptures come true.

### **Lesson 2&3**

#### **GOD CALLS ISAIAH AND JEREMIAH.**

##### **Where was Isaiah when God called him?**

- He was standing in front of the altar in the temple of Jerusalem.
- Isaiah prophesied the coming of the Messiah.
- Jeremiah was very young when God called him. (Jeremiah 1:10-19) □ Jeremiah foretold the destruction of Jerusalem and the exile of the Israelites.
- He is referred to as the prophet of doom.

##### **How do people communicate to God?**

- Through prayers.
- Through praise and worship.
- Through mediation and recitation of religious messages.

## **How does God communicate to the people?**

- Through dreams.
- Through revelations.
- Through religious leaders/messengers.
- Through the Bible

## **Importance of Bible reading**

- Reading the Bible keeps us in harmony with God.
- Reading the Bible give us peace and love for God and people.
- Bible reading gives us wisdom, courage and strength.

NB: Jesus said "I am the way, the truth and life. No one comes to the father except through me." (John 14:6)

## **WEEK 9**

### **Lesson 1**

#### **(Jeremiah 23:40)**

#### **Advantages of listening to God's messengers in the Bible** □

It helps us to know things which are above our consciousness □

It helps us to learn the truth about God and Jesus Christ.

- It guides us so that we get salvation.
- It gives us patience, confidence, courage and tolerance.
- It gives us hope.
- It enables us differentiate between true prophets and false ones.
- It helps us to live in union with God.

#### **Message to Mary**

Which Angel brought the message to Mary from God?

Angel Gabriel.

#### **What message did Angel Gabriel bring to Mary?**

The message of giving birth to a savior.

#### **Why was Mary afraid?**

She was still a virgin.

#### **How did Mary respond to God's call?**

"I am God's servant. May it happen to me as you have said"

**Activity;** Children will learn a Kiganda song “ NZENDIMUZAANA WAMUKAMA KIBE KUNZE NGA BWOGAMBYE”

**As a Christian, what do you learn from Mary’s response?** To be obedient to God.

## **Lesson 2**

### **How to accept the Savior in our daily lives.**

- We should follow God’s commandments.
- We should repent and ask for forgiveness.
- We should be faithful and trustworthy.
- We should seek guidance from the Holy Spirit.
- We should pray to God for guidance and strength.

### **Why does the world need a redeemer?**

To restore the broken relationship between God and his people.

### **What is God’s message for his people today?**

- To repent their sins.
- To love one another.

### **Give examples to God’s messengers today**

□ The Priests. □ Teachers □ Parents.



## **PRIMARY SEVEN C.R.E LESSON NOTES TERM III**

### **TOPIC 5 : STRENGTHENED BY THE SPIRIT WE ACCEPT THE EVENTS OF LIFE.**

#### **SUCCESS AND FAILURE**

- Success means achieving a desired goal.
- Failure is when one doesn't get what he / she aims at getting.

#### **Causes of failure.**

- Lack of faith in God
- Lack of self confidence
- Pessimism (believing that the worst can happen any time)
- Poor advice
- Illiteracy
- Pride

#### **How to cope with success or failure.**

- Concentrating on available privileges and chances.
- Fighting satan's temptation using God's words.

#### **What Christians should view as success**

- Harmony with God and fellow beings.
- Loving others
- Service for others
- Respect for God and other people
- Thinking more of others than ourselves.

#### **What Christians should not view as success**

- Money
- Popularity
- Prestige
- Wealth

#### **Fear**



- Fear is the feeling that something bad may happen.

### **Forms of fear**

- Real fear – afraid at objects that can harm
- Imagined fear – general fear to fail
- Anxiety – state of being worried.

### **Causes of fear**

- Being lonely
- Lack of confidence
- Death
- Embarrassment

### **Values of fear**

- Helps us to avoid dangerous situations
- Makes us do tasks better
- Makes us respect those who can protect us
- Makes us to seek for God's help.

### **Biblical teachings on fear** (mark 14 : 32 – 36 Joshua 1:5 – 9 Isaiah 41: 10 – 13 / 14)

- Always pray to God for strength and courage
- Have determination, confidence and obey God's commandments.
- Leave all our worries to God.

### **Emotions**

- An emotion is a state of one's mind.

### **Examples of emotional feelings**

- Sadness, Anger, fear, cheerfulness

### **How to control emotions**

- Being patient
- Avoiding anger
- Avoiding revenge
- Being kind
- Believing in God in all situations.

## **TOPIC 9 PRAYING IN THE SPIRIT**

- Communication is the sending and receiving of information.

### **How God communicates to us**

- Through the bible
- Through visions
- Through prophets

- Through priests

### **How we communicate to God**

- Through prayer
- A prayer is a special way of communicating to God.

### **Types of prayer**

- Praise prayer
- Thanks giving prayer
- Confessional prayer
- Petition prayer
- Intercession prayer
- Liturgical prayer

#### **Teacher to explain to learners**

### **Importance of prayer**

- Brings us closer to God
- Helps us to control our emotions
- Helps us talk to God
- Helps us find peace in times of stress and sorrow.

### **Reasons why people pray**

- To thank God
- To praise God
- To confess our sins
- To ask for protection

### **Ways of praying**

- Praying silently
- Praying loudly

### **Principles to follow during prayer**

- Have faith
- Being humble before God
- Turn the whole mind to God (be focused)
- Present all your desires and needs.

### **When should a Christian pray**

- When in need
- Any time
- During joy / sorrow

### **Jesus teaching on a prayer (Mathew 6:9 – 13)**

- Jesus taught his disciples the Lord's prayer.

Teacher mentions what we ask for in the Lord's prayer

### **Lessons learnt from the Lord's prayer.**

- To praise God
- To request God for our daily needs
- To ask God for forgiveness
- To ask God to protect us from evil
- To forgive others.

### **Reasons why Jesus prayed**

- To get food (Luke 8:6)
- To forgive his enemies (Luke 23:33-34)
- To know God's will (Mathew 26:42)
- To ask for strength and courage (matt. 26:39)

### **Places where Jesus prayed from**

- Gethsemane (matt 26:39-42)
- On top of the hill (Mark 6:46)
- At the grave yard (John 11:41 – 43)

### **TOPIC 10 GROWING IN THE SPIRIT**

- Prayer in the early church
- Arrest of Peter and John (acts 4: 1 -4)
- Release at Peter from prison (acts 12: 1 -10)
- Peter resurrects Tabitha (acts 9: 36 – 41)
- Paul and Barnabas (acts 14:21 – 23)

### **Creeds**

- Creeds are statements of Christian beliefs.
- Examples of creeds:
  - apostles creeds
  - Nicene creed
  - Athanasius creed

### **sections of creed**

- God the father
- God the son
- God the Holy Spirit

### **Sacraments**

- A sacrament is a symbolic religious celebration through which Christians believe that they receive God's grace.

### **Characteristics of sacraments**

- Must have a material sign e.g wine, bread.

- Must have a system of giving (receiving)
- Must confirm the presence and power of Jesus.

### **Examples of sacraments**

- Baptism
- Confirmation
- Holy matrimony
- Penance
- Holy order / ordination
- Anointing of the sick
- Holy Communion / Eucharist.

### **Holy Spirit and prayer**

- The holy spirit gives people the power to:
  - Believe in God
  - Believe in God's teachings as written in the Bible.
  - Have knowledge and wisdom
  - Send our prayers to God
  - Become members of God's family through Baptism.

### **Holy Spirit in the church today**

- A church is a group of Christian believers. The presence of the holy spirit in the church is called **New Pentecost**.
- The following scriptures show the presence at the Holy Spirit in believers.
  - Gal 3:14
  - Rom 8:9
  - 1 Cor. 6:17
  - Rom 8:14 – 17.
- **The New Pentecost**
  - Roman 12:6

**END**



## **P.7 R.E TERM 1**

### **THEME: ENRICHED IN THE SPIRIT**

Nature of human being as part of God's creation (Gen 1:26-30)

God created human beings in his own image.

- Human beings have the ability to talk to God through prayers.
- Human beings have the ability to communicate with each other.
- Human beings have large complex brain.
- Human beings walk on two legs.

The role of human being as part of God's creation (Psalms 8:1-6, Gen 1:26, 1:28, 2:15)

□ To look after all living things.

- To participate in God's work of creation.
- To cultivate land and grow food.

How Adam and Eve failed to obey God.

- They ate the forbidden fruit.

Punishment God gave to Adam. (Gen 3:16-19)

□ To work hard to produce food.

- To die and become soil in which he was created.

Eve

- To have pain while giving birth.
- To be subject of man.

Serpent

- To crawl on the belly.
- To eat dust.
- The offspring (children) of woman to crush its head.
- To have hostility with woman's offspring (children)

### Consequences/results of Adam's and Eve's disobedience

- Suffering
- Jealousy
- Hatred/dislike
- Death
- Diseases
- Envy
- Unhappiness
- Embarrassment among people
- Hard work in order to get food.

### How people fail to live up God's standards today

- By failing to respect other people.
- By fighting with others
- By worshiping small gods
- By stealing others people's property.
- By committing fornication.
- By murdering people. □ By cheating on examinations
- By taking bribes.

### God's plan for salvation

- Salvation means the power to overcome evil. Steps in God's plan of salvation □ God calls Abraham.
- God rescues Israelites from Egypt/ □ God makes a covenant with Israelites.
- The Israelites reach the promised land.
- God prepares his chosen people/Israelites through leaders and prophets

### Fulfillment of God's plan.

- God fulfilled this plan by sending the savior to die.

### Ways in which Jesus is a perfect person

- He loved all people including sinners (Romans 5:6-19) □ He lived prayerful life (Mark 14:32-41) □ He never committed any sin.
- He resisted temptations.
- He aimed at solving problems rather than creating problems.

### The Promises of the Holy Spirit (John 16:1-51),

- Jesus promised his disciples a helper.
- The helper was the Holy Spirit.

### Why Jesus promised the Holy Spirit (John 16:12-13Cor"2:14, Romans 8:2, 8:26)

- To teach about Jesus.
- To bring people closer to Jesus
- To direct Christians □ To teach Christians how to pray
- To lead Christians to victory over sin.

Fulfillment of the promises (Act 2:1-13)

- His promise was fulfilled on Pentecost day.
- The Holy Spirit appeared to the apostle in Jerusalem.
- The Holy Spirit appeared to the apostle in tongues/flames of fire.

Fruits of the Holy Spirit (Gal 5:22-23)

- New characters we get from the influence of the Holy Spirit.
- Good things the Holy Spirit makes us to get e.g.
- Love
- Joy
- Peace
- Patience
- Kindness
- Goodness
- Faithfulness
- Gentleness.

Gifts of the Holy Spirit (Corinthians 12:27 & 12:8-10)

- Abilities to do services we get from the influence of the Holy Spirit e.g.
- Wisdom
- Knowledge
- Faith power to heal.
- Speaking good message.
- Ability to tell the difference between gifts that come from the Holy Spirit in strange tongues.
- Ability to explain what is said.

Symbols of the Holy Spirit (John 1:32, 3:7-8, 1:2-3)

- Wind
- Strong wind
- Fire

How the Holy Spirit guides and helps Christians (Luke 4:1, 4)

- Helps Christian to choose between right and wrong.
- Helps Christian to overcome temptations and sin.
- Helps Christian to live in harmony.
- Helps Christian to know the truth about God.
- Helps Christians to preach the word of God.

Ways of cooperating with the Holy Spirit

- Praying
- By listening to the advice
- By mediating
- By listening to inner voice.

### Questions

- What did God use to create Adam?
- Why did God create human beings last?
- What does the name Eve mean?
- What shows that God loved Adam and Eve so much?
- Why did Eve accept to eat the forbidden fruit?
- Give two ways Christians disobey God.
- Why did God send the prophet to the people Israel?
- Name the last prophet to prepare the people of Israel for the coming of the savior.
- Give the meaning of “incarnation”
- What lessons do Christians from crucifixion of Jesus?
- List down three ways you can care for others.
- How was the creation of Adam different from the creation of the rest of creation?
- Why did Jesus promise his disciples the Holy Spirit?

## **THEME II: ANCESTORS, OURSELVES AND THE SPIRIT**

Similarities between traditional and Christians beliefs.

- Both believe in God as a creator.
- Both believe in life after death.
- Both believe in act of sacrifice. □ Both believe in life as a gift from God.

Difference between African tradition and Christian beliefs.

- A.T.R believes in witch craft while Christians do not.
- A.T.R. believes in life after death.
- Christians believes in the resurrection of the body in the judgement day while A.T.R does not.
- A.T.R. uses ancestors as mediators in worship while Christianity does not.

Evil practices in African tradition religion (A.T.R)

□ Witchcraft.

- Charms
- Sacrificing human beings.

Causes of misunderstanding in communities.

□ Adultery □ Backbiting.

- Drunkardness
- False accusations
- Telling lies
- Stealing
- Greed



## **Reconciliation**

- To make friendship with someone after disagreement.

Importance of reconciliation.

- Restores friendship and love
- Restores personal communication
- Prevents revenge
- Restores working together.

Traditional ways of reconciliation

- Asking someone else to settle a dispute between two or more people (arbitration) □ Paying fines
- Asking for forgiveness
- Share eats and drinks

Traditional beliefs on death and life after death

- All communities have different views on death and life after death. □ Some people believe that the dead continue to live another form of life.

## **Ways the dead are remembered**

- Naming children after them
- Caring for their graves
- Swearing in their names
- Offering them food and drinks as sacrifices
- Asking them to bless the living people
- Cursing other people through them

Biblical teaching on death and life after death (Gen 3:19, 1Cor 15:20, John 11:25, Thess 5:14-17, Matth 25:21)

- The Bible teaches that death originated from the sin of Adam and Eve.
- Death is the beginning of internal life, so Christians should not fear it.
- Christians will resurrect on the judgment day and Jesus will take those who died believing in him to heaven.
- The dead will come back to life and be united with the living on their way to heaven.
- In heaven Jesus will put righteous people on his right hand and non righteous on his left hand side.
- People on the right hand will have internal life while those on the left will be sent to hell.

Similarities between A.T.R. and Christians believe in death and life after death.

- Both believe in life after death.

## **Differences between A.T.R. and Christians beliefs in death and life after death.**

- A.T.R the dead are remembered as ancestors while in Christianity, the dead are remembered as saints.
- A.T.R offer sacrifices to the dead while Christians don't
- A.T.R does not believe in resurrection while Christians believe in resurrection.
- A.T.R does not believe in the Day of judgment while Christians do.

**Communities of saints:**

- It is the fellowship between saints and Christians who are still alive.

Ways communion of saints is expressed in the living Christians.

- By using the names of saints at baptism.
- By using the names of Saints for church building.
- By using the names of saints for school.

**Importance's of communion saints to living Christians**

- Inspires Christians to work for eternal life.
- Saints act as role models to Christians in their daily lives.
- Christians get intercession after asking help in their daily endeavours from saints.

**Questions**

- What is death according to Christianity?
- How did Jesus overcome death?
- Why is death not the end of a Christians?

How can a Christian secure external life?

Who is a saint?

Give one way a Christians communicate with a saint.

Name the former archbishop of Uganda who was declared a saint. □

What will happen to the righteous people on the Day of judgement?

### **God's worldwide family (Micah 4:3-4)**

- All human beings can be united in God's family as brothers and sisters.
- Although cultures are different, human beings from different nations can enrich each other.
- All countries depend on each other, that is called interdependence.

### **How we benefit from people of other countries a)**

Culture

- Christianity which is from other countries has promoted unity and morals in Uganda.
- Ugandans enjoy music from other cultures. b) Trade
- Ugandans buy goods and services from other countries.
- Ugandans sell goods to foreign countries. c) Reliefs
- Ugandans get aid form of food, medicine, clothes, expatriates and machinery from other countries.

### **Theme III: Enriched by other Nations and Religions**

#### **World religions**

- Religion is a belief spiritual being.

#### **Examples of world religion.**

- Christianity
- Islam
- Judaism
- Buddhism
- Hinduism
- Bahai faith

#### **Signs of religion.**

- A religious sign is a gesture or an action which when used conveys a particular message.

Examples of religion signs

- Ablution
- Baptism
- Circumcision
- Waving a hand
- Hand shaking kneeling.

#### **Symbols of religions**

- A symbol is a physical objects that presents something e.g.
- A cross in Christianity

- 
- 
- 
- 

- Wine and bread in Christianity
- Quran in Islam.
- Bible in Christianity. □ Sacred cow among the Hindu.

### **Importance of religious symbols**

- Helps believers to understand their religion deeply.
- Enable individuals to share common beliefs that are express by symbols.

### **Common religious beliefs**

- Believe in existence of God or gods (theism)
- Believe that there is no God (Atheism)
- Believe in the existence of a creator (Deism)
- Believe in all natural object have life (Animalism)
- Believe that man can only know about material things but not the nature of God (agnosticism)

### **Ways of respecting and related to people of other religions.**

- By being polite.
- By not disregarding their founders (calling the evil)
- By listening to them
- By not abusing them
- By not quarrying with them.
- Give two signs of a Christian family?
- Give two symbols of Christian faith?
- Why should we respect people from their religions?
- How one show Christians values in his/her behavior?

### **Theme: Serving others in the Spirit (Matthew 25:31-40)**

- To serve is to perform duties for other person.
- Service the action of helping or doing work for others.
- Servant is the person who helps to do work for others.

### **Examples of servants**

- God's servant e.g. bishops, pastors, prophets. □ Civil servant e.g. teachers, doctors.
- Domestic servants e.g. porters.

### **PEOPLE WHO ACCEPT GOD'S CALL SERVICE**

- a) Mother Theresa
  - Founded the order of sisters and brothers.
  - Served the sick.
- b) William Wilberforce - Struggled to stop slave trade
- c) Dr. Lucille Teasdale.

- Built St. Mary's Hospital Lacor in Gulu.
- She treated sick people

## **PEOPLE WHO NEED SERVICE**

- Poor
- Old
- Disabled
- Young
- Sick
- The orphans
- The refugees

Organisations which serve others □ These organizations help the needy people.

- They are called voluntary organisations.

## **Examples**

- Uganda women's effort to serve orphans (UWESO) □ Care for orphans by providing shelter.
- Providing education facilities.

a) The Aids Support Organisation (TASO) cares for patients by

- Counseling -
- Providing treatment -
- Providing food.

b) International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) □ Cares for the wounded in wars and other disaster victims by:- □ Providing food.

- Providing medicine
- Providing shelter

c) World Vision International -  
Support orphans and peasants by:-  
- Building schools - Building clinics -  
Providing safe water.

d) Adventist development relief agency (ADRA) - Cares for people hit by disaster by:

- Building schools.
- Building medical centers.
- Providing safe water

e) Carry American Relief Everywhere (CARE)

- Cares for people hit by disaster by: -  
□ Providing shelter □ Providing foods
- Providing medical care.

- 
- 
- 
- 

f) Plan International -  
Cares for children by:-

- Providing homes -  
Providing school fees
- g) Sanyu Babies  
home
- Cares for orphans and  
abandoned babies

Other relief or voluntary organisations

- Save the children fund (SCF)
- Christian children fund (CCF)

### **Biblical teaching on serving others (Luke 13:32-34, Matthew 25:31-40)**

□ It teaches that those who serve others will be rewarded by God □ It teaches that serving others is serving God.

- It teaches that we should aim at serving other instead of serving our selves.
- Through serving other we shall be able to inherit the kingdom of heaven.

Questions

### **How does God help those who help others?**

### **Theme: Living in the Spirit of love.**

Marriage (Genesis 2:18, Matt 19:4)

Marriage is the legal union of a man and a woman as husband and wife.

Why marriage is a social institution:

Unites different families, clans, tribes and other races.

Types of marriage

- Religions marriage
- The marriage is conducted either in church or mosque.
- The marriage is performed by a religious leader.
- It is called Holy Matrimony in Christianity

In bad and good times, poverty and riches, sickness and health only death that will separate us

What the couple does in church

- Exchanging promises (VOWS) □ Signing marriage certificate
- Exchanging rings.

Customary marriage

- Marriage is performed according to the traditional customs.

- It involves payment of the bride price.

#### Bride price

Money and property in some societies that husband must pay to his wife's family

#### IMPORTANCE OF BRIDE PRICE

- Short that marriage has been recognize.

#### Civil Marriage

- The marriage performed by the government official.
- In Uganda its performed by chief administration officers (CAO)

#### PURPOSE OF MARRIAGE (MATTHEW 19:4, GEN 1:27-28, GEN 2:18-25)

For company

To produce children

For sexual pleasure

For respect.

#### BIBLICAL LAWS ON MARRIAGE (1COR 7:1-16)

- Every man should have one wife and every woman and husband.
- A man should fulfill his duty as a husband and a woman should fulfill her duties as a wife. □ A husband is a master to his wife's body and a wife too is a master of her husband's body.
- In Holy Matrimony, divorce is not allowed to marry when fails to control his or her sexual desires.

#### **Bible laws on love (Matt. 19:3-6)**

- Love is the basis of unity between husband and wife.
- Husband has to love his wife and the wife has to love her husband.

#### **Biblical teaching on laws (Ex 20:14)**

- Do not committee adultery
- Committing adultery is a sin.

#### **Biblical laws on /teaching on divorce**

- Divorce is not accepted.

#### **Qualities of a good marriage partner □**

Should have a good family background.

- Should be faithful.
- Should have true love.
- Should have good health. □ Should be obedient □ Should be hard working.
- Should be trustworthy.
- Should be educated.
- Should be good looking.

#### **Common marriage problems**

- Quarrels

- 
- 
- 
- 

- Fights
- Lack of respect for one another □ Lack of trust
- Neglect of children.

### **Love (Mark 12:31, Icor 13:4-7)**

True love has the following meaning according to Paul.

- Love is patient □ Love is faithful
- Love is enduring / persistence.
- Love is hopeful.
- Love is kind.
- Love is everlasting.

### **What love is not?**

- Love is jealous.
- Love is not ill mannered.
- Love is not unforgiving.
- Love is not proud.
- Love is not selfish.

### **Theme: The Spirit makes us free**

#### **Authority and freedom**

- Authority is having rightful power/control over the people.
- Freedom is not being under control of someone else.

#### **Types of authority**

- Divine authority – authority possessed by only God.
- Apostolic authority – messianic power Jesus gave to the church.
- Marital authority – authority husbands have over their wives.
- Civil authority – the power civic leaders have over their people.
- Symbolic authority – authority received from particular objects e.g. constitution.

### **Proper use of authority and freedom (Romans 13:1-17)**

- To keep law and order.
- To defend people's rights. □ For caring for the needy.
- For promoting unity.
- For creating peace.

### **Misuse of authority and freedom.**

- Leaders mistreat the people they lead.
- Leaders embezzle public funds.

### **Ways people misuse freedom:**



- Through dressing badly.
- Through the use of obscene words on radio shows. □ Through abusing people on radios
- Through abusing offices they work in.

#### **Relationship between freedom and authority:**

- Both are God given.
- Authority affects the use of freedom and freedom affects the use of Authority.
- The misuse of both authority and freedom breeds evil.

#### **Biblical teachings on authority and freedom (Titus 3:1, Rom 13:1-17, Matt 22:15-22, Mark 10:42-45)**

□ The Bible teaches that all authority comes from God.

- The Bible teaches that a leader needs to be the servant of the people he/she leads.
- The Bible teaches that a great leader should give freedom to his/her people.

#### **Responsibilities of leaders:**

To guide people  
 To protect people  
 To promote unity among people.  
 Mobilize people for development.

#### **Lessons from Jesus' perfect use of freedom and authority (John 13:5)**

□ He used it to benefit all people

- He used it to solve problems/difficulties.
- He used it to serve others.

#### **Theme: The Spirit helps us to use His gifts.**

Talents and resources (use the parable of three servants Matt. 25:14-30)

- A talent is a natural ability to do something well.

#### **Examples of talents**

- Singing
- Dancing
- Acting
- Debating
- Writing
- Drawing
- Playing football/net ball, etc

#### **Ways of identifying talents:**

- Through practice.
- Through the guidance of other people.
- Through praying.

Using available resources to serve God and fellow human beings (Gen 1:26-30) The following are ways of using resources well.

- For making communication better

- 
- 
- 
- 

- For making machines used for building roads, houses, etc
- For making medicine used to cure diseases.
- People have used resources to make feeding better
- Man has used resources for making education better.

Uses of resources that break God's commandments:

- For making maintenance to carry out abortion.
- For making deadly weapons of mass destruction.
- For disputing God's existence.
- For making poisonous chemicals to poison other people.

Conscience: (John 16:13, 3:20-21)

Conscience is a feeling that tells a person whether what he/she is going to do is right or wrong.

How the Holy Spirit helps us through our conscience.

- Holy Spirit reveals the truth to our conscience.

Money is a resource

- Money is a medium of exchange.
- It is one of the resources people have.
- People need to use it well in order to benefit from it and other people.

How people get money

- Trading
- Farming
- Working
- As gifts

Uses of money which do not spoil our relationship with God:

Wrong ways of getting money

- Stealing
- Corruptions

The following are some of good uses of money: (Prov 11:24-25, 28:18, 29:5)

□ To pay education services. □ To pay taxes.

- To buy clothes
- To pay for health services.
- To pay for amenities.
- To buy furniture.
- To pay tithe.

Uses of money that spoils our relationship with God (ITim 6:7-10, Ecc 5:10) Below are the bad ways of dependence.

- To buy drugs of dependence.
- To bribe others.
- To buy prostitutes.
- To hire other people to commit murder.

Effects of too much love for money.

- Envy
- Bribery
- Murder
- Stealing
- Jealousy
- Robbery

Time as a resource:

- It is one of the limited resources we have on this earth.
- Therefore, there is need to use it well in order to benefit from it.
- People do different types of work.
- In order to do work properly, we need a time table. Points to remember when using time: □ Do the right at the right time

□

- 
- 
- 
- 

Time wasted will never be gained.  
 Time is money.  
 There is time for work and time for rest.  
 Too much work or leisure for us is not good.  
 Respect your timetable.

Bad ways of using time:

- Over sleeping
- Doing work slowly
- Spending too much time in leisure.

Human rights

Ways of respecting other people's rights.

- Avoiding murder.
- Respecting other people's property □ Settling conflicts in courts of law.
- Respecting tribal religious differences.

Bodies that protect human rights.

Human rights

Freedom that every individual must enjoy.

Examples of human rights

- Own property
- Speech
- Worship
- Not to be discriminated.
- Freedom of press.
- Freedom of movement.

Protection of human rights

- Enforcing laws protecting human rights.
- Use of organizations to follow cases of human rights violation.
- Trying people who abuse people's rights in courts of law.

Ways in which human rights are abused.

- Mob justice
- Forcing someone to marry
- Detention without trial
- Denial of education
- Tacking one's property forcefully.

□

### Children's rights

- Food, clothes, shelter ☐ Medical care. ☐ Name.
- Education

### Common examples of child abuse Defilement

- Corporal punishment ☐ Forced early marriages.
- Child labour
- Child neglect ☐ Indecent assault.

### Forms of child abuse.

- Physical
- Social
- Emotional

### Causes of failure:

- Lack of faith in God.
- Lack of self confidence
- Pessimism (believing in the worst to happen all the time)
- Poor advice ☐ Illiteracy
- Pride.

### How to cope with success or failure:

- By concentrating on available privileges and chances.
- By fighting Satan's temptation using God's words.

### Fear

#### Values of fear:

- Helps us to avoid dangerous situations.
- Makes us to do some tasks better.
- Makes us to respect those who can protect us.
- Makes us to seek for God's help.

### Biblical teachings on fear and courage (Mark 14:32-36, Joshua 1:5-9, Gen 15:1, Isaiah 11:3,4)

- ☐ We should pray to God for strength and courage whenever we are in fear.
- We should have determination, confidence, and obey God's commandments as a solution for fear.
  - ☐ It teaches that we should never fear whether we are weak or small.

### Emotions (John 11:35, 2:13-17, Luke 19:41) Emotions mean a state of mind.

#### Examples of emotional feeling are:

- Sadness
- Anger
- Fear
- Cheerfulness, etc
- By for giving.

☐

- 
- 
- 
- 

How to control emotions

- By being patient.
- By avoiding any kind of anger
- By avoiding revenge By being kind.

□

□

By having faith and confidence in God in situations of failure, fear, success and danger.

What Christians should view as success (Romans 12:3-13)

- To achieve unity and harmony with God and fellow human beings.
- Goal of love.
- Respect of God and other people.
- Service for others.
- Thinking more of others than ourselves.

What Christians should not view as success:

- Money
- Popularity
- Prestige
- Wealth

Fear:

- To feel that something bad may happen.
- Extreme fear is called phobia.

Forms of fear:

- Real fear – fear for objects that can harm.
- Imagined fear – general fear to fail.
- Anxiety – the state of being worried.

Causes of fear:

- Being lonely
- Lack of confidence
- Death
- Embarrassment

Values of fear:

- Helps us to avoid dangerous situations.
- Makes us do some task better.
- Makes us respect those who can protect us.
- Makes us to seek for God's help.

Biblical teachings on fear and courage (Mark 14:32-36, Joshua 1:5-9, Isaiah 41:10-13/14)

□ We should pray to God for strength and courage whenever we are in fear.

- We should have determination, confidence and obey God's commandments as a solution for fear.
  - It teaches that we should never fear whether we are small or weak.
- It teaches that all our worries should be left with God because he cares for us.

Emo

•

□

□

Theme: Praying in the Spirit How  
to communicate to God:  
Through praying

How God communicates

- Through the Bible
- Through vision
- Through prophets
- Through priests.

Prayers:

A prayer is a way of communicating to God

Types of prayers:

- Prayers of praise: - prayers said to glorify God (Exodus 15:1-8)
- Thanksgiving prayers- prayers said to thank God (Psalms 138)
- Confessional prayers: prayers said to request God for forgiveness (Psalms 51:19, 2Samuel 12:13)
  - Petition prayers: prayers said to request our bodily and spiritual needs or present a problem to God
- Intercessional prayers – prayers said to request God to meet other people's needs.

Importance of prayers:

- They help us to come closer to God.
- They help us to control our emotions.
- They help us to talk to God.
- They help us to find relief in times of stress and sorrow.

Reasons why Christians pray:

- To thank God
- To praise God □ To confess our sins.
- To ask for protection.

Ways of praying (Matt. 6:5-7, 18/19, Mark 1:35, Acts 10:46)

- Praying silently – praying in privacy without using words.
- Praying loudly – praying together loudly in a group (public praying)

Forms of a loud prayer

- Loud prayer from memory □ Loud prayer from a prayer book.
- Singing hymns together.

Principles of follow during a prayer

- Have faith
- Be humble before God.
- Turn the whole mind to God.
- Turn your desires/needs to God.



When should a Christian pray?

- When he/she is in need. At anytime
- When he/she is in joy or sorrow.

Times for common prayers

Morning time:

- To thank God for the protection at night.
- To thank God for the new day.

Night time:

- To confess the sins committed during day.
- To ask for protection during

Before meals:

- Ask God to bless the meal.
- Thank God for providing the meal

During difficult times.

- To ask God for protection.

Time of joy

- To glorify God.

Ways of getting to know God better:

- We need the guidance of the Holy Spirit in order to know God.

Ways the Holy Spirit guides us to know God

- He makes you to recognize that God loves you.
- He makes one to admit that he/she is a sinner and needs God's help.
- He makes one to recognize that he/she belongs to God's family (church) □ He makes one to accept Jesus as a personal Saviour.
- He makes one to be committed to serve God.

Some of the ways of serving God

- By praying
- By reading the Bible
- By meditating
- By fasting

The book of Psalms

- Was written by king David
- Contains prayers.

□

□

Types of prayers in the book of Psalms

- Confessional prayers (Psalms 32:5)
- Thanksgiving prayers (Psalms 38)
- Petition prayers (Psalms 6:1-2)

Jesus' teaching on a prayer (Matt. 6:9-13)

□

The prayer Jesus taught his apostles is called the Lord's Prayer.

Lessons that we learn from the Lord's Prayer:

- To praise God
- To request God for our daily needs.
- To ask God for forgiveness.
- To ask God to protect us from evil.
- To forgive others.

Reasons why Jesus prayed.

- To get food (Luke 8:6)
- To forgive his enemies (Luke 23:33-34)
- To know God's will (Matt. 26:42)
- To ask for strength and courage. (Matt. 26:39)

Places where Jesus prayed from

- Gethsemane (Matt. 26:39-42)
- On top of the hill (Mark 6:46)
- At the grave yard (John 11:41-43)

LESSONS WE LEARN FROM JESUS PRAYER LIFE:

- Praying must be with faith.
- Never to doubt that God is listening to our prayers.
- To pray with all our soul, heart and mind.
- Prayers can be said in any place.

Theme: Growing in the Spirit

Creeds: -

Creeds are statements of Christian beliefs.

Examples of creeds;

- Apostles' creed □ Nicene creed
- Athanasius creed.

Section of creeds;

- Creeds are arranged in sections/parts i.e.
- The section of God the Father
- The section of God the Son and
- The section of God the Spirit.

Sacraments:

A sacrament is a symbolic religious celebration through which Christians believe that they receive God's grace.

□

### Characteristics of sacraments.

Must have a material sign e.g. wine, bread

- Must have permanent system of giving or receiving.
- Must confirm the presence and power of Jesus.

### Examples of sacraments

#### Baptism

- First sacrament
- The visible symbol of baptism is water.

#### Confirmation

- Second sacrament that confirms baptized person.
- Its visible symbol is laying hands on the person being confirmed.
- Done by a Bishop.

#### Holy Matrimony

- Unites man and woman to become wife and husband.
- Its visible symbol is a ring and a marriage certificate.

#### Penance:

- For repenting sins.
- Symbolized by feeling sorry for one's sins.

#### Holy order/ordination:

- Received by people who serve in church e.g. monks, priests,/deacons and bishops

#### Anointing of the sick people.

- Given to very sick/ill people.

#### Holy Communion:

- Carried out in memory of Jesus' blood and body.
- Was made on Holy Thursday
- Conditions for receiving it are repentance, baptism and confirmation.

#### Importance of sacraments Baptism:

- Washes the original sin committed by Adam and Eve
- Makes a person a member of Gods family/church

#### Confirmation:

- Strengthens a person's faith in God.

#### Penance:

- Makes a person to repent his/her sins

#### Holy Matrimony

- Unites man and woman as husband and wife.

Holy order:

- Makes a person to serve in the church.

Anointing the sick

- Makes a person who is ill to repent in preparation for death.

Social contribution made by the church towards development.

- Established education centres.
- Established medical centres □ Established orphanages
- Promoted morals.

Political contribution.

- Helps to make the constitution
- Encourages the government to observe human rights.

Economic contributions

- Established financial institution □ Assists in training manpower.
- Created jobs/employment.

Parables.

- Short stories with hidden meanings that Jesus used.

Why did Jesus teach using parables?

- He wanted his followers to understand his message.
- He never wanted non believers to understand his message.

Parables, meanings of words in them and lessons learnt from them:

Parable of the sower (Matt. 13:1-23)

Seeds: God's message

Sower: - Jesus, preacher of God's message

Seeds that fell along the path- people who hear God's word but the devil takes it away.

The seeds that fell on rocky ground – people who hear God's word but give up when trouble or persecution comes because of the message.

The seeds that fell on good soil – people who hear God's message and understand it. Lesson:  
To believe in God.

Parable of the weeds: (Matt. 13:24-30)

The field: the world

Good seeds: - people who believe in God Weeds:  
- Non believers.

Enemy who sowed the weed; - the devil Harvest;  
- end of the world.

Harvest workers: - the angels

Lesson:- Never to give up our faith in God.

□

Parable of the lost sheep: Matthew 18:10-41)

Sheep: the believers.

Man with hundred sheep:- Jesus

Lost sheep: sinner

Ninety-nine sheep: faithful people.

Lesson:- To have love for sinners.

- To be faithful Results of finding lost sheep:
- Happiness/rejoicing.

Parable of house built on the rock (Matt. 7:24-27)

- To heed to Jesus' teachings.

Parable of Good Samaritan (Luke 10:25-37)

- To help the needy
- To have pity for people who are suffering.

Parable of the rich fool (Luke 12:13-21)

- To trust God rather than our wealth or possessions.

The parable of the prodigal or lost son (Luke 15:11-23)

- Confess our sins
- To forgive

The parable of the lost coin (Luke 15:8-10)

- To repent

Parable of the two sons (Matt. 21:28-32) -

To repent/confess our sins.

Parable of ten virgins (Matt. 25:14-30)

- Unprepared believers will be locked out of God's kingdom when Jesus returns. -  
Believers should be prepared for the return of Jesus.

Miracles that were performed by Jesus:

- Raised Jairus' daughter (Luke 8:40)
- Raised Lazarus (Luke 7:11-17)
- Walked on water (Matt. 14:22-32)
- He fed 5000 people (Mark 6:30-44)
- He turned water into wine (John 2:1-12)
- Made Simon to catch large number of fish (Luke 5:4-11)
- He calmed the storm (Matt. 8:23-27)
- He healed the lame (Mark 1:29-34)
- He cast demons (Matt. 8:28-29)
- Healed a woman who suffered from bleeding for 12 years. (Luke 8:24-48)

Why did Jesus perform miracles? -

To show love to people.

- To show God's power. - To show care to people - To help people.

## Prophets

- They are messengers of God.

## Examples of prophets

- Elijah – Preached trust and true worship
- Samuel – Anointed David as a king of Israel
- Amos – Preached Justice, repentance and God's judgement
- John the Baptist – Preached repentance in preparation for the coming of the messiah.
- Isaiah- preached about the coming of the messiah.
- Hosea – Preached forgiveness and hope.
- Jeremiah – Preached hope for the future and new covenant.
- Jonah – Preached repentance to the people of Nineveh.
- Joel – Preached repentance to the people of Judah.
- Micah – Preached against oppression of the poor.
- Malachi – Encouraged people to give offerings to God.
- Elisha – Preached against injustice, immorality and misuse of power.

## Leaders/kings in Israel;

- Samson – His power was in his long hair
- He became powerless after trimming his hair.
- Samuel – Anointed Saul and David as kings.
- Saul – He was the first king of Israel - disobeyed God.
- David – Defeated all enemies of Israel
- Wrote the book of Psalms
- He killed the giant of Philistines called Goliath.
- Committed adultery with Uriah's wife called Bathsheba.
- Solomon – Prayed to God for wisdom to rule Israel.

## Mountains and events that happened on them:

- Ararat :- Where Noah's ark rested after the floods.
- Moriah – Where Abraham took Isaac to be sacrificed
- Sinai – Where God gave Moses Ten Commandments.
- Nebo – Where Elijah held a contest with the prophets of Baal.
- Tabor – where Jesus shone brightly.
  - His shining is called transfiguration.
  - The prophets who were with him were Elijah and Moses -  
The apostles who were with Jesus are John, Peter and James
- Olives – Where Jesus ascended into heaven.





## **PRIMARY SEVEN C.R.E LESSON NOTES TERM ONE**

**THEME: CHRISTIANS AND THE HOLY SPIRIT**

**TOPIC: ENRICHED IN THE SPIRIT**

### **NATURE OF HUMAN BEINGS**

- God created Adam from dust (Gen 2:7)
- Eve was created from Adam's rib.
- God breathed into the nostrils of human beings.
- God created human beings in his own image (Gen. 1:27).
- Human beings have a free will either to serve God or satan.
- Human beings have the ability to talk to God through prayer.
- Human beings have a large and complex brain.
- Human beings can talk to each other.
- Human beings walk on two legs.

### **Roles of human beings**

- To look after all living things (Gen 1:26)
- To participate in God's work of creation by producing young ones (genesis 1:28)
- To cultivate land and grow food (Gen. 2:15)

### **Animal freedoms**

- Life
- Movement
- Feeding
- Reproduction
- Care

### **Respect, care and protection of all life including animals and plants.**

- Human beings need to feed the animals.
- Provide shelter where necessary.
- Protect animals from danger.
- Treat them when they fall sick.

### **How human beings failed to live up to God's standards.**

- Eve was tempted to eat the forbidden fruit by the serpent.
- Eve ate the forbidden fruit and gave some to Adam.
- They ate the forbidden fruit because they wanted to become as wise as God.

### **Congruencies of disobedience to man kind.**

- God's relationship with human beings was broken.
- Fear amongst people
- Embarrassment amongst people.
- Women giving birth in pain.
- Sickness and death of body, soul and spirit.
- Hard work in order to get the basic needs of life.
- Quarrels, was fights among people.
- Adam and Eve were sent out of Eden.

### **How we fail to live up to God's standards today.**

- Failing to respect other people.
- Fighting with others.
- Quarreling with others.
- Worshipping false gods.
- Murdering people.

### **GOD'S PLAN FOR SALVATION**

- God calls Abraham (Gen. 12:1-3)
- God rescues Israelites from Egypt (exod. 24:3)
- God makes a covenant with the Israelites (exod. 19: 5-6)
- Israelites reach the promised land.
- God prepares his chosen people through leaders and prophets.
  - David – Psalms 51:10 – 13
  - Amos – 5:14 – 15
  - Micah – 6:8
  - Isaiah 9:5-7
  - Jeremiah 31:31
  - Ezekiel 36:25.27

### **Teaching about God's plan for salvation.**

- John the Baptist was the last prophet to prepare people for the coming of the savior.
- His message was "Turn away from your sins" (Mathew 3:1-12).
- God sends his only son to die for our sins (John 3:16)
- The birth of Jesus Christ (John 1:14)

**Note:** The process by which God the son put on flesh is called **incarnation**.

- Jesus dies for our sins.
- Resurrection of Jesus

### **Jesus life as a perfect example.**

- . his birth (conceived by the holy spirit)
- He loved all people equally.
- He never committed any sin.
- He aimed at solving rather than creating problems.
- Jesus lived a prayerful life.
- Jesus loved sinners.

### **Topic two:**

### **Ancestors, our selves and the spirit Christian and African traditional beliefs.**

- Before the introduction of Christianity African knew God as a creator, protector and provider.
- They had local names for God and believed in African Traditional Religion.

Tribe	Name of God	Meaning
-------	-------------	---------

Baganda	Katonda	Creator
Banyoro	Rugaba	Giver
Lteso	Lokasuban	Creator
Kakwa	Nyuleso	God in the sky
Luhya (Kenya)	Nyasaye	Beseeched one

### **Similarities between ATR and Christian beliefs.**

- Both believe that God is the creator and sustainer of life.
- Both believe in life after death.
- Both believe in forgiveness and reconciliation with one another and God.
- Both have sacrifices and rituals.
- Life is believed to be a gift from God in both religions.

### **Differences between A.T.R and Christian beliefs.**

- A.T.R believes in witch craft unlike Christians.
- A.T.R believes in polygamy unlike Christians.
- Christians believe in the resurrection of the body on the day of judgement while A.T.R doesn't.
- A.T.R believes that the living dead can cause misfortunes to the living while Christians do not.

### **Evil practices and beliefs of A.T.R**

- Polygamy
- Witch craft
- Appeasing the dead
- Sacrificing human beings
- Charms and amulets.

### **Reconciliation**

- Reconciliation means bringing back a broken relationship.

### **Causes of misunderstandings**

- Adultery
- Back biting
- Greed
- False accusation
- Suspicion of witchcraft.

### **Importance of reconciliation**

- It restores friendship and love
- It restores personal communications.
- Prevents bitterness and revenge.
- Working together is restored.

### **Traditional ways of reconciliation.**

- Arbitration

- Paying fines
- Apologizing
- Sharing meals.

### **Christian ways of reconciling with God.**

- Believing in Jesus Christ.
- Accepting Jesus as a personal savior.
- Repenting for our sins.

### **Christian ways of reconciling with one another.**

- Arbitration
- Paying fines
- Ask for forgiveness
- Sharing meals

### **Life after death**

According to tradition some people believe that the dead continue to live in another form of life. They remember their dead by practicing the following:

- Naming children after them.
- Caring for their graves.
- Swearing in their names.
- Cursing people through them.

### **Biblical teaching on death and life after death.**

- Those who believe in Jesus Christ live after death.
- Christians will resurrect in their bodies on Judgement day.
- On Judgement day Jesus will come back to take those who died believing in him.

### **Topic 3: Enriched by other Nations and Religions.**

#### **World religions.**

- Religion is a belief in spiritual beings.

#### **Examples of world religions.**

- Christianity
- Islam
- Judaism
- Hinduism
- Bahdi faith
- Buddhism

#### **How we can respect and relate to people of other religions.**

- Being polite and respectful.
- Do not disregard founders of their religions.
- Be willing to listen.
- Use common similarities.

### **Common religious beliefs**

- The belief in the existence of God or gods (Theism).
- Belief that there is no God (Atheism)
- Belief in existence of the creator (Deism)
- Belief that all natural objects e.g plants, animals have life (Animism).

### **World organization**

- United Nations Organisation
- The Common wealth Organisation.
- The East African Community.
- The African Union.

### **How we benefit from people of other countries**

- Culture
- Trade
- Relief
- Development.

## **TERM II**

### **Topic 1: serving others in the spirit.**

- Service is the action of helping or doing work for others.
- A servant is a person who helps to do work for others.

### **Examples of servants**

- God's servants e.g bishops, pastors, prophets.
- Civil servants e.g teachers, doctors.
- Domestic servants e.g porters, house maids.

### **People who accepted God's call for service.**

- Mother There sa.
  - Found the order of sisters and brothers.
  - Served the sick
- William Wilber force
  - fought to stop slave trade
- Dr. Lucille Teasdale
  - Built St. Mary's hospital Lacor in Gulu.
  - She treated sick people.

### **People who need service**

- Poor
- Old
- Disabled
- Youngsick
- The orphans
- Refugees

### **Biblical teaching on serving others.**

- Luke 13: 32 – 34, Mathew 25: 31 – 40
- Luke 16: 19 -25 John 13:8
- Acts 6:1 – 3

### **Relief organization. (voluntary organisations)**

- These are organizations that help needy people

### **Examples**

- Uganda Women's Effort to save Orphans. (UWESO)
- The AIDS support organisation (TASO)
- International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC)
- World Vision International
- Adventist Development Relief Agency (ADRA)
- Carry American Relief Every where (CARE)
- Plan international
- Sanyu Babies home
- Save the children fund. (SCF)
- Christian children fund.(CCF)  
(Teacher to give roles of each)

### **Topic 2 living in the spirit of love.**

- Bible laws on love. (Mathew 19:3-6)
- Marriage is the legal union of man and woman as husband and wife.
- Why is marriage called a social institution  
- It unites families, clans, tribes and other races.

### **Types of marriage**

- Religious marriage
- Conducted by religious leaders
- Called holy matrimony in Christianity
- 
- 

### **Activities done in church**

Exchanging vows  
Signing marriage certificate  
Exchanging rings.  
Customary marriage  
- carried out following traditional customs.  
- involves paying bride price.

Bride price is money and property a husband pays to the wife's family in some societies.

- Civil marriage  
- This is marriage performed by government official.

### **Purpose of marriage:** (Mathew 19:4, Gen 1:27 – 28, Gen 2:1 - 25)

- For company

- To produce children
- For sexual pleasure
- For respect

### **Biblical laws on marriage (1 corin 7:1-16)**

- Every man and woman should have one partner.
- Divorce is not allowed.
- One should marry when he / she fails to control his / her sexual desires.
- Marriage partners should fulfill their duties to each other.

### **Bible laws on love: (Mathew 19: 3 – 6)**

- Love unites man and woman as husband and wife.
- Partners should love each other.

### **Bible laws on marriage (exodus 20:14)**

- Do not commit adultery.

### **Qualities of a good marriage partner**

- Should have a good family back ground
- Should be faithful and should have true love
- Should have good health
- Should be obedient
- Should be hard working
- Should be trustworthy.
- Should be educated
- Should be good looking.

### **Common marriage problems**

- Quarrels
- Fights
- Lack of respect for one another
- Lack of trust
- Neglect of children

### **Love (mark 12:31, 1 Corinthians 13:4-7)**

- True love has the following meaning according to Paul.
  - Patience
  - Faithfulness
  - Persistence
  - Hopeful
  - Kind
  - Everlasting

### **Importance of good friendship and self control**

- People who have good friendship and self control enjoy the following:
  - getting good advice
  - Being encouraged

- Being encouraged
- Assisted in case of trouble
- Social satisfaction
- Sharing work

### **Sexual deviations**

- Sexual deviations
- lesbianism
- Bestiality
- Homosexuality
- Incest

## **TOPIC: THE SPIRIT MAKES US FREE**

- Freedom and Authority
  - Authority is having control over other people.
  - Freedom is not being under control of someone else.
- **Biblical teaching on freedom and Authority.**
  - Titus 3:1, Rom 13:1 -17, math 22:15-22 mark 10:42-45
  - All authority comes from God
  - leaders should serve people they lead.
  - leaders should give freedom to their people.
- **Types of Authority**
  - Divine authority – possessed by God
  - Apostolic authority – messianic power Jesus gave to the Church.
  - Marital authority – husbands over their wives
  - Civil authority – Husbands over their people.
  - Symbolic authority – received from objects e.g constitution.
- **Proper use of authority and freedom**  
(Romans 13: 1 -7)
  - To keep law and order
  - To defend people's rights
  - Caring for the needy
  - Promoting unity
  - Creating peace
- **Misuse of authority and freedom**
  - Leaders mistreat the people they lead.
  - Leaders embezzle public funds.
- **Ways people misuse freedom**
  - Dressing badly
  - Use of obscene words on radio shows
  - Abusing people in public
  - Civil servants misusing their offices
- **Relationship between freedom and authority**
  - Both are God given
  - Authority affects the use of freedom and freedom affects the use of authority.
  - The misuse of authority and freedom breeds evil.
- **Responsibilities of leaders**
  - To guide people
  - To protect people



To promote unity among people  
To mobilize people for development.

- **Lessons from Jesus perfect use of freedom and authority (John 13:5)**
  - He used it to benefit all people
  - He used it to solve problems / difficulties
  - He used it to serve others.
- **Eligible voters**
  - In Uganda all people above 18 years can register to vote.
- **Free and fair elections**
  - It is the duty of the electoral commission to preside over free and fair elections.

Topic 4: the spirit helps us to use his gifts

- **Talents :**
  - A talent is a natural ability to do something well
- **Examples of talents.**
  - Singing
  - Dancing
  - Acting
  - Debating
  - Writing
  - Drawing
  - Playing football / net ball
- **Way of identifying talents**
  - Through practice
  - Through the guidance of other people.
  - Through praying
- **Using available resources to serve God and fellow human beings.**
  - Making machines used for building.
  - Making medicine to cure diseases.
  - Making education better.
  - Making communication better
- **Uses of resources that break God's commandments.**
  - Making medicine to carry out abortion.
  - Making weapons of mass destruction.
  - For disputing God's existence.
  - Making poisonous chemical to poison other people.
- **Conscience**

This is a feeling that tells one whether what he / she is doing is right or wrong.
- **How the holy spirit helps us through our conscience (John 16 : 6 – 15, 1 corin 12:1 – 11)**
  - The holy spirit reveals the truth to our conscience.
- **THE GIFTS AND FRUITS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT**

**Fruits of the holy spirit (Gol 5: 22 – 23)**

  - These are new characters we get from the influence at the holy spirit.

Examples

  - Love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness.
- **Gifts of the holy spirit (corinthians 12 : 27 & 12 : 8 – 10)**
  - These are abilities to do services we get from the influence of the holy spirit.

Examples

  - Wisdom, knowledge, faith, power to heal, speaking God's message.
  - Ability to distinguish gifts of the holy spirit.

For more lesson notes, please visit [www.freshteacheruganda.com](http://www.freshteacheruganda.com)

- Speaking in strange tongues.

### **TERM III**

#### **TOPIC 5 : STRENGTHENED BY THE SPIRIT WE ACCEPT THE EVENTS OF LIFE.**

#### **SUCCESS AND FAILURE**

- Success means achieving a desired goal.
- Failure is when one doesn't get what he / she aims at getting.

#### **Causes of failure.**

- Lack of faith in God
- Lack of self confidence
- Pessimism (believing that the worst can happen any time)
- Poor advice
- Illiteracy
- Pride

#### **How to cope with success or failure.**

- Concentrating on available privileges and chances.
- Fighting satan's temptation using God's words.

#### **What Christians should view as success**

- Harmony with God and fellow beings.
- Loving others
- Service for others
- Respect for God and other people
- Thinking more of others than ourselves.

#### **What Christians should not view as success**

- Money
- Popularity
- Prestige
- Wealth

#### **Fear**

- Fear is the feeling that something bad may happen.

## **Forms of fear**

- Real fear – afraid at objects that can harm
- Imagined fear – general fear to fail
- Anxiety – state of being worried.

## **Causes of fear**

- Being lonely
- Lack of confidence
- Death
- Embarrassment

## **Values of fear**

- Helps us to avoid dangerous situations
- Makes us do tasks better
- Makes us respect those who can protect us
- Makes us to seek for God's help.

## **Biblical teachings on fear** (mark 14 : 32 – 36 Joshua 1:5 – 9 Isaiah 41: 10 – 13 / 14)

- Always pray to God for strength and courage
- Have determination, confidence and obey God's commandments.
- Leave all our worries to God.

## **Emotions**

- An emotion is a state of one's mind.

## **Examples of emotional feelings**

- Sadness, Anger, fear, cheerfulness

## **How to control emotions**

- Being patient
- Avoiding anger
- Avoiding revenge
- Being kind
- Believing in God in all situations.

## **TOPIC 9 PRAYING IN THE SPIRIT**

- Communication is the sending and receiving of information.

## **How God communicates to us**

- Through the bible
- Through visions
- Through prophets
- Through priests

## **How we communicate to God**

- Through prayer
- A prayer is a special way of communicating to God.

## **Types of prayer**

- Praise prayer
- Thanks giving prayer
- Confessional prayer
- Petition prayer
- Intercession prayer
- Liturgical prayer

### **Teacher to explain to learners**

## **Importance of prayer**

- Brings us closer to God
- Helps us to control our emotions
- Helps us talk to God
- Helps us find peace in times of stress and sorrow.

## **Reasons why people pray**

- To thank God
- To praise God
- To confess our sins
- To ask for protection

## **Ways of praying**

- Praying silently
- Praying loudly

## **Principles to follow during prayer**

- Have faith
- Being humble before God
- Turn the whole mind to God (be focused)
- Present all your desires and needs.

## **When should a Christian pray**

- When in need
- Any time
- During joy / sorrow

## **Jesus teaching on a prayer (Mathew 6:9 – 13)**

- Jesus taught his disciples the Lord's prayer.

Teacher mentions what we ask for in the Lord's prayer

## **Lessons learnt from the Lord's prayer.**

- To praise God
- To request God for our daily needs
- To ask God for forgiveness
- To ask God to protect us from evil
- To forgive others.

## **Reasons why Jesus prayed**

- To get food (Luke 8:6)
- To forgive his enemies (Luke 23:33-34)
- To know God's will (Mathew 26:42)
- To ask for strength and courage (matt. 26:39)

## **Places where Jesus prayed from**

- Gethsemane (matt 26:39-42)
- On top of the hill (Mark 6:46)
- At the grave yard (John 11:41 – 43)

## **TOPIC 10 GROWING IN THE SPIRIT**

- Prayer in the early church
- Arrest of Peter and John (acts 4: 1 -4)
- Release at Peter from prison (acts 12: 1 -10)
- Peter resurrects Tabitha (acts 9: 36 – 41)
- Paul and Barnabas (acts 14:21 – 23)

## **Creeds**

- Creeds are statements of Christian beliefs.
- Examples of creeds:
  - apostles creeds
  - Nicene creed
  - Athanasius creed

## **sections of creed**

- God the father
- God the son
- God the Holy Spirit

## **Sacraments**

- A sacrament is a symbolic religious celebration through which Christians believe that they receive God's grace.

## **Characteristics of sacraments**

- Must have a material sign e.g wine, bread.
- Must have a system of giving (receiving)
- Must confirm the presence and power of Jesus.

## Examples of sacraments

- Baptism
- Confirmation
- Holy matrimony
- Penance
- Holy order / ordination
- Anointing of the sick
- Holy Communion / Eucharist.

## Holy Spirit and prayer

- The holy spirit gives people the power to:
  - Believe in God
  - Believe in God's teachings as written in the Bible.
  - Have knowledge and wisdom
  - Send our prayers to God
  - Become members of God's family through Baptism.

## Holy Spirit in the church today

- A church is a group of Christian believers. The presence of the holy spirit in the church is called **New Pentecost**.
- The following scriptures show the presence at the Holy Spirit in believers.
  - Gal 3:14
  - Rom 8:9
  - 1 Cor. 6:17
  - Rom 8:14 – 17.
- **The New Pentecost**
  - Roman 12:6



*PRIMARY ONE R.E SCHEME OF WORK FOR TERM III*



WK	PD	THEME	SUB-THEME	MESSAGE	COMPETENCES	METHODS	ACTIVITIES	L/ MATE RIAL	REF	REM
1	1	Discovering God's gift to me	Baptism of Jesus Christ  Matthew 3:13 – 17	John the Baptist baptized Jesus Christ  Jesus was baptized in river Jordan	The learner: - Describes Jesus' baptism.  - Answers the questions about the story.	- Discussion - Role play	- Re- telling the story  - Answering the questions about the story	Pictures showing the baptism	Pentagram  BK.1	
	2	Discovering God's gift to me	Baptism of Jesus Christ  Matthew 3:13 – 17	At baptism, am a member of God family (the church)  People who baptize in church are reverend, pastors, bishops.	The learner: - Mentions people who baptize in church.  - Draw the people who baptize in church.	Discussion  Role play	Drawing  Naming  How do we become member of Gods family	Pictures of things we use during baptism	Pentagram Bk.1  National Primary School Curriculum for Uganda.	



--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

				<p>Priests</p> <p>We become God's family through baptism</p>	<p>Gives things we use during baptism</p> <p>Holy water, white cloth anointed oil burning cloth.</p>						
				<p>What is a prayer?</p> <p>A prayer is the way we talk to.</p> <p>God thanking him or asking for help Luke 17:11 – 19, Ephes: 5:20</p> <p>Amen means let be so.</p> <p>Say the lord's prayer.</p>	<p>Says the lord's prayer.</p> <p>Defines the word prayer</p>	<p>Recitation</p> <p>Discussion</p>	<p>Answering given questions</p>	<p>A chart showing the lord's prayer</p>			
	3	Discovering God's gift to me	Prayer								

<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	Discovering God's gift to me	Reasons why we pray	<p>We pray to be forgiven</p> <p>We pray to get blessings</p> <p>We pray to be healed</p> <p>We pray to get knowledge</p> <p>We pray to get wisdom, food</p>	<p>The learner gives reasons why we pray.</p> <p>Says the lord's prayer</p>	Discussion Observation	Answering questions	A chart showing reasons why we pray	Pentagram National primary school curriculum for Uganda.	
	<b>2</b>		The death of Jesus	<p>Jesus's death show us that he is a friend who loves us and wants us to follow his example by loving others</p> <p>Judas Iscariot agrees to betray Jesus Matt. 26:14</p>	<p>The learner;-</p> <p>Identify the apostle who betrayed Jesus.</p> <p>List the important events which took place on the last supper.</p>	Open discussion  Story telling	- Re – telling the story of Jesus entering Jerusalem	The holy Bible Matthew		

				Last supper matt. 26.						
	<b>3</b>		Good Friday	<p>Jesus carried the cross</p> <p>Jesus was crucified / died on the cross on Good Friday.</p> <p>Easter Sunday</p> <p>Jesus resurrected / rose from the dead.</p> <p>Jesus took three days in the grave.</p>	Re –telling the story	Role playing dramatizing	Re – telling the story Singing songs		Pentagram	

<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	Discovering God's gift to me	Revision work	<p>When did Jesus enter Jerusalem?</p> <p>Who betrayed Jesus?</p> <p>Why did Judas Iscariot betray Jesus.</p> <p>How much silver coins were given to Judas Iscariot.</p> <p>Name the place where Jesus was crucified.</p> <p>When did Jesus resurrected from the dead</p> <p>What happened on Good Friday.</p>	The learner answers given questions	Questions & answer	Answering questions	Chalkboard	Pentagram book 1	
								Illustration		

	<b>2</b>	Discovering God's gift to me	Jesus obeyed his parents children should also obey others  Children should be trust worthy  God does not want a lieing tongue.	The learner should obey and respect others	Demonstration  Discussion	Answering given questions	Illustration	Pentagram  Bk.1 page 17.		
<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	Discovering God's gift to me	Forgiveness	The meaning of the word sorry  We should repent and ask for forgiveness.	The learners should repent and ask for forgiveness	Demonstration  Observation  Discussion	Drawing a picture of a child asking for forgiveness	Illustration	Pentagon page 17	

				<p>Forgiveness brings trust and happiness.</p> <p>Let children tell the stories on forgiveness</p> <p>A poem on forgiveness</p>						
<b>4</b>	<b>1</b>	Discovering God's gift to me	Communication	<p>What is communication?.</p> <p>It is the sending and receiving of messages.</p> <p><u>Types of communication</u></p> <p>Traditional communication</p> <p>Modern communication</p> <p><u>Means of communication</u></p>	<p>A learner defines the word communication</p> <p>Gives types of communication.</p> <p>Mentions means of communication</p> <p>Draws traditional means of communication</p> <p><i>How people sent messages long ago.</i></p>	<p>Demonstration</p> <p>Group discussion</p>	<p>Drawing</p> <p>Answering given questions</p>	<p>Drums</p> <p>horns</p> <p>Bells</p>	<p>Pentagon</p> <p>Page</p>	

				<p>Gestures (body language.</p> <p>Traditional means of communication</p> <p>Fire horns drum bells messengers</p> <p>Drawing examples of traditional means of communication</p>	<p><i>Drumming</i> <i>blowing horns</i> <i>making fire to bring out smoke</i> <i>shouting.</i></p>					
<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	Discovering God's gift to me	Modern means of communication	<p>Modern means of communication</p> <p>Television, radios, telephone, newspaper magazines , computers letters whistles</p> <p>Drawing</p>	<p>A learner fills in missing letters</p> <p>Draws the modern means of communication</p> <p>Names of the means of communication</p>	Discovery Discussion	<p>Drawing</p> <p>Naming objects</p>	<p>Real objects</p> <p>Newspapers</p> <p>Television whistles electric bells</p>	Pentagon	



	3	Discovering God's gift to me	Ways of communication	By drumming By whistling By writing letters By listening to letters By listening to radios By ringing bells By watching television By making telephone calls By clapping By alarming	The learners gives ways of modern communication	Discussion demonstration	Answering drawing someone listening to radio, watching television	A chart showing ways of communication		
--	---	------------------------------	-----------------------	---	---	--------------------------	---	---------------------------------------	--	--

<b>5</b>	<b>1</b>		Uses of communication	<p>It helps people to forgive</p> <p>It helps people to keep security</p> <p>It helps us to talk to others</p> <p>We use communication to thank others.</p>	Give five reasons why people communicate	Group discussion	Answering questions			
<b>5</b>	<b>2</b>	Discovering God's gift to me	Ablution	Ablution is the purifying of one's body before prayers in Islamic faith.	<p>The learner defines the word ablution</p> <p>Writes things used during ablution</p>	Demonstrated	Answering questions.	Water jerrycan.		
	<b>3</b>	Discovering God's gift to me		Things used during ablution. Clean water dust	Names parts Moslems clean during ablution.	Question & answers.				

6	1		Things that	Parts Moslems	Identifies things	Discussion	Answers	Our	Koran	
---	---	--	-------------	---------------	-------------------	------------	---------	-----	-------	--



			spoil	clean during	that spoil ablution.	Question &	Given questions	body &		
--	--	--	-------	--------------	----------------------	------------	-----------------	--------	--	--

1!

			ablution	ablution head	Draws a Moslem	answers		parts	Quran	
--	--	--	----------	---------------	----------------	---------	--	-------	-------	--

				nose ears face	who is properly					
--	--	--	--	----------------	-----------------	--	--	--	--	--

1:

				mouth legs	dressed for prayers					
--	--	--	--	------------	---------------------	--	--	--	--	--

				private parts						
--	--	--	--	---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--





				(impurities)						
--	--	--	--	--------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

19

				alcohol nose of a						
--	--	--	--	-------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

				dog blood urine						
--	--	--	--	-----------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

2:

2:

				feaces pork / pig.						
--	--	--	--	--------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--

<b>6</b>	<b>2</b>	Moral & spiritual teaching	Animals which are believed to be unholy by Moslems	Animals which are unholy pig, dog.  Things that are found in a mosque, mats, curtains, Koran, myrrh	A learner mentions animals which are unholy.  Naming things that are found in a Mosque.	Group discussion	Questions  Write the two animals which are believed to be unholy.  Give four things found in a Mosque	Mats, curtains Koran myrrh	Quran	
	<b>3</b>	Moral & spiritual teaching	Daily prayers	Islamic daily prayers Subhi – early morning Zuhri – Afternoon.	Learners answers given questions.  How many times do Moslems pray?	Discovery  Questions & answers	Answering questions	Text books  Illustration	The national school curriculum for Uganda.	

				Aswir – evening before sunset Magrib – after sunset. Ishae – at night.	Write the first prayer for Moslems.  Where do Moslems face when praying?					
<b>7</b>	<b>1</b>	Moral & spiritual teaching	Leaders in Islamic faith	Leaders in Islamic faith Mufti – leads all Victoria Moslems Imam – leads Moslems to pray in the Mosque. Muezzin – Calls Moslems to pray Khadhi – Moslem leader at district level	A learner;  Identifies the person who leads prayers in the Mosque.  Writes the work of a Muezzin  Gives the title of a person who leads Moslems in Uganda.	Discussion	Answering questions.		Quran	

	<b>2</b>	Moral & spiritual teaching	Spiritual teaching	<p>1. Which book do Moslems read in Mosques.</p> <p>2. Who is the founder of Islam.</p> <p>3. How do we call the holy months for Moslems?</p> <p>4. Write the things you give as Zakat.</p> <p>5. List two Moslem leaders.</p> <p>6. Who calls Moslems for prayers.</p>	Answers given questions	<p>Group discussion</p> <p>Question &amp; answer</p>	Writing and answering given questions	Chalkboard Illustration	Quran	
--	----------	----------------------------	--------------------	---	-------------------------	--	---------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------	--

<b>8</b>	<b>1</b>	Discover y of God's gift to me	The childhood of Jesus.  Mathew	<p>He was born in a Kraal in the town of Bethlehem</p> <p>The three wise men who followed the star.</p> <p>He grew up in Nazareth.</p> <p>He was given the gifts gold frankincense and myrrh.</p> <p>NB: When do we give gifts on birthdays Christmas</p>	The learners narrates the childhood of Jesus Christ.	Explanatory  Group discussion	Answering  Drawing	A chart showing the childhood of Jesus Christ	Pentagram BK.1  The national primary School Curriculum for Uganda.	



				graduation weddings. People we give gifts.						
--	--	--	--	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

# **SHALOM PRIMARY SCHOOL**

## **RELIGIOUS EDUCATION P.5**

### **SECOND TERM'S WORK 2020**

#### **GOD'S WORD FOR US - JESUS**

##### **The teaching of Jesus on his mission as Lord and saviour**

1. Who is a prophet? A prophet is God's messenger.
2. Identify the prophets who prophesied / foretold the coming of the Messiah,
  - (i) In the Old Testament - Isaiah
  - (ii) In the New Testament - John the Baptist.
3. Christ Jesus started his public ministry at the age of 30.
4. What did Jesus do during His ministry on earth?
  - (i) He preached God's word
  - (ii) He performed miracles.
5. What was Jesus' mission as Lord and saviour on earth? His mission was to save sinners from their sins.
6. NB: Christ Jesus did not come on earth to be served, but to serve and give His life to save many other people. (Mat. 20:28).
7. How did Jesus preach the word of God? He taught the word of God mainly through parables,

#### **THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS CHRIST PARABLES**

1. Christ Jesus taught the word of God mainly through parables.
2. What is a parable? A parable is a short story with hidden meaning that Jesus used during His teaching.
3. Why did Jesus use parables during His teaching?
  - (i) He wanted his disciples to understand easily,
  - (ii) He wanted his disciples to understand the hidden kingdom of heaven.
4. Examples of parables in the Bible
  - (i) Parable of the Good Samaritan - Lk 10:25 -37
  - (ii) Parable of the prodigal son -Lk 15:11-31
  - (iii) Parable of the sower LK 8:4 - 10
  - (iv) Parable of the Gold coin - Lk 19: 9 - 27
  - (v) Parable of the yeast - Mat. 13:33
  - (vi) Parable of the lost coin - Lk 15: 3 - 10
  - (vii) Parable of the rich fool -Lk 12:13-21
  - (viii) Parable of the Mustard seed Lk 13:18

#### **THE PARABLE OF THE GOOD SAMARITAN**

Read the parable of the Good Samaritan in the book of Lk10:25 - 37 and answer the following questions.

1. According to the parable of the Good Samaritan, who is your neighbour? A neighbour is a person who helps you during times of trouble. A neighbour is a friend in need.
2. Identify the lessons that we learn from the parable of the Good Samaritan,
  - (i) We learn to be helpful
  - (ii) We learn to be kind to each other
  - (iii) We learn to love each other.

### **THE PARABLE OF THE PRODIGAL SON**

Read the parable of the prodigal son in the book of Luke 15:11-31 and answer the following questions.

1. Give another name for the parable of the prodigal son. Parable of the lost son.
2. Mention the lessons that we learn from the parable of the lost son.
  - (i) We learn to ask for forgiveness
  - (ii) We learn to forgive each other,
  - (iii) We learn to be patient.
3. According to the parable of the prodigal son:
  - (i) Who forgive? The father forgave the prodigal son.
  - (ii) Who asked for forgiveness? The lost son.

### **HOW DIFFERENT PEOPLE RESPOND TO GOD'S WORD**

#### Parable of the sower.

Read the parable of the sower in the book of Luke 8:4 -15 and answer the following questions.

According to the parable of the sower, what is meant by each of the following:

1. The seeds?  
The seeds mean God's word.
2. The sower  
The sower means the priest /Jesus
3. The seeds that fell along the path?  
These refer to people who listen to God's word and they remain unconcerned.
4. The seeds that fell on rocky ground? These are  
people who listen to God's message but their faith does not last for long.
5. The seeds that fell among thorn bushes? These are people who listen to God's word, understand it but never take it serious due to earthly worries and riches.
6. The seeds that fell in good soil?  
These are people who listen to God's word, understand it and they act according to His will.
7. What lesson do we learn from the parable of the sower? We learn to listen to God's message, understand it and act according to His will.

### **THE EVENTS OF THE HOLY WEEK AND THEIR IMPORTANCE**

1. Christ Jesus came to earth to save sinner. In order to do so, He had to under go a number of things before His death and resurrection. The week in which all those things happened is called the Holy Week.
2. The events that took place during the Holy week include:

#### **(i) Jesus victorious entry into Jerusalem.**

- (a) The day on which Jesus entered Jerusalem is called Palm Sunday.
- (b) Why was that day called Palm Sunday? The people who welcomed Jesus into Jerusalem were waving palm leaves.

**(ii) The last supper**

- (a) Jesus served His last supper to His disciples on Holy Thursday.
- (b) Identify the two sacraments that Jesus administered to His disciples on Holy Thursday. Holy Communion /Holy Eucharist Holy Ordination / Holy orders
- (c) Give the importance of each of the above sacraments to Christians. Holy Communion is the sacrament through which Christians receive the blood and body of Jesus. Holy ordination is the sacrament through which one receives priesthood.
- (d) Mention other sacraments among the Christians faith.  
-Baptism, confirmation, holy matrimony, penance, Anointing of the sick.

**(iii) The arrest of Jesus.**

- (a) When was Jesus arrested? Jesus was arrested on Holy Thursday
- (b) Who ordered for the arrest of Jesus?

**The chief priest**

- (c) Where was Jesus arrested?  
In the Garden of Gethsemane.
- (d) What was Jesus doing in the Garden?  
Jesus was praying.
- (e) There were three apostles with Jesus in the garden of Gethsemane namely, Simon Peter, James and John.

**(iv) Jesus crucifixion**

- (a) When was Jesus crucified? On Good Friday.
- (b) Where was Jesus crucified from? Golgotha
- (c) What is the meaning of the name Golgotha?  
Golgotha is a Jews word that mean place of the skull.
- (d) Identify the events that took place immediately after Jesus' death.  
-The curtains in the Temple tore into two pieces.  
-There was an earth quake.  
-There was darkness for three hours.

**(v) Jesus' burial**

- (a) Who buried Jesus? Joseph of Arimathea and he was assisted by Nicodemus.
- (b) Who helped Jesus to carry the cross? Simon of Cyrene.

**(vi) Jesus' resurrection**

- (a) When do we celebrate Jesus' resurrection? On Easter Sunday
- (b) Name the first three women who visited Jesus' empty tomb.  
-Mary Magdalene  
-Solome  
-Mary mother of Jesus

## **Who sentenced Jesus to death?**

Potious Pilate

- What was Jesus accused of?
  - (a) He called himself son of God.
  - (b) He called himself king of the Jews
  - (c) He undermined the culture of the Jews.
- What did each of the following do in relation to Jesus' life?
  - (i) Simon Peter: He denied Jesus three times,
  - (ii) Judas Iscariot: He betrayed Jesus for 30 silver coins,
  - (iii) Thomas: He doubted the resurrection of Jesus.

## **WE ARE THE NEW PEOPLE OF GOD IN THE SPIRIT WHY JESUS PROMISED TO SEND THE HOLY SPIRIT?**

1. Before Jesus went to Heaven, He promised His disciples a helper.

### **Who is this helper? The Holy Spirit**

2. On which day did the Holy Spirit come upon Jesus' disciples?  
On the Pentecost day.
3. Where were the disciples on the Pentecost day?  
At Jerusalem.
4. Identify the events that took place on the Pentecost day
  - (a) The Holy Spirit came upon Jesus' disciples.
  - (b) Jesus' disciples started speaking in different tongues/languages (Acts 2:1 - 13). How is the Holy Spirit important to a good Christian?
5. Why did Jesus send the Holy Spirit to His disciples?
  - (i) To provide guidance to Jesus' disciples
  - (ii) To strengthen Christians in their faith.
  - (iii) To provide courage and lead Christians to victory over sin.

## **THE FRUITS AND GIFTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT AND THEIR USE IN THE CHURCH**

The fruits of the Holy Spirit (Gal. 5:22 - 23)

1. The fruit of the Holy Spirit refers to the new character which we get from the influence of the Holy Spirit.
2. The fruits of the Holy Spirit in the Bible include.
  - (i) Love
  - (ii) Joy
  - (iii) Peace
  - (iv) Patience
  - (v) Kindness.
  - (vi) Goodness
  - (vii) Faithfulness
  - (viii) Self control
  - (ix) Humility

**The gifts of the Holy Spirit in the bible include:**

- (i) Prophecy
- (ii) The gift of pasturing and teaching
- (iii) The gift of faith
- (iv) The gift of performing miracles /power to heal
- (v) The gift of knowledge
- (vi) The gift of wisdom
- (vii) Speaking in tongues (1 Cor. 12:5 - 10, 12:27 - 30)
- (viii) The gift of understanding.

On many occasions, God has used different symbols to represent the Holy Spirit and these include:

- (i) The dove e.g. during Jesus' baptism
- (ii) Fire e.g. at the burning bush,
- (iii) Strong wind (John 3:7 - 8) Identify the symbols of a Christian family.
  - (a) The Cross
  - (b) The Bible
  - (c) The Rosary

**THE WORK OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE CHURCH TODAY**

1. Ways the Holy Spirit brings changes among the church members today.
  - (i) Guides believers according to the will of God.
  - (ii) Empowers church ministers and others to serve God effectively.
  - (iv) Gives ability to believers to know what is wrong and right.
  - (v) Protects the church from the visible and invisible attacks to Satan,
  - (v) Enables believers to overcome the powers of sin.
2. How has the Holy Spirit continued to live among the Christian community? As stated above.

**WE ARE THE CHURCH**

1. What do you understand by the term church? Is a group of Jesus' followers/Christians worshipping God.
2. What are the duties and responsibilities of church members?
  - (i) Worshipping God.
  - (ii) Living as Christ requires us.
  - (iii) Helping other members in the community.
  - (iv) Doing voluntary church work such as participating in church choir, etc.
  - (v) Donating money and material items to church.
  - (vi) Spreading the word of God.
3. Why do we pray to God?
  - (i) For thanksgiving to God
  - (ii) To praise God.

- (iii) To get mercy and grace from God/ to ask for forgiveness.
  - (iv) To present our needs to God.
  - (v) To get guidance from God.
  - (vi) To be blessed.
4. Mention the qualities of a God fearing person.
    - (a) Should, be faithful,.
    - (b) Should be helpful
    - (c) Should be kind and loving
    - (d) Should be honest
    - (e) Should be patient
    - (f) Should be forgiving
    - (g) Should be humble and polite.
  5. Identify the different ways God talks to His people.
    - (a) Through vision
    - (b) Through the Bible
    - (c) Through the Holy Spirit
    - (d) Through answering our prayers
    - (e) Through messengers /prophets.
  6. State the ways we talk to God
    - (a) Through prayers
    - (b) Through singing songs of praise
    - (c) By fasting
  7. Give the different ways the church/Christian organisations have contributed towards the development of Uganda.
    - (i) By promoting moral development
    - (ii) By building schools
    - (iii) By building hospitals
    - (iv) By setting up orphanage centres
    - (v) By setting up vocations training institutions
    - (vi) By providing employment to people.

## **COMMON BELIEFS AND PRACTICES AMONG CHRISTIANS**

1. List down some common beliefs among the Christians community.
  - (i) Belief in the Holy Trinity /Belief in one God.

The term Holy Trinity refers to the three persons in one God and these are

- (a) God the father
  - (b) God the son
  - (c) God the Holy Spirit.
- (ii) Belief in Jesus as saviour
  - (iii) Belief in judgment day
  - (iv) Belief in life after death

2. Mention some common practices among the Christian
  - (i) Celebration of sacraments

- (ii) Praying /worshipping /praising
- (iii) Fasting
- (iv) Preaching
- (v) Giving tithe (Ten percent of one's earnings)
- (vi) Voluntary work
- (vii) Celebrating Christian festivities.

3. Give examples of voluntary work in church. Treating the sick - singing in church Sharing the word of God - serving and encouraging others.

### **THE SACRAMENTS AND THEIR MEANING**

1. There are seven sacraments among the Christians and these are.

- (i) Baptism
- (ii) Confirmation
- (iii) Holy matrimony
- (iv) Holy communion / holy Eucharist
- (v) Penance
- (vi) Holy ordination /holy orders
- (vii) Anointment of the sick

2. Give the importance of each of the above sacraments.

- (a) Baptism - is the sacrament that makes one a member of God's family.
- (b) Confirmation - is the sacrament that strengthens one's relationship with God. Helps one to become a full member off the church.
- (c) Holy matrimony - is the sacrament that unites a man and a woman as husband and wife under God's family.
- (d) Holy communion - is the sacrament through which we receive the blood and body of Christ. Makes Christians soldiers of Christ.

QN: What does bread and wine represent during the Holy Communion?

- (i) Bread - the body of Christ
- (ii) Wine - the blood of Christ
- (e) Penance - the sacrament through which we confess and repent to God.
- (f) Holy ordination - the sacrament through which a Christian receives priestship.



## RELIGIOUS EDUCATION LESSON NOTES FOR UPPER PRIMARY (P.4 – P.7)

### CREATION

Order of God's creation

1<sup>st</sup> day: light

2<sup>nd</sup> day: sky

3<sup>rd</sup> day: vegetation

4<sup>th</sup> day: sun, moon and stars

5<sup>th</sup> day: animals

6<sup>th</sup> day: man (Adam)

**NOTE:** The universe had already been made even before creation began. (Gen 1: 1-2)

#### **Guiding questions about creation.**

- 1- Name the place where Adam and Eve were made to live.
- 2- What did God make as a summit of his creation.
- 3- How was Adam special from other creatures?
- 4- Why did God create man last?
- 5- Why did God make Sabbath a day of resting?
- 6- How did man break off his relationship with God?
- 7- How did God complete his plan of salvation?
- 8- Which creature is blamed for the fall of man?
- 9- Give the meaning of Genesis and exodus.
- 10-Why did God create Eve?

#### **God's punishments to Adam and Eve.**

- They were sent out of the Garden of Eden.
- Man was to sweat for all that he ate.
- Woman was to undergo a lot of labour pains.
- The snake had to bite man.
- They had to die

The creature blamed for the fall of man was the **snake / serpent / Satan / devil.**

#### **Consequences / results of sin in the world.**

- suffering
- hatred
- worries

- envy
- misery
- jealousy
- unhappiness
- wars
- death
- fear etc

God completed his plan of salvation by sending his only son Jesus Christ to come and die for mankind.

The son of Adam who killed the brother was Cain.

**Possible causes of Abel's murder by Cain.**

- Envy
- jealousy
- hatred
- dislike
- intrigue etc

God punished a murderer by becoming a wanderer / homeless he was cursed.

**Other bad things happening in our communities.**

- ❖ robbery
- ❖ thuggery
- ❖ killing others
- ❖ Sex abuse i.e rape, defilement, abortion, prostitution etc.
- ❖ kidnapping
- ❖ abduction
- ❖ Homo sexuality. etc.

**Things that can be done for the good of the community.**

- Take part in self help projects.
- Help those in need.
- Respect elders as well as young ones.
- Forgive those who wrong us.
- be obedient to community members
- Do voluntary work.
- Keep law and order.

**How I can show love to my fellow pupils.**

- ✓ By forgiving them.
- ✓ By respecting them.
- ✓ By sharing with them.
- ✓ By helping them.
- ✓ By obeying them.
- ✓ By advising them.
- ✓ By associating with them.

**Guiding questions:**

- 1- What was the symbol of God's covenant with Noah?
- 2- Give the meaning of these names (i) Abraham (ii) Sarah
- 3- Which covenant did God make with Abraham?
- 4- Which responsibility did God give Noah?
- 5- Why did God give that responsibility to Noah?
- 6- Why did God ask Abraham to sacrifice his son Isaac?
- 7- Name the two sons of Isaac and his wife Rebecca.
- 8- Which son of Isaac is said to be the founder of Israel?
- 9- Name two of the twelve sons of Jacob.
- 10- Which son was sold to Egypt by his brothers?

## **THE EXODUS**

Exodus was the movement of the Israelites from slavery in Egypt to the Promised Land. (Canaan)

God called Moses on mountain Sinai in order to send him to Egypt to rescue the Israelites from slavery.

Moses asked for a helper because he was not a good speaker (stammerer)

Moses led the Jews across Red sea. Joshua succeeded Moses and led the Jews across the Jordan river to their promise land. (Canaan)

## **Question**

Give the difference between Cana and Canaan.

## **The plagues or disasters / punishments sent to Egypt by God.**

- |                            |                                  |
|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ▪ Water turned into blood. | ▪ darkness                       |
| ▪ frogs                    | ▪ locusts                        |
| ▪ gnats                    | ▪ death of animals               |
| ▪ boils                    | ▪ Death of the first born males. |
| ▪ hailstones               |                                  |

Moses was born in Egypt but later ran away because he had killed an Egyptian slave driver.

Pass over: (Pascal) was the day celebrated to mark when the death angel passed over the land of Egypt killing the first male boys.

The collective name for the first books in the Old Testament is Pentateuch.

God's commandments to Moses on mountain Sinai

(Exodus 20: 3-17 and Deut: 5:1 -21)

- 1- Worship no God but me.

- 2- Do not make yourself any images and bow down to worship them.
- 3- Do not use my name for evil purpose.
- 4- Observe the Sabbath and keep it holy.
- 5- Respect your parents (father and mother)
- 6- Do not commit murder.
- 7- Do not commit adultery.
- 8- Do not steal.
- 9- Do not accuse any one falsely.
- 10- Do not admire another man's wife, house, slaves etc

**The two major commandments are:**

- (i) Love your God with all your heart, soul and mind.
- (ii) Love your neighbour as you love yourself.

**Question:**

Who is your neighbour?

A neighbour is a person who helps you in need. The Ten Commandments were originally made for the Israelites.

**Leaders and messengers of God and their messages.**

**Moses:** Fulfilled the deliverance of the Jews from slavery and also received the Ten Commandments on mt. Sinai.

**Samuel:** Instituted the kingdom and anointed David.

**Elijah:** Preached trust and true worship.

**Amos:** Preached justice, repentance and God's judgment.

**Isaiah:** Preached the coming of the Messiah (redeemer)

**Jeremiah:** Preached hope for the future and the new covenant.

**Hosea:** Preached forgiveness and hope.

**Jonah:** Preached repentance to the people of Nineveh

**John the Baptist:** Preached repentance and prepared for the Messiah.

**Importance of commandments to Christians.**

- ★ Commandments guide us to be faithful.
- ★ They instill discipline and good morals to us.
- ★ Commandments unite us with God.
- ★ They give us good Christian life.
- ★ They help us not to commit sins.

### **Importance of prophets in Christianity.**

They foretell what is to take place in future.

They give God's messages.

They give warnings in times of danger.

### **Questions:**

- (i) In which way is the work of prophet similar to that of Angels?
- (ii) In which way is the work of prophet different from that of Angels?

Why the following people are remembered in the Bible.

### **ABRAHAM**

- ❖ He showed faith to God.
- ❖ He made a covenant of circumcision with God.
- ❖ He agreed to sacrifice his son.
- ❖ He accepted to go to the promised land.
- ❖ He was chosen to be the father of all nations.

### **JOHN THE BAPTIST**

- ❖ He baptized Jesus Christ
- ❖ He preached about baptism, forgiveness and repentance.
- ❖ He fasted in the wilderness/ desert.
- ❖ He preached about the coming of the Messiah.
- ❖ He was God's messenger.
- ❖ He was the last messenger of God.

### **MOSES**

- ❖ He received the Ten Commandments.
- ❖ He led the Israelites out of Egypt.
- ❖ He performed miracles in front of the Pharaoh.
- ❖ He struck the rock to receive water.
- ❖ He showed obedience to God.
- ❖ He wrote books of Torah or Mosaic law.

### **Question:**

### **Which commandment:-**

- (i) Protects us from HIV and other STDs.
- (ii) Brings us closer to our parents.
- (iii) Makes us feel contented with what we have.

## **THE BIRTH OF JESUS:**

The angel who announced the birth of Jesus Christ was Gabriel.

Mary could not believe what the angel had told her because she was still a virgin.

Jesus was born in Bethlehem in around 6 B.C

Joseph and Mary had to escape with baby Jesus to Egypt because King Harold wanted to kill him.

The first people to see baby Jesus were the shepherds and the people who came from the East to visit baby Jesus were called Magis (wise men)

### **Gift presented to baby Jesus by the Magis.**

Frankincense

Gold

Myrrh

King Harold wanted to kill Jesus because he thought that he was a political leader.

The birth of Jesus has saved man from the original sin of Adam and Eve.

## **TRINITY**

This means the existence of one God in three persons.

### **The three persons in the holy trinity.**

God the father

God the son

God the Holy Spirit.

Jesus promised to send the Holy Spirit to his apostles to guide and protect them.

### **Fruits and gifts of the Holy Spirit.**

#### **Fruits of the holy spirit**

Joy

Love

Peace

Patience

Goodness

Kindness

Faithfulness

Gentleness

Self control

Gal: 5:22-24

#### **gifts of the holy spirit.**

fear of God

understanding

counsel

wisdom

love of knowledge

gift of healing

interpretation of languages.

distinguishing between spirits.

miraculous powers.

The Holy Spirit came on the apostles on the Pentecost day.

The miracle performed by John and Peter at the beautiful gate was to heal a lame man.

The apostles were in Jerusalem when they received the Holy Spirit.

**What happened after the apostles had received the Holy Spirit?**

- They spoke different languages.
- They started preaching good news.
- They performed certain miracles.
- The Christian church started spreading.

**Question:**

**Differentiate between an apostle and a disciple.**

An apostle is one of the twelve men chosen by Jesus to help him in the work of teaching while a disciple is any follower Jesus.

**Examples of Jesus' apostles.**

**Simon Peter:** Was the first to be called by Jesus.

**Thomas:** doubted the resurrection of Jesus.

**Judas Iscariot:** betrayed Jesus Christ for 30 silver pieces.

**Mathias:** replaced Judas Iscariot.

**John:** Was loved most by Jesus.

**Simon Peter:** denied Jesus three times before the cock crowed.

**John and Peter:** Healed a lame man at a beautiful gate.

**Simon Peter:** became the leader of Jesus after Jesus had ascended to heaven.

**Judas Iscariot:** committed suicide at Akeldama (field of blood)

**MARTYR:**

A martyr is a person who accepts to die for his or her religion.

The first Christian martyrs in the Bible was st. Steven

He was stoned to death.

**THE UGANDA MARTYRS**

The Uganda martyrs were killed under the orders of Kabaka Mwanga

He ordered for the death of Uganda martyrs because;

- They preached against the traditional culture.
- They disobeyed him.

**The first Uganda martyrs were:**

- mark Kakumba

- Yusuf Lugalama
- Noah Serwanga

Other examples of the Uganda martyrs include;

St Kizito, st. Kaloli Lwanga, Joseph balikudembe, Baanabakintu, Matia Mulumba, Anatoli Kirigwajjo etc

### **Lessons learnt from Uganda martyrs**

- To have faith in God
- To have courage
- To have hope
- To have love

### ***What happened at the baptism of Jesus?***

The Holy Spirit came in form of a dove.

A voice was heard saying: "This is my son with whom I am well pleased"

### **Types of baptism**

- Baptism by the spirit.
- Baptism by fire
- Baptism by the water.

### **THE SEVEN SACRAMENTS:**

- 1- **Baptism:** It initiates one into God's family.
- 2- **Confirmation:** It strengthens our faith.
- 3- **Holy Communion:** makes us remember the death of Jesus.
- 4- **Holy Matrimony:** Unites man and woman as husband and wife.
- 5- **Penance:** Reconciles Christians with God.
- 6- **Holy orders:**
- 7- Anointing the sick.

We communicate to God through prayers.

### ***Types of prayers:***

- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| - supplication prayer  | - prayers for praise    |
| - petition prayer      | - Invocation prayers.   |
| - thanks giving prayer | - Prayers for guidance. |

### ***Why Christians pray?***

- |                                    |                           |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| - To ask for forgiveness from God. | - To communicate to God.  |
| - To strengthen their faith.       | - To ask for their needs. |



- To thank God
- To ask for blessings.
- To get rewards.
- To come closer to God.

### **Requests made in the Lord's prayer.**

- Give us our daily bread.
- Forgive us our sins.
- Not to take us into temptation
- To deliver us from evil

### **Why Christians sing and even dance during the time of prayer.**

- To praise him
- To show happiness
- To thank him
- To ask for help.

### **Temptations of Jesus by the devil.**

- To turn stones into food.
- To jump from the highest point of the temple and fall down.
- To bow down and worship him.

### **Jesus taught using parables.**

#### **What is a parable?**

A parable is a short story with a hidden meaning.

Lessons we learn from the following parables.

#### **(i) The prodigal son**

Forgiveness, repentance, reconciliation and love.

#### **(ii) Good Samaritan**

Helpfulness, love, perseverance.

#### **(iii) The sower**

Faith, endurance, perseverance.

#### **(iv) The mustered seed**

The growth of faith.

#### **(v) Workers in a vine yard**

God is always far in rewarding his people.

### **How Jesus showed love to mankind.**

- He healed the sick.
- He raised the dead
- He fed the hungry
- He died for them
- He made the crippled to walk.
- He made the blind to see etc.

## **RELIGIONS OF THE WORLD.**

The main Christian religion practiced in Uganda.

- Catholics
- Protestant (Anglican)
- Orthodox
- SDA

### **Other world religions include:**

- Islam
- Buddhism
- Hinduism
- Judaism
- Bahai etc

### **Similarities between Christianity and Islam**

- Both believe in one God
- Both believe in the holy books.
- Both believe in his angels
- Both believe in his prophets
- Both believe in the day of judgment
- Both believe in life after death.
- Both have special days for worship.

### **Differences between Christianity and Islam.**

- Christians fast for 40 days while Moslems fast for 30 days.
- The holy place for Christians is a church while that of Moslems is the mosque.
- Christians pray on Sunday while Moslems go for Juma prayers on Fridays.

## **GOSPEL**

Gospel means good news.

The life and the teaching of Jesus.

### **Gospel writer.**

- St Mathew
- St. mark
- St. Luke
- St. John

The Holy Spirit inspired the above people to write the gospel.

**Note:**

**Resurrection:** means victory over death.

**Incarnation:** means when God became man in Christ.

**Transfiguration:** means the glorious change which occurred when Jesus appeared together with Elijah and Moses.

### **Activity:**

Jesus taught using parables. In the parable of the sower. The seeds fell in four different types of soil.

**March list A with list B****A**

Good soil

Rocky soil

Thorny bushes

Way side

**B**

produced no grain

dried up

eaten by birds

multiplied thousand folds.

**Some Christian names and their meanings.****Male****Name****meaning**

Dominic

from the Lord

Douglas

dark blue

Duncan

brown worrier

Edgar

a happy spear

Edward

lucky guardian

Edwin

a happy friend

Ellas

the Lord is my God

Emmanuel

God is with us

Eric

always ruling

Francis

literally

Fred

a peaceful ruler

Geoffrey

peace

Gordon

spacious fort

Grace

a religious virtue

Henry

power

Herbert

bright army

Hilary

cheerful

Isaac

laughter

Jackson

mercy of the lord

Jacob

cheated

James

a servant of God.

Jeff

peace

Jeremiah

may God be exalted

John

the mercy of the Lord

Jonathan	given
Jordan	to flow down.
Joseph	the Lord added
Joshua	the lord the saviour
Jude	God heals.
Justine	obedience and devotion to the law.
Kelly	A visitor of churches
Keneth	Handsome
Kevin	born handsome
Michael	who is like God
Mohammed	the praised one
Nathan	given
Nelson	champion
Nicholas	victory to the people
Norman	anortherner
Oliver	peace
Oscar	beloved
Owen	well born
Pascal	Passover
Patrick	noble man
Paul / Pauline	modest / changed man
Pearl	a child from the light of the moon
Peter	a rock or a stone.
Philip	a lover of hourses
Richard	a strong ruler
Ronald	counsel by power
Samuel	heard by God
Saul	a requested child
Simon	a listener
Steven	a crown
Thomas	a twin
Travor	large home dwelling
Victor	the one who wins a battle.

Vincent	conquering
William	seeking protection
Wilfred	wanting peace

### **Female names**

Abigail	her father rejoiced
Agatha	good
Agnes	pure
Aisha	prospering, fit, olive, well
Alice	nobility
Amada	lovable, deserving love
Amelia	worker
Angella	a messenger
Ann / Anna	god has graciously favoured me.
Annabel	lovable and beautiful
Barbara	foreign
Beatrice	one who brings blessings.
Bridget	strength
Carol	hymns song at Christmas
Clare	clear and famous
Deborah	bee
Diana	perfect light
Dina	he just judged me
Dorcus	gazelle
Doreen	a daughter of thin
Dorothy	the girl of God
Edith	victory
Edina	delight
Elaine	the bright one
Elizabeth	God is my oath
Enid	life
Esther	myrtle
Eunice	good victory

Eve/ Evita	life
Evelyn / Eveline	a wished for a child
Fiona	white and fair
Florence	flowering
Gertrude	a strong spear
Gladys	a ruler
Gloria	glory and fame
Grace	a religious virtue
Harriet	power
Hellen	a bright one
Hilda	battle
Norah	honour
Irene	peace
Isabel / Isa	God's my oath
Jane	the grace of the Lord
Jennifer	Lord
Jessica	one who protests
Joan	the grace
Josephine	the lord added from Joseph.
Joy	to rejoice
Joyce	cheerful
Judith	jewess
Julian	compassionate and sensitive
Juliana	compassionate and sensitive
Justine	obedience and devotion to the law.
Kate	pure
Leah	a builder of the house of Israel.
Lillian	purity
Linda	wise and supple
Lorna	needing to be found.
Lucy	light
Lydia	from Lydra
Marble	lovable

Martha	a lady
Mary	sweet smell of the sea
Matilda	strong in the battle
Melanie	dark skinned
Nadia	hope
Nancy	God has graciously favoured me
Naumi	my light
Natasha	of or from one's birth
Nelly	a bright one or light
Noel	born on 25 <sup>th</sup> December
Olga	holy
Oliver	peace
Oprah	a gazelle
Pamela	as sweet as honey
Patricia	a noble lady
Pearl	a child from the light of the moon
Phoebe	the shinning one
Priscilla	former
Rachael	to secure
Rhoda	a rose
Rhona	bright and famous
Rose	virgin or gift of angels.
Rosemary	sweet dew of the sea.
Ruth	companion or a friend
Sabina	sweet
Solome	God's peace and wholeness.
Samantha	heard by God
Sarah	a princes
Celina	heaven
Sharon	a plane or a field
Sheila	un seeing
Sophie	wisdom
Stacey	resurrection

Stella	star a heavenly being
Suzan	a lily
Sylvia	a woman of the forest
Theresa	a harvest
Tracy	stem or stock
Vanessa	of myrtle
Veronica	a true image
Victoria	victory
Violet / viola	plants and flowers
Virginia	virgin queen
Vivian	alive
Winfred	a friend of peace

## **ISLAM**

### **Question:**

#### **What is Islam?**

Islam is the total submission to the will of Allah.

The first prophet in Islam was Adam and the last prophet was Prophet Muhammad P.B.U.H

Prophet Muhammad was born in Mecca in 570AD

#### **Relatives of Prophet Muhammad**

Abdallah – father

Abudu Muttalib – grandfather

Abu Mutalib – uncle who brought him up

Amina – mother

Khadijah – first wife.

#### **Pillars of Islamic practice (ibadat)**

- 1- Belief in one God and prophet Muhammad as his last and greatest messenger (shahada)
- 2- Pray five times a day (salat)
- 3- Giving alms (zakat)
- 4- Fasting during the holy month of Ramathan. (saum)
- 5- Making a pilgrim to Mecca (Hija)

#### **Six pillars of Islamic faith (Iman)**

- 1- Believe in one God.
- 2- Believe in angels



- 3- Believe in holy books
- 4- Believe in inspired prophets
- 5- Believe in God's decree
- 6- Believe in the Day of Judgment.

**Duties of the following people.**

**Iman:** he leads Moslems in prayers.

**Muazin:** he calls Moslems for prayers.

**Sheikh:** he is a person who is well versed in the Quran and sharia law.

**District khad:** he heads Moslems in a district.

**Chief khad:** He heads all Moslems in the country.

**Prophets and their books.**

- 1- Tawret (Torah) – Musa (Moses)
- 2- Zabul (psalms) – Dauda (David)
- 3- Injil (gospel) – Isah (Jesus)
- 4- Quran – Muhammad

**Importance of fasting to Moslems.**

- It brings them closer to Allah.
- It helps to purify their hearts.
- It helps them to be forgiven their sins.
- It trains the mind to control itself.
- It helps them to be happy.
- It helps them to sacrifice the desire for food and other things.
- Those who fast are blessed by Allah.
- It protects them from evil.

**What a true Moslem shouldn't do during fasting.**

- Not play sex during day time for married people
- Not masturbate
- Not eat during day time.
- Not brush with toothpaste during day time.
- Not over work him/her self.

**NB:** Muslims fast in the holy month of Ramadhan.

Fasting begins at the sight of the new moon in the sky.

**People excused from fasting.**

- pregnant mothers
- mothers in the periods.
- Breast feeding mothers.
- Those on long journeys.
- The aged
- The sick
- Those who are insecure
- The young ones
- The insane

They may fast again after solving their problems.

Zakat –fitri is the money collected from rich Moslems before the end of Ramadhan to enable the needy / poor Muslims to have a nice celebration.

**SWALLAHS**

Swallahs are the five compulsory prayers performed by Muslims.

**Time table for swallahs.**

- 1- Subuh – between dawa and sunrise 5:00am – 6:30am
- 2- Zuhr – between 1pm – 4pm
- 3- Aswir – between 4pm and sunset
- 4- Mangrib – between sunset and 7:30pm
- 5- Isha – between 7:30 and midnight.

**Rakas in each swallah.**

Subuli – 2 rakas

Zuhur – 4 rakas

Aswir – 4 rakas

Mangrib – 3 rakas

Isha – 4 rakas

**NOTE:**

- Friday prayers for Muslims are called Juma prayers.
- Khatuba is a special sermon before the Juma prayers.
- Things to be talked about in the khutubar may include;
  - politics
  - economic
  - religious
  - cultural etc

**Taraweeh:** are the prayers said during the month of Ramadhan every after Isha prayers.

### **Conditions which can spoil prayer.**

- vomiting
- talking
- eating
- laughing
- unnecessary movements
- bleeding
- dancing
- sleeping etc

### **When and where is Wudho taken?**

Before visiting the Kaaba

When going for prayers.

One has to undergo total ablution incase of:

- sexual intercourse
- menstruation periods for ladies.

**Tayammum:** It means dry ablution

### **Conditions that may necessitate Tayammum**

- When there is no water at all.
- When water is very dirty.
- When one is allergic to water.

### **Importance of prayer / worship in Islamic life.**

- To ask for forgiveness from Allah
- To strengthen their faith.
- To fulfill the second pillar of Islam.
- To communicate to God.
- To ask for their needs.
- To create brotherhood with other Muslims.
- To thank God.
- To ask for blessings.
- To get rewards from Allah.
- To come closer to God.
- For purification.

### **What a mature Muslim should do before prayers.**

- ❖ Must be clean and pure.
- ❖ Dress properly.
- ❖ Perform Wudhu
- ❖ Remove the shoes.
- ❖ Face the right direction.
- ❖ Have the intention (Niya)
- ❖ Pray from a clean place.
- ❖ Have the knowledge of time.

### **Note:**

The direction where Moslems face when praying is called Qibla (The direction of the Kaaba)

### **Question:**

**What is a ka'aba?**

- It is the house of Allah in Mecca.

- It is a stone building found in the courtyard of the great mosque in Mecca / black stone
- It is the first house of worship on earth.

### **What Muslims consider to be unclean.**

- |            |          |           |
|------------|----------|-----------|
| - blood    | - feaces | - urine   |
| - vomiting | - pigs   | - pus etc |

### **Prophets among Muslims**

- |                     |                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| ○ Adam              | ○ Yoqub (Jacob)             |
| ○ Ibrahim (Abraham) | ○ Ayub (Job)                |
| ○ Ishaq (Isaac)     | ○ Yahaya (John the Baptist) |
| ○ Ismail (haggar)   | ○ Yusuf (Joseph)            |
| ○ Dauda (David)     | ○ Isaa (Jesus)              |
| ○ Musa (Moses)      | ○ Muhammad                  |

### **Prophets and their roles.**

- creation – Adam
- faith – Abraham
- patience and endurance – Ayub
- deliverance – Musa
- perfection of Islam – Muhammad

**Hejira:** was Muhammad's flight from Mecca to Medina.

The Hejira occurred in 622 AD.

### **Importance of the year 622AD to the Islamic faith.**

- It was the year when Muhammad migrated from Mecca to Medina.
- It was the dating of the Islamic calendar.
- It was the year when the first Islamic state was founded at Medina.

### **Question:**

Why did Muhammad go to Taif?

He went to Taif to take refugee.

Before he took refugee he had been tortured / panted with stones for his faith.

### **Why the Mecca Pagans were against Muhammad?**

- He preached against the idols which were worshipped around Mecca.
- His message annoyed them.
- He claimed to be the prophet of Allah.

### **Importance of Juma prayers to Moslems.**

- ✓ They enable Muslims to assemble together.
- ✓ They enable Muslims to remember their God.
- ✓ They enable Muslims to listen to khutuba (sermon)
- ✓ They enable Muslims to institute the programmes for the week after.
- ✓ They enable Muslims to evaluate all the activities of the previous week.
- ✓ They enable Muslims to collect zakat.

### **Prayers which can be cut short are;**

Zuhr, aswir and Isha

### **What a Moslem should keep clean.**

The body, the clothes and the place of prayer.

### **Things done on a dead Muslim (Mayit)**

- |                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| - Wash the body  | - Pray for the body |
| - Cloth the body | - Bury the body     |

### **Sources of sharia law / Islamic law**

- Quran
- Hadiths
- Ijtiihad (person reasoning in reference to Ijma and Qias).

### **HIJA**

Is the holy journey to Mecca.

A Muslim man who has performed the Hija is called a Haji and a woman is called a Hajat.

A haji goes to Mecca to fulfill the fifth pillar of Islam while Umra is optional / voluntary worshipping.

### **Pillars of Haji (Hijah)**

- To have intention (Niyya ) for performing the Hija.
- To be present at the assembly at Ararat.
- To go around the Kaaba seven times
- To tread up and down from the mountain of Safa to the mountain of Marwa.
- To cut off the hair.

### **Conditions before performing the Hija**

- Leave enough money at home.
- Appoint a will
- Carry enough money

- You must be a true Muslim.

### **Why Muslims perform Hija.**

- To get the title of Haji / Hajat
- To join the feast of slaughtering
- To visit the kaaba or holy places.
- To get blessings.
- To fulfill the fifth pillar of Islam
- To be forgiven with other Muslims.

### **ZAKAT**

Means alms giving

It is any form of assistance given to the needy Muslims.

### **Why Muslims give Zakat?**

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| ✓ To fulfill the fourth pillar of Islam | ✓ To strengthen their faith in Allah.       |
| ✓ To please Allah.                      | ✓ To practice self restrains.               |
| ✓ To get rewardings.                    | ✓ For good health                           |
| ✓ To be forgiven their sins.            | ✓ To restrain your self from certain thing. |
| ✓ To keep away in evil thinking         |   |
| ✓ To have sympathy for need Muslims.    |   |

### **People supposed to get Zakat**

- |                    |                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| • Widows           | • The sick            |
| • Orphans          | • Preachers           |
| • Those on study   | • Those under slavery |
| • The poor         | • Those on Jihad      |
| • The aged         | • New converts        |
| • Zakat collectors | • Travelers.          |

### **Types of water one may use for wudhu**

- |                 |                   |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| - From the well | - From the river  |
| - From the lake | - From the stream |
| - Rain water    | - Tap water etc   |

**NOTE:** The celebrations that make the end of Ramadhan are called Iddi-el-Fitri

Idd Aduha is a feast of sacrifices to remember when prophet Ibrahim was going to sacrifice his son Isaac.

### **Meaning of different Islamic terms.**

1. **Assalam Alaikum:** Is the Islamic greeting which means “ peace be upon you”
2. **khalima Shahadat :** There is none truly worshipped but Allah and that Muhammad is his last and greatest Messenger.
3. **Allah Akibar:** This means God is great.
4. **Sulat Al Fatina:** This is the opening surah in the Quran which is compulsory for recitation during prayer. It is compared to Genesis in the Bible.
5. **Ihsan:** Means good deeds.
6. **Kafir:** Any one who does not accept Allah and Muhammad as his messenger.
7. **Ma'muma:** A group of Muslims (congregation) attending prayers under an Imam.
8. **Zialatu Nabi:** This means visiting the city of Medina and the holy tombs in it.
9. **Fuqura:** This means “The poor Muslims”
10. **Maskin:** This means the needy Muslims.
11. **Hejira:** Muhammad’s flight from Mecca to Medina.
12. **Jihad:** Holy wars fought by Muslims.
13. **Miraj:** Muhammad’s journey to Heaven.
14. **Caliphs:** This refers to Muhammad’s successors. Examples of caliphs include; Abubaker, Umar, Uthman Ali etc.  
The first caliph was caliph Abubaker

#### **Note:**

The first person to accept Islam was lady Khadija followed by caliph Abubaker.

15. **Taraweeh:** This is the prayer said during the Ramadhan month every after Isha prayers.
16. **Khutuba:** This is used to describe the sermon (preaching) before prayers.
17. **Al-Azin:** It means to call Muslim for prayers.
18. **Hadith:** These are the teachings of prophet Muhammad
19. **Tawheed:** The belief that there is no any other God but Allah the only and the only one.
20. **Kafir:** Any one who does not accept Allah and Muhammad as his messenger.
21. **Umra:** Optional / voluntary journey to Mecca.
22. **Ihsan:** This means good deeds.

### **Groups of people excused from missing a prayer.**

- When one is sick.
- When one is menstruating
- When one is too young
- When one is breast feeding

- The insane / mad
- When one is fast asleep
- When one is too old / aged
- If there is heavy rain.
- If he fears for his life
- If food has been served.
- If one is traveling along journey.

#### **How Ibrahim showed obedience to Allah.**

- He accepted to sacrifice his son Ismael
- He accepted to go to the new land.
- He accepted to be circumcised.
- He accepted to destroy the idols which were around the ka'aba.
- He accepted to build the Ka'aba.

#### **How religious organizations have contributed to the development of Uganda.**

- ☐ The building of schools.
- ☐ The building of hospitals.
- ☐ Through financial agencies / They have built financial institutions.
- ☐ Through moral education.
- ☐ Creation of employment.
- ☐ Through projects / safe water projects.
- ☐ Through mobilization
- ☐ Through training programmes
- ☐ Through road construction and repair.
- ☐ Through payment of taxes.
- ☐ They have built orphanages / help the disabled.
- ☐ Through peace negotiations.
- ☐ They provide labour.

#### **Actions of self examination that Muslims are expected to carry out daily.**

- ✓ Ablution
- ✓ You should have the intention to carry out the right thing / leave bad things.
- ✓ Dressing well.
- ✓ Reciting the Quran
- ✓ Prostrating during prayer.

#### **MARRIAGE**

- Marriage is the union of a man and a woman as a husband and wife.
- It is the foundation on which family life is built.



### **The purpose of marriage**

- To bear children.
- To have company
- To have protection in case of danger.
- To increase family income.

### **Pre-conditions for choosing a suitable partner.**

- Family approval for each.
- Mutual cultural background.
- Good reputation
- Good family background
- The boy should be older than the girl.
- The boy's economic status should be higher than that of the girl.\

### **Types of marriages**

#### **1- Customary marriage:**

This is the type of marriage that takes place according to the African customs and traditions. The payment of dowry (bride price) is involved.

#### **2- Religious marriage:**

This type of Marriage is conducted according to religious beliefs and practices of people involved.

Religious marriage is usually conducted by the priest or Imam. During the ceremonies the couples exchange promises and these promises are called Wedding vows each partner promises love, respect, obedience faithfulness etc.

#### **3- Civil marriage:**

These marriages take place in government officers. During the ceremony, the couples exchange wedding vows just like in religious marriages.

### **How to protect true marriage from breaking up.**

- ★ By avoiding adultery
- ★ By being faithful to each other.
- ★ By forgiving each other.
- ★ By being respectful to each other.
- ★ By loving each other
- ★ By obeying each other
- ★ By being kind to each other.

- ★ By being honest to each other.
- ★ By being sincere to each other.

**Factors that can lead to broken homes (divorce)**

- Being unfaithful
- Being disobedient to each other
- Failure to show love, respect and kindness to each other.
- Being dishonest to each other.
- Being unforgiving to each other.

**Similarities between the Quran and the Bible.**

- Both are holy books.
- Both were written by inspired people.
- Both are used in swearing.

**The order of Islamic months of the calendar.**

- |                     |                    |                  |
|---------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| 1- MUharan          | 5- Jamadal – Awwal | 9- Ramadhan      |
| 2- Safur            | 6- Jamadal –than   | 10-Swawal        |
| 3- Rabil-Al-Awwal   | 7- Rajab           | 11-Dhuli-Hijja   |
| 4- Rabil – Al- than | 8- Shaban          | 12-Dhuli – Khadi |

- Muslims fast in the holy month of **ramadhan**.
- Muslims prepare for fasting **shaban**
- Muslims gather in Mecca to worship in the month of **Dhelli-Hijja**
- Prophet Muhammad was born in the month of Rabil-Al-Awwal

**Punishments recommended by sharia law.**

- 1- Stealing – to cut off the limb
- 2- Adultery – to stone to death
- 3- Treason – to nail on the cross (crucification)
- 4- Murder – to kill the offender.

**Note:** The first foremost duty of every faithful Muslim is to pray.

**Why Muslims are allowed to marry more than one wife.**

- For family planning purposes.
- For the control of women without husbands.
- For the control of widows.

**People whom a true Muslim shouldn't get married to;**

- Father / mother
- Brother / sister

- Uncle / aunt
- Sons / daughters
- Nephews / nieces
- Cousins etc

**What prophet Muhammad teaches about the following people**

- Children – to respect their elders and juniors.
- Elders – to respect each other as an example to the young.
- Poor – they should earn a living through their sweat stop begging.
- The sick – have trust in Allah. Know that he brings and takes away .
- Parents – train their children to know Allah.
- Leaders – know that you will give the accountability of your leadership.

Know that power comes from God.

**The common Angels of Allah**

- ★ Gibril carries messages
- ★ Mikhael – brings rain
- ★ Munkar and Makiir – they interview the dead in the grave soon after death.
- ★ Aliidu and Raqiibu – they register all our deed during our life time.
- ★ Israfiir – he is responsible for dooms day.
- ★ Izaheal – he kills life (in charge of death)
- ★ Ridhiwan – he is in charge of paradise.
- ★ Malik – he is in charge of hell fire.

Both Ridhiwan and Malik are gate keepers.

**\*\*\*\*END\*\*\*\***

# **GREENHILL ACADEMY C.R.E P.4 TERM 11**

## **Week one**

### **Lesson 1**

#### **THE CHURCH**

- i The church is a group of believers in Christ.
- ii The leader of the church is Jesus.

#### **iii THE BEGINNING OF THE CHURCH**

- i The church started on Pentecost day
- ii Pentecost day is the day apostles, received the Holy Spirit
- iii The apostles were in Jerusalem on Pentecost day .

#### ***Activity:***

1. What is a church?
2. What do you understand by the term Pentecost day?
3. Where were the apostles on Pentecost day?

### **Lesson two**

#### **Community life in the early church**

A community is a group of people living and working together.

#### **Activities the members of the early church were involved in**

- Praying together.
- They shared joy, sorrow, and riches together.

#### **ADVANTAGES OF SHARING**

- It brings God's blessings.
- Members come up with solutions to given problems.

***Activity:***

1. What is a community?
2. List any two activities in which early members of the church were involved in.
  - a).....
  - b).....

**Week two**

**Lesson 1**

**RESPONSIBILITIES OF MEMBERS OF THE CHURCH**

- They should pray
- They should read the Bible
- They should sing praising songs
- They should help the needy
- They should preach the word of God.

**ACTIVITIES MEMBERS OF THE CHURCH SHOULD BE INVOLVED**

- Praying
- Singing
- Reading the Bible
- Celebrating the Holy Communion
- Celebrating important days

***Activity:***

1) List any three responsibilities of a member of the church.

- .....
- .....
- .....

2) If you are a member of the church, what are some of the activities you would involve yourself in? Give two.

- .....
- .....

**Lesson two**

**CHRISTIAN DENOMINATION (GROUPS OF CHRISTIANS IN UGANDA)**

- Roman Catholic Church I Catholics
- Protestants / Anglicans
- Seven day Adventists
- Orthodox
- Pentecostals

## **UGANDA JOINT CHRISTIAN COUNCIL (U.J.C.C)**

It is an association that joins Roman Catholic Church, Orthodox and Church Of Uganda.

### ***Activity:***

1. Write UJCC in full.

.....

2. What is the role of UJCC in the religious sector of Uganda?

.....

3. Mention any three religions that fall under UJCC.

- .....
- 
- 
- 
- 
- .....
- .....

## **Week three**

### **Lesson 1**

#### **THE BEGINNING OF THE MISSIONARY WORK**

A missionary is a person who spreads the word of God in a foreign land.

#### **EXAMPLES OF MISSIONARIES IN THE EARLY CHURCH (BIBLE)**

##### **PHLLIP (ACTS 8:26-40)**

He preached the word of God to an Ethiopian official.

### **ST. STEPHEN (ACTS 6:8-15 &7:54-60)**

- He was stoned to death because of preaching the word of God
- He was the first Christian martyr.

### **JONAH (JONAH: 1-17)**

He was sent to Nineveh to preach to God's people.

### **SAUL (ACTS 9:1-31)**

- He persecuted the followers of Jesus.
- He later believed Jesus
- The light from the sky flashed on him as he was going to Damascus.
- The voice from heaven asked why do you persecute me
- He could not drink for three days.
- Later believed in Jesus and got baptized in Ananiasn.
- He started preaching the word of god

### **METHODS PAUL USED TO PREACH THE WORD OF GOD**

- He wrote epistles (letters).
- He discussed Christian issues with people

#### ***Activity:***

1. Who is a missionary?

2. Mention any two missionaries you know.

- .....
- .....

3. List any two methods Paul used to preach the word of God

- .....
- .....



## **Lesson two (wk 3)**

### **UGANDA MISSIONARIES**

#### **APOLLO KIVEBULAYA**

He spread Christianity in Tororo and Eastern DRC

#### **KITAGAAMWA**

He spread Christianity in Ankole

### **FOREIGN MISSIONARIES IN UGANDA**

- Rev. C.T.Wilson
- Shergold Smith
- Alexander Mackay
- Father Simon Lourdel
- Brother Amans

#### ***Activity:***

1. Mention any two problems faced by the missionaries in Uganda.

- .....
- .....

2. List any two foreign missionaries in Uganda.

- .....
- .....

4. Mention any one Ugandan missionary you know.

- .....

## **Week four**

## **Lesson 1&2**

### **CONTRIBUTIONS OF THE FIRST MISSIONARIES**

- They taught Christianity
- They baptized people
- They built schools

### **A MARTYR**

- A martyr is a person who is killed for believing in his religion
- The first martyr in the Bible was St. Stephen

### **THE UGANDA MARTYRS**

The first martyrs in Uganda were Alexander Mackay's pupils

They were killed /burnt at Busega Natete in 1885.

#### **Their names were:**

- i Makko Kakumba
- ii Nuwa Serwanga
- iii Yusuf Lugalama

More Uganda martyrs were burnt in 1886 by Mukajanga on the orders of the Kabaka David Mwanga.

The Uganda martyrs are remembered on 3d June year at Namugongo

Pope Paul IV visited Uganda in 1969 to canonize Uganda martyrs.

#### **Activity:**

1. Mention any two contributions of the first missionaries in Uganda.

- .....
- .....

2. Who is a martyr?

.....  
.....  
3. Why is 3<sup>rd</sup> June always celebrated every year?  
.....  
.....

## **Week five**

### **Lesson 1**

#### **GOOD LESSONS TO BE LEARNT FROM UGANDA MARTYRS**

- To suffer for faith
- When one dies for faith, it strengthens the faith of others.

#### **RESULTS OF UGANDA MARTYRS**

- It laid foundation for the church in Uganda.
- It led to the appointment of Joseph Kiwanuka as the first black Bishop of the Catholic Church
- Uganda became the first African country to host a Pope

#### **THINGS THAT HAPPENED WHEN THE APOSTLES RECEIVED HOLY SPIRIT**

- The Apostles spoke in different tongues.
- The apostles started preaching the word of God.
- Frames of fire rested on the heads of the apostles.
- The apostles started performing miracles.

#### **GIFTS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT” ABILITIES (1 CORINTHIANS 12:1-11)**

- Wisdom
- Knowledge
- Speaking in tongues power
- Faith

- Power to preach God's word
- Power to perform miracles
- Power to heal

***Activity:***

1. Mention any two things that happened when the apostles received the Holy Spirit.

- .....
- .....

2. List three gifts of the Holy Spirit.

- .....
- .....
- .....

**Lesson two**

**FRUITS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT (GALATIANS 5:16-26)**

- Love
- Joy
- Peace
- Patience
- Kindness
- Goodness
- Faithfulness
- Humility
- Self Contr

**IMPORTANCE OF THE HOLY SPIRITS**

- Provides the ability to preach the word of God
- Provides knowledge
- Provides power to heal
- Provide us with faith —
- Provide power to perform miracles

## **SYMBOLS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT**

- Dove
- Fire
- Wind
- Light

### ***Activity:***

1. Mention any three gifts of the Holy Spirit.

- .....
- .....
- .....

2. Give two ways in which the Holy Spirit is important to us today.

- .....
- .....

## **Week six**

### **Lesson one**

#### **Sacrament**

What are sacraments?

These are formal expressions of spiritual reality of grace

#### **EXAMPLES OF SACRAMENTS PERFORMED AMONG THE CHRISTIAN FAMILY**

- Baptism
- Holy Communion /Eucharist
- Holy matrimony
- Confirmation
- Penance
- Anointing of the sick
- Ordination/holy order

### **Lesson two (wk 6)**

#### **BAPTISM**

It is the sacrament that brings people into God's family

#### **TYPES OF BAPTISM**

- Baptism by water
- Baptism by the Holy Spirit

#### **CONFIRMATION**

- It is the sacrament which strengthens our faith
- For only catholic
- Confirmation is the second sacrament.

## **HOLY COMMUNION OR EUCHARIST**

- It is the sacrament which reminds us the body and blood of Jesus Christ
- Bread represents the body of Jesus.
- Wine represents the blood of Jesus

### ***Activity:***

1. Name the sacrament that brings people into God's family.
2. List the two types of baptism.
3. Which sacrament reminds us of the body and blood of Jesus Christ?
4. What does the bread that people take during Holy Communion represent?

## **Week seven**

### **Lesson one**

#### **CONDITIONS TO BE FULFILLED BEFORE RECEIVING HOLY COMMUNION**

- One must be confirmed
- One must have repented

#### **PENANCE**

It is the sacrament which is received by people who repent.

#### **HOLY ORDER /ORDINATION**

It is the sacrament which is received by priests

#### **ANOINTING OF THE SICK**

The sacrament is received by ill people so as to prepare them for eternal life.

### ***Activity:***

1. Name the sacraments received by the following people;
  - a) Those who repent?
  - b) Those who have become priests?
  - c) Those that are sick?

### **Lesson two (wk 7)**

#### **SERVICES**

#### **JESUS AS OUR EXAMPLE IN SERVICE**

- Service means to provide what other people need.
- Jesus started by serving his parents at home.

#### **WAYS JESUS SERVED HIS PARENTS**

- He washed dishes
- He fetched water
- He cleaned the house and the compound
- Worked with his father in the carpentry shop.

#### **OTHER WAYS JESUS SERVED PEOPLE —**

- He washed his disciples' feet
- Jesus healed the sick (blind lame, deaf and dumb)
- Jesus preached to others
- Jesus raised the dead
- He fed people-drove demons

#### **GOOD LESSONS WE LEARN FROM JESUS' SERVICE TO OTHERS**

- Being a leader is about serving others
- We should serve all people in the community equally (young, old, masters and servants)



***Activity:***

1. As a P.4 child, mention three ways you can serve your parents.

- .....
- .....
- .....

2. List two ways in which Jesus served his people.

- .....
- .....

**Week eight**

**Lesson 1**

**SERVICES THAT ADULTS CAN OFFER IN COMMUNITY**

- Teaching
- Medical services
- Transport services
- Security
- Education

## **PEOPLE IN THE COMMUNITY WHO SERVE OTHERS**

1. Teachers
2. Doctors
3. Nurses
4. Policemen and women
5. Road sweepers
6. Office worker
7. Church workers

## **SERVICES CHILDREN CAN OFFER TO THE COMMUNITY**

- Keeping the water supply clean
- Throwing away rubbish
- Helping younger children to cross the road
- Going to the market for someone who is ill or unable to leave their home

### ***Activity:***

1. List any four people who serve others in the community.

- .....
- .....
- .....
- .....

2. In which two ways can children serve the community?

- .....
- .....

## **Lesson two (wk8)**

### **SERVICES CHILDREN CAN PROVIDE TO THE SCHOOL**

- Sweeping the classroom and the compound.
- Keeping order in the class room.
- Helping the young ones at school.
- Protecting the school property.

### **WAYS IN WHICH ADULTS SERVE CHILDREN**

- They buy clothes for children.
- They provide with food.
- They protect children.
- They provide medical care.
- They provide children with shelter.

### ***QUESTION:***

Give the meaning of the following:

1. Service
2. Serve
3. Savior
4. Servant
5. Leader
6. Obey
7. Obedient
8. Parable
9. Selfish

How do the following people help the community?

1. Farmers

2. Teachers
3. Doctors

## **Week nine**

### **Lesson 1&2**

#### **VOLUNTARY ORGANISATIONS**

- Voluntary service in response to God's love meaning of words
- Voluntary is a person who offers to do something freely or without pay
- Voluntary is to do something freely or without pay

#### **EXAMPLES OF VOLUNTARY SERVICES IN THE BIBLE.**

- Cleaning the church compound
- Thatching the church
- Directing people where to sit in a church
- Singing during church service
- Collecting offerings.

#### **VOLUNTARY SERVICES THAT THE CHURCH PROVIDES**

- Offering sacraments
- Caring for orphans and widows
- Comforting those in problems
- Treating the sick
- Providing clean water to people
- Offers counseling services.

#### **EXAMPLES OF VOLUNTARY SERVICES IN THE COMMUNITY**

Voluntary organizations are organizations which provide services to people freely or without pay.

## **EXAMPLES OF VOLUNTARY ORGANISATION**

1. Save the children fund (S.C.F)
2. Young Women's Christian Association (Y.W.C.A)
3. Young Men's Christian Association (Y.M.C.A)
4. Tile AIDS support Organization (T.A.S.O)
5. The Uganda Red Cross
6. Uganda Women's Effort To Save Orphans (U.W.E.S.O)
7. Sanyu Babies 1-lome
8. World Vision international

### **Ways each voluntary organization sees the people/work of voluntary organization Aims (S.C.F)**

Helps children who are offering in areas by wars, floods, and drought by:

Paying school fees

Provide medical care

### **YMCA AND YWCA**

Provide support and advice to young people

### **TASO**

Provide treatment to the AIDS patients

Provides food to the AIDS patients

Helps children orphaned by AIDS.

### **SANYU BABIES' HOME**

Provides, food, shelter and clothing to abandoned babies.

## **UGANDA REDCROSS**

It provides food to people in need.

It provides shelter to people in need.

It provides medicine to people in need. N.B Uganda Red Cross is part of ICRC  
World Vision International.

Educates the needy children.

Provides finance to widows.

### ***Activity:***

1. Who is a volunteer?

.....

2. Write the following in full;

- a) TASO
- b) UWESO
- c) YWCA

## **Week ten**

### **Lesson 1&2**

### **LESSON XVIII**

### **WAYS IN WHICH COOPERATION WAS IMPORTANT IN THE BIBLE**

- ✓ It helps to practice God's commandment of love
- ✓ It helps to practice God's kingdom.
- ✓ It helps to establish relationship and friends
- ✓ It promotes peace
- ✓ It helps to get more converts in the church
- ✓ It helps to use gifts together

- ✓ It makes work easy
- ✓ It promotes unit

### **VOLUNTARY SERVICE PROJECT**

- ✓ Cleaning the school and the neighborhood
- ✓ Giving first aid
- ✓ Destroying breeding places for mosquitoes
- ✓ Making a flower garden at the church

### **PROBLEMS THAT AFFECT VOLUNTARY SERVICES**

- ✓ Some members are cheats.
- ✓ Some members quarrel a lot.
- ✓ Some people are lazy.
- ✓ Some people talk ill about others.
- ✓ It creates unity in the church.
- ✓ It brings more members to the church.

#### ***Activity:***

1 .Mention two ways in which cooperation was important in the bible.

a).....

b).....

2. In which one way can A P4 class involve itself in a voluntary service project?

.....  
.....

3. List any two problems that affect voluntary services.

a).....

b).....





## GOING THROUGH HOLIDAY WORK (WEEK ONE)

### LESSION I

#### THE STORY OF CREATION (GENESIS 1:1-31) (WEEK 2)

Creation was the making of the world by God

All things existing which God created are known as the Universe

How did God create the Universe? God used the words “let there be” to create the Universe

For how long did God create the Universe? God created the universe in only 6 days

What did God do on the seventh day? God rested from creation on the seventh day

#### (i) First day of God's creation

(a) On the first day God created light

(c) What name did God give to each of the creation below?

(i) God named the light day

(ii) God named darkness night

Draw, name and colour the order of creation

**NIGHT**

**DAY**

--	--

### LESSON II

(ii) Second day of God's creation. On the second day God's creation was the atmosphere; the atmosphere means the Air around us and the sky

(iii) Third day of God's creation on the third day, God separated dry land from water

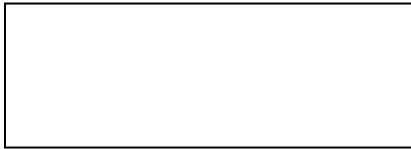
**LAND**

**WATER**

--	--

(c) On the dry land, God created plants of all kinds

(d) Draw one plant of any kind



(iv) Fourth day of God's Creation.

On the fourth day, God created the sun, the moon and the stars.

The sun	The moon	The stars

### **LESSION III**

(v) **Fifth day of God's creation:**

(a) On the fifth day, God created all animals that live in water and air.

(b) Draw one animal that lives in water and another that live in air

(c)

Water	Air

(vi) Sixth day of God's Creation

(a) On the sixth day, God created all animal that live on dry land.

(b) God's last creation on the sixth day was man.

NB. God's first creation on the first day was light and God's last creation was man.

## **LESSON IV**

### **THE DISOBEDIENCE OF MAN (GENESIS 3:1-24)** (WEEK 3)

**1. What is a Sin?**

A sin is any act against the will of God.

**2. Why did God Create Man?**

(i) **God created Man to be the master/summit of his creation.**

(ii) **God created Man to worship him.**

**3. After creation, Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of Eden**

**4. Why were Eve and Adam put in the Garden of Eden?**

- To look after Gods' creation.

**5. Why was Adam and Eve chased away from the Garden of Eden?**

(a) They had eaten the forbidden fruit.

(b) They had sinned against God.

(c) They had disobeyed God.

**6. Who was the first person to sin against God?**

-Eve.

**7. Who tempted Eve to commit the first sin on earth?**

- The serpent/the devil.

**8. Who tempted Adam to sin against God?**

-Eve

**9. What was the first sin man committed against God?**

- Eating the forbidden fruit

**10. Which punishment was given to Adam after his disobedience to God?**

- To sweat before getting food.

**11. Which punishments were given to Eve after her disobedience to God?**

(a) Eve was to feel pain while giving birth (Labour pain)

(b) She will always be subjected to man.

## **LESSON V**

**12. Which punishments were given to the serpent after sinning against God?**

(a) To crawl on its belly

(b) To eat dust as its food

(c) Man will always crush its head

13. List down the punishments which were given to both Adam and Eve.

(a) Death - Both must die and go back to soil where they came from.

(b) Both were chased away from the Garden of Eden.

(c) The snake will always bite man's heel.

14. What are the consequences/results of sin?

(a) Death

(b) Shame

(c) Sickness

(d) Hatred

(e) Suffering

15. What lesson do we learn from the story of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden?

(a) We learn to be obedient

(b) We learn to be faithful and honest to God.

(c) We learn to follow God's commandments

## **LESSON VI**

### **THE FIRST CHILDREN IN THE WORLD (Genesis 4:1-16) ( WEEK 4)**

1. Adam and Eve stayed together and produced the first children in the world namely;

(i) Cain

(ii) Abel

2. What was the work of each of the following sons of Adam and Eve?

(a) Cain- Farmer.

(b) Abel- Shepherd.

3. Read the bible in the book of Genesis

4(1-24) and explain why Cain killed Abel.

Cain killed Abel because of Jealousy.

4. Cain became jealous to kill Abel because God rejected his poor offering and he accepted Abel's.

5. NB. God accepted Abel's offering because he chose the best quality lamb as his offer.

6. What lesson do we learn from the story of Cain and Abel?

- We learn to offer things of value to God and to all other people.

## **LESSON VII**

### **THE MESSAGE OF JOHN THE BAPTIST, HIS LIFE AND DEATH**

1. Read the book of Luke: 1(52-56) and identifying the parents of John the Baptist.

- Father - Zechariah.

- Mother- Elizabeth.

2. Why had Zechariah and Elizabeth lost hope of having Children?

- They were very old.

3. Zechariah was a priest who belonged to the priestly order of Abijah and his wife was Elizabeth

4. John used to put on clothing's made from camels' skin and ate locusts and wild honey.

5. The message preached by John the Baptist to the people include; He announced the coming of Christ Jesus in the New Testament

He preached repentance to the people in preparation In the coming of Christ Jesus.

6. How did John the Baptist meet his death?

- John was beheaded. Mark 6:14-29

NB. Relate John the Baptist to Isaiah in the Old Testament

Both proclaimed the coming of Jesus Christ.

## **LESSON VIII**

### **THE COMING OF THE SAVIOUR**

1. Who preached about the coming of Christ Jesus the saviour?

(i) In the Old Testament Prophet Isaiah

(ii) In the New Testament John the Baptist

2. Why did God send his only son Christ Jesus on earth?

(a) To die for our sins

(b) To save mankind

3. According to the Bible, Jesus has other names and some of these are;

(i) Saviour

(ii) Messiah

(iii) Christ

(iv) Emmanuel

4. Give the meaning of the name Emmanuel.

- God is with us Mt 1:22-24

5. Jesus was born in the city of Bethlehem

6. Mary and Joseph had gone to the city of Bethlehem in Judea for a population census before the birth of Christ

7. The earthly father of Jesus was Joseph the carpenter and his mother was Virgin Mary.

8. What was the work of the earthly father of Jesus?

- He was a carpenter

9. After his birth, Jesus was visited by the shepherds before the three wise men from the East.

10. The three wise men are collectively known as the Magis

11. The three wise men were guided to the birth place of Jesus in Bethlehem by the star.

12. The three wise men, presented gifts to baby Jesus and these were;

(i) Gold. — to mean Kingship

(ii) Myrrh — to mean death

(iii) Frankincense - to mean priesthood

- Mark 2:10-11

## **LESSON IX**

### **THE ESCAPE OF JOSEPH AND HIS FAMILY TO EGYPT**

1. When king Herod heard about the birth of Jesus Christ and all about the three wise men, he ordered for the killing of all the baby boys of two years and younger in order to kill baby Jesus.

2. The Angel Gabriel appeared to Joseph in a dream and told him to escape to Egypt. -

3. Joseph and his family escaped to Egypt and they stayed there until the death of King Herod.

4. After the death of King Herod, Jesus was taken back to Nazareth where he grew up from.

5. Why was baby Jesus taken to Egypt?

- To rescue him from King Herod who wanted to kill him

6. Why was king Herod interested in killing baby Jesus?

- He was wrongly thought that Jesus was a political king.

## **LESSON X**

### **JESUS' BAPTISM AND THE IMPORTANCE OF BAPTISM (WEEK 5)**

1. Jesus was baptized by John the Baptist along River Jordan

2. Read Mathew 3:13-17 and identify three major events that took place during Jesus' baptism.

- Heavens opened

- The Holy Spirit came upon Jesus Christ in form of a dove.

- A voice from Heaven said, "This is my own dear son with whom am pleased" (A voice was heard from Heaven)

3. State the importance of Baptism.

- Baptism makes one a member of God's family.

4. Why do you think Jesus needed to be baptized?

- To serve as an example to his disciples.

5. What do you understand by the term Holy Trinity?

- The Three persons in one God.

6. Name the three persons in the Holy Trinity.

(i) God the father

(ii) God the son

(iii) God the Holy Spirit

7. Apart from Baptism mention the other sacraments under the Christian faith.

a) Confirmation — strengthen one's relationship with God

b) Holy communion/Holy Eucharist—we receive the blood and body of Christ

c) Matrimony — Unites a man and a woman as husband and wife under God's family.

d) Holy ordination/Holy order - one receives priesthood

e) Penance — We confess and repent

f) Anointing of the sick — Special prayer for the sick

## **LESSON XI**

### **CALLING THE DISCIPLES (Mark 1:14-20) (WEEK 6)**

1. Who were the first apostles to be called by Jesus?

(i) Simon Peter

(ii) Andrew

2. What was the Work of the first two Apostles of Jesus?

- Fishermen

3 Name the Apostles of Jesus who were fishermen.

(i) Simon Peter

(ii) Andrew

(iii) James

(iv) John

4. Who of Jesus' Apostle was a tax collector?

- Mathew

5. Another name for Mathew in the Bible was Levi

6. Name the Twelve Apostles of Jesus.

(i) Simon Peter

(ii) Andrew

(iii) James

(iv) John

(v) Philips

(vi) Bartholomew

(vii) Thomas

(viii) James son of Alphaeus

(ix) Simon the Patriot

(x) Judas Iscariot also referred to as the traitor.

(xi) Judas Son of James

(xii) Matthew

**Qn** :How were the above apostles important to Jesus?

- The Apostles helped Jesus to carry out his ministry



## **LESSON XII**

### **ASKING FOR FORGIVENESS WHEN WE DO WRONG (WEEK 7)**

1. Christ Jesus taught the world of God mainly through parables.
2. What is a parable?
  - A parable is a short story with hidden meaning that Jesus used during his teaching.
3. Why did Jesus use parables during his teaching?
  - (a) He wanted his disciples to understand easily
  - (b) He wanted his disciples to understand the hidden kingdom of heaven.
4. Examples of parables in the Bible.
  - (a) Parable of the Good Samaritan Luke 10:25-37
  - (b) Parable of the prodigal son Luke 15:11-31
  - (c) Parable of the sower (Luke 8 :4 -10)
  - (d) Parable of the Gold Coin (Luke 19:9-27)
  - (e) Parable of the yeast (Mt 13: 33)
  - (f) Parable of the lost coin (Luke 15: 18-20)
  - (g) Parable of the rich fool (Luke 12: 13-21)
  - (h) Parable of the mustard seed (Luke 13:18)

## **LESSON XIII**

### **THE PARABLE OF THE GOOD SAMARITAN**

Read the parable of the Good Samaritan in the book of Luke 10:25-37 and answer the questions that follow.

1. According to the parable of the Good Samaritan who is your neighbour?

A neighbour is a person who helps you during times of trouble.

2. List down the lessons that we learn from the parable of the Good Samaritan.

- (a) We learn to be helpful..
- (b) We learn to be kind to each other
- (c) We learn to love each other.

## **LESSON XIV**

### **THE PARABLE OF THE PRODIGAL SON / LOST SON**

Read the parable of the prodigal son in the book of Luke 15:11-31 and answer the questions.

1. Give another name for the prodigal son.

The parable of the lost son.

2. List down the lessons that we learn from the parable of the prodigal son.

(a) We learn to confess and repent.

(b) We learn to forgive other people.

(c) We learn to be patience.

According to the story of the prodigal son

3. Who asked for forgiveness?

- The prodigal son

4. Who forgave?

- The father forgave the prodigal son.

## **LESSON XV**

### **OUR LORD'S PRAYER**

Our father who art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy name, thy kingdom come, thy will be done on earth as it is in Heaven. Give us our daily bread forgive us all our trespasses. As we forgive those who trespass against us. And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from all that is evil, for thin is the kingdom, the power and the glory, forever and ever, Amen.

### **EXERCISE**

1. Which prayer did Jesus teach to his disciples?

- The Lord's Prayer.

2. State the first line/verse of our Lord's Prayer.

- Our father who art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

3. List down the requests that we make in the Lord's Prayer.

- We request for our daily bread

- We request for forgiveness

- We request not to be led into temptations.

4. What is the meaning of the word “Amen”

-Amen means 'let it be so'

## **LESSON XVI**

### **GOD'S PEOPLE AND THE LAW. (WEEK 8)**

#### **NOAH AND THE ARK.**

1. Who built the Ark?

Noah built the Ark

2. Why was Noah asked to build the Ark?

- God was going to send the flood to punish all sinners.

3. Why was Noah Chosen to build the Ark?

(a) He was the only righteous person during his time

(b) He was so faithful to God.

4. How many people survived the flood?

- Only eight people survived the flood

5 Name the three Sons of Noah

(i) Ham

(ii) Shem

(ii) Japheth.

6. Before the flood, Noah was asked to take to the Ark a male and female of every kind of animal and bird.

7. The flood lasted for forty days and nights.

8. After the floods, God made a covenant with Noah and this include;

(i) God promised not to punish his people with floods again

(ii) God promised Noah to have so many descendants Gen 9:1-17

9. Which sign reminds us about Noah Covenant with God?

- The Rainbow

10. What is a covenant?

An agreement between God and man.

## **LESSON XVII**

### **ABRAHAM AND HIS FAMILY (WEEK 9)**

1. The first name of Abraham was Abram
  2. The wife of Abraham was Sarah and her first name was Sarai.
  3. Abraham and Sarah produced their only son Isaac at their old ages.
- NB: The Name Isaac means laughter
4. Abraham was chosen to become the grandfather of all believers and his wife Sarah became the grandmother of all believers
  5. Abraham was chosen to become the grandfather of all believers because he was so faithful to God.
  6. Ways how Abraham showed his faith to God.
    - (a) He accepted to sacrifice his son Isaac to God.
    - (b) He accepted to leave his motherland Haran for Canaan.
  7. Abraham accepted to sacrifice his son Isaac but as he was about to do it. God appeared to him and told him not to do it
  8. God Provided Abraham with a lamb (male sheep) to sacrifice instead of his son Isaac.
  9. The place where Abraham was going to sacrifice his son from was named.  
"The Lord Provides"
  10. God made covenant with Abraham and it included,
    - (a) Abraham was promised to have many descendants and they will become a great nation.
    - (b) God Promised Abraham to make his name famous. (Gen: 12:3)

## **LESSON XVIII**

### **JACOB AND ESAU**

1. The father of Esau and Jacob was Isaac.
  2. The Mother of Jacob and Esau was Rebecca
  3. The above means that the wife of Isaac was Rebecca.
  4. The grandfather of Jacob and Esau was Abraham and Sarah was their grandmother.
  5. Read genesis 27:1-44) about Isaac blesses Jacob and answer the following question;  
- Of Jacob and Esau who was the elder brother of another? Esau.
- Qn. Who of the two twin brothers was finally blessed by his father

-Isaac

- Jacob

6. Why did Esau sell his birthright to Jacob?

He was so hungry

What lesson do we learn from the Act of Esau selling his birthright to Jacob? -

We learn to be patient

## **LESSON XIX**

### **MOSES AND THE EXODUS (EXOD 3:1-14) (WEEK 10)**

1. What do you understand by the term Exodus?

The movement of the Israelites from Egypt to the Promised Land

2. What was the work of Moses before he was called to serve God?

- Moses was a shepherd.

3. Why was Moses called by God? To rescue the Israelites from Egypt.

4. Why was Moses chosen by God to go and rescue the Israelites from Egypt.

a) To fulfill God plan

b) He was brave and courageous.

c) He was faithful and obedient to God.

d) Moses knew the king's palace.

5. Before going to Egypt, Moses was given power by God to perform miracles before the pharaoh in case he refused to release the Israelites.

6. To Egypt Moses was escorted by his brother Aaron

7. Moses asked God that, they will ask for the one who had sent him to rescue the Israelites

- God told him to answer them that 'I am who I am' has sent you.

8. Who said the words? "I am who I am"

- God.

## **LESSON XX**

### **THE PLAGUES WHICH WERE GIVEN TO THE EGYPTIANS**

1. While in Egypt Moses was given some power by God to Punish the Egyptians for their refusal to release the Israelites and these were in form of miracles.
2. The first miracle to be performed by Moses before pharaoh was turning a stick into a snake.
3. Example of the plagues/punishments given to the Egyptians were;
  - (a) The plague of flies
  - (b) The plague of locusts
  - (c) God made the Egyptians suffer from boils.
  - (d) The plague of darkness for three days.
  - (e) The plague of water turning into blood.
  - (f) The plague of the death of every first born child to the Egyptians.
4. What happened to the Egyptians army when they reached the Red sea during the exodus?  
-They drowned into the Red sea.
5. Who led the Israelites out of Egypt? Moses
6. Why didn't Moses lead the Israelites to the Promised Land?  
-Moses had died at place called Moab.

## **LESSON XXI**

### **MOSES AND THE COVENANT**

1. What is a covenant?  
A covenant is an agreement made between God and his people
2. What was the covenant between God and Moses?  
The Ten Commandments
3. Where did God make a covenant with Moses?  
At Mt. Sinai
4. List down the Ten Commandments
  - (i) I am the lord your God worship no other God but me
  - (ii) Do not worship idols.
  - (iii) Do not use my name falsely
  - (iv) Remember the Sabbath day and keep it Holy.

(v) Respect your father and mother.

(vi) Do not murder

(vii) Do not commit adultery.

(viii) Do not steal.

(ix) Do not accuse any one falsely.

(x) Do not desire another man's property.

5. The two God's greatest commandments are;

(i) Love the Lord your God with all your heart, mind, soul and strength.

(ii) Love your neighbour as you love yourself



## **P.7 R.E TERM 1**

### **THEME: ENRICHED IN THE SPIRIT**

Nature of human being as part of God's creation (Gen 1:26-30)

God created human beings in his own image.

- Human beings have the ability to talk to God through prayers.
- Human beings have the ability to communicate with each other.
- Human beings have large complex brain.
- Human beings walk on two legs.

The role of human being as part of God's creation (Psalms 8:1-6, Gen 1:26, 1:28, 2:15)

□ To look after all living things.

- To participate in God's work of creation.
- To cultivate land and grow food.

How Adam and Eve failed to obey God.

- They ate the forbidden fruit.

Punishment God gave to Adam. (Gen 3:16-19)

□ To work hard to produce food.

- To die and become soil in which he was created.

Eve

- To have pain while giving birth.
- To be subject of man.

Serpent

- To crawl on the belly.
- To eat dust.
- The offspring (children) of woman to crush its head.
- To have hostility with woman's offspring (children)



### Consequences/results of Adam's and Eve's disobedience

- Suffering
- Jealousy
- Hatred/dislike
- Death
- Diseases
- Envy
- Unhappiness
- Embarrassment among people
- Hard work in order to get food.

### How people fail to live up God's standards today

- By failing to respect other people.
- By fighting with others
- By worshiping small gods
- By stealing others people's property.
- By committing fornication.
- By murdering people. □ By cheating on examinations
- By taking bribes.

### God's plan for salvation

- Salvation means the power to overcome evil. Steps in God's plan of salvation □ God calls Abraham.
- God rescues Israelites from Egypt/ □ God makes a covenant with Israelites.
- The Israelites reach the promised land.
- God prepares his chosen people/Israelites through leaders and prophets

### Fulfillment of God's plan.

- God fulfilled this plan by sending the savior to die.

### Ways in which Jesus is a perfect person

- He loved all people including sinners (Romans 5:6-19) □ He lived prayerful life (Mark 14:32-41) □ He never committed any sin.
- He resisted temptations.
- He aimed at solving problems rather than creating problems.

### The Promises of the Holy Spirit (John 16:1-51),

- Jesus promised his disciples a helper.
- The helper was the Holy Spirit.

### Why Jesus promised the Holy Spirit (John 16:12-13Cor"2:14, Romans 8:2, 8:26)

- To teach about Jesus.
- To bring people closer to Jesus
- To direct Christians □ To teach Christians how to pray
- To lead Christians to victory over sin.

Fulfillment of the promises (Act 2:1-13)

- His promise was fulfilled on Pentecost day.
- The Holy Spirit appeared to the apostle in Jerusalem.
- The Holy Spirit appeared to the apostle in tongues/flames of fire.

Fruits of the Holy Spirit (Gal 5:22-23)

- New characters we get from the influence of the Holy Spirit.
- Good things the Holy Spirit makes us to get e.g.
- Love
- Joy
- Peace
- Patience
- Kindness
- Goodness
- Faithfulness
- Gentleness.

Gifts of the Holy Spirit (Corinthians 12:27 & 12:8-10)

- Abilities to do services we get from the influence of the Holy Spirit e.g.
- Wisdom
- Knowledge
- Faith power to heal.
- Speaking good message.
- Ability to tell the difference between gifts that come from the Holy Spirit in strange tongues.
- Ability to explain what is said.

Symbols of the Holy Spirit (John 1:32, 3:7-8, 1:2-3)

- Wind
- Strong wind
- Fire

How the Holy Spirit guides and helps Christians (Luke 4:1, 4)

- Helps Christian to choose between right and wrong.
- Helps Christian to overcome temptations and sin.
- Helps Christian to live in harmony.
- Helps Christian to know the truth about God.
- Helps Christians to preach the word of God.

Ways of cooperating with the Holy Spirit

- Praying
- By listening to the advice
- By mediating
- By listening to inner voice.

### Questions

- What did God use to create Adam?
- Why did God create human beings last?
- What does the name Eve mean?
- What shows that God loved Adam and Eve so much?
- Why did Eve accept to eat the forbidden fruit?
- Give two ways Christians disobey God.
- Why did God send the prophet to the people Israel?
- Name the last prophet to prepare the people of Israel for the coming of the savior.
- Give the meaning of “incarnation”
- What lessons do Christians from crucifixion of Jesus?
- List down three ways you can care for others.
- How was the creation of Adam different from the creation of the rest of creation?
- Why did Jesus promise his disciples the Holy Spirit?

## **THEME II: ANCESTORS, OURSELVES AND THE SPIRIT**

Similarities between traditional and Christians beliefs.

- Both believe in God as a creator.
- Both believe in life after death.
- Both believe in act of sacrifice. □ Both believe in life as a gift from God.

Difference between African tradition and Christian beliefs.

- A.T.R believes in witch craft while Christians do not.
- A.T.R. believes in life after death.
- Christians believes in the resurrection of the body in the judgement day while A.T.R does not.
- A.T.R. uses ancestors as mediators in worship while Christianity does not.

Evil practices in African tradition religion (A.T.R)

□ Witchcraft.

- Charms
- Sacrificing human beings.

Causes of misunderstanding in communities.

□ Adultery □ Backbiting.

- Drunkardness
- False accusations
- Telling lies
- Stealing
- Greed

## **Reconciliation**

- To make friendship with someone after disagreement.

Importance of reconciliation.

- Restores friendship and love
- Restores personal communication
- Prevents revenge
- Restores working together.

Traditional ways of reconciliation

- Asking someone else to settle a dispute between two or more people (arbitration) □ Paying fines
- Asking for forgiveness
- Share eats and drinks

Traditional beliefs on death and life after death

- All communities have different views on death and life after death. □ Some people believe that the dead continue to live another form of life.

## **Ways the dead are remembered**

- Naming children after them
- Caring for their graves
- Swearing in their names
- Offering them food and drinks as sacrifices
- Asking them to bless the living people
- Cursing other people through them

Biblical teaching on death and life after death (Gen 3:19, 1Cor 15:20, John 11:25, Thess 5:14-17, Matth 25:21)

- The Bible teaches that death originated from the sin of Adam and Eve.
- Death is the beginning of internal life, so Christians should not fear it.
- Christians will resurrect on the judgment day and Jesus will take those who died believing in him to heaven.
- The dead will come back to life and be united with the living on their way to heaven.
- In heaven Jesus will put righteous people on his right hand and non righteous on his left hand side.
- People on the right hand will have internal life while those on the left will be sent to hell.

Similarities between A.T.R. and Christians believe in death and life after death.

- Both believe in life after death.

## **Differences between A.T.R. and Christians beliefs in death and life after death.**

- A.T.R the dead are remembered as ancestors while in Christianity, the dead are remembered as saints.
- A.T.R offer sacrifices to the dead while Christians don't
- A.T.R does not believe in resurrection while Christians believe in resurrection.
- A.T.R does not believe in the Day of judgment while Christians do.

**Communities of saints:**

- It is the fellowship between saints and Christians who are still alive.

Ways communion of saints is expressed in the living Christians.

- By using the names of saints at baptism.
- By using the names of Saints for church building.
- By using the names of saints for school.

**Importance's of communion saints to living Christians**

- Inspires Christians to work for eternal life.
- Saints act as role models to Christians in their daily lives.
- Christians get intercession after asking help in their daily endeavours from saints.

**Questions**

- What is death according to Christianity?
- How did Jesus overcome death?
- Why is death not the end of a Christians?

How can a Christian secure external life?

Who is a saint?

Give one way a Christians communicate with a saint.

Name the former archbishop of Uganda who was declared a saint. □

What will happen to the righteous people on the Day of judgement?

### **God's worldwide family (Micah 4:3-4)**

- All human beings can be united in God's family as brothers and sisters.
- Although cultures are different, human beings from different nations can enrich each other.
- All countries depend on each other, that is called interdependence.

### **How we benefit from people of other countries a)**

Culture

- Christianity which is from other countries has promoted unity and morals in Uganda.
- Ugandans enjoy music from other cultures. b) Trade
- Ugandans buy goods and services from other countries.
- Ugandans sell goods to foreign countries. c) Reliefs
- Ugandans get aid form of food, medicine, clothes, expatriates and machinery from other countries.

### **Theme III: Enriched by other Nations and Religions**

#### **World religions**

- Religion is a belief spiritual being.

#### **Examples of world religion.**

- Christianity
- Islam
- Judaism
- Buddhism
- Hinduism
- Bahai faith

#### **Signs of religion.**

- A religious sign is a gesture or an action which when used conveys a particular message.

Examples of religion signs

- Ablution
- Baptism
- Circumcision
- Waving a hand
- Hand shaking kneeling.

#### **Symbols of religions**

- A symbol is a physical objects that presents something e.g.
- A cross in Christianity

- 
- 
- 
- 

- Wine and bread in Christianity
- Quran in Islam.
- Bible in Christianity. □ Sacred cow among the Hindu.

### **Importance of religious symbols**

- Helps believers to understand their religion deeply.
- Enable individuals to share common beliefs that are express by symbols.

### **Common religious beliefs**

- Believe in existence of God or gods (theism)
- Believe that there is no God (Atheism)
- Believe in the existence of a creator (Deism)
- Believe in all natural object have life (Animalism)
- Believe that man can only know about material things but not the nature of God (agnosticism)

### **Ways of respecting and related to people of other religions.**

- By being polite.
- By not disregarding their founders (calling the evil)
- By listening to them
- By not abusing them
- By not quarrying with them.
- Give two signs of a Christian family?
- Give two symbols of Christian faith?
- Why should we respect people from their religions?
- How one show Christians values in his/her behavior?

### **Theme: Serving others in the Spirit (Matthew 25:31-40)**

- To serve is to perform duties for other person.
- Service the action of helping or doing work for others.
- Servant is the person who helps to do work for others.

### **Examples of servants**

- God's servant e.g. bishops, pastors, prophets. □ Civil servant e.g. teachers, doctors.
- Domestic servants e.g. porters.

### **PEOPLE WHO ACCEPT GOD'S CALL SERVICE**

- a) Mother Theresa
  - Founded the order of sisters and brothers.
  - Served the sick.
- b) William Wilberforce - Struggled to stop slave trade
- c) Dr. Lucille Teasdale.

- Built St. Mary's Hospital Lacor in Gulu.
- She treated sick people

## **PEOPLE WHO NEED SERVICE**

- Poor
- Old
- Disabled
- Young
- Sick
- The orphans
- The refugees

Organisations which serve others □ These organizations help the needy people.

- They are called voluntary organisations.

## **Examples**

- Uganda women's effort to serve orphans (UWESO) □ Care for orphans by providing shelter.
- Providing education facilities.

a) The Aids Support Organisation (TASO) cares for patients by

- Counseling -
- Providing treatment -
- Providing food.

b) International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) □ Cares for the wounded in wars and other disaster victims by:- □ Providing food.

- Providing medicine
- Providing shelter

c) World Vision International -  
Support orphans and peasants by:-  
- Building schools - Building clinics -  
Providing safe water.

d) Adventist development relief agency (ADRA) - Cares for people hit by disaster by:

- Building schools.
- Building medical centers.
- Providing safe water

e) Carry American Relief Everywhere (CARE)

- Cares for people hit by disaster by: -  
□ Providing shelter □ Providing foods
- Providing medical care.



- 
- 
- 
- 

f) Plan International -  
Cares for children by:-

- Providing homes -  
Providing school fees
- g) Sanyu Babies  
home
- Cares for orphans and  
abandoned babies

Other relief or voluntary organisations

- Save the children fund (SCF)
- Christian children fund (CCF)

### **Biblical teaching on serving others (Luke 13:32-34, Matthew 25:31-40)**

□ It teaches that those who serve others will be rewarded by God □ It teaches that serving others is serving God.

- It teaches that we should aim at serving other instead of serving our selves.
- Through serving other we shall be able to inherit the kingdom of heaven.

Questions

### **How does God help those who help others?**

### **Theme: Living in the Spirit of love.**

Marriage (Genesis 2:18, Matt 19:4)

Marriage is the legal union of a man and a woman as husband and wife.

Why marriage is a social institution:

Unites different families, clans, tribes and other races.

Types of marriage

- Religions marriage
- The marriage is conducted either in church or mosque.
- The marriage is performed by a religious leader.
- It is called Holy Matrimony in Christianity

In bad and good times, poverty and riches, sickness and health only death that will separate us

What the couple does in church

- Exchanging promises (VOWS) □ Signing marriage certificate
- Exchanging rings.

Customary marriage

- Marriage is performed according to the traditional customs.

- It involves payment of the bride price.

#### Bride price

Money and property in some societies that husband must pay to his wife's family

#### IMPORTANCE OF BRIDE PRICE

- Short that marriage has been recognize.

#### Civil Marriage

- The marriage performed by the government official.
- In Uganda its performed by chief administration officers (CAO)

#### PURPOSE OF MARRIAGE (MATTHEW 19:4, GEN 1:27-28, GEN 2:18-25)

For company

To produce children

For sexual pleasure

For respect.

#### BIBLICAL LAWS ON MARRIAGE (1COR 7:1-16)

- Every man should have one wife and every woman and husband.
- A man should fulfill his duty as a husband and a woman should fulfill her duties as a wife. □ A husband is a master to his wife's body and a wife too is a master of her husband's body.
- In Holy Matrimony, divorce is not allowed to marry when fails to control his or her sexual desires.

#### **Bible laws on love (Matt. 19:3-6)**

- Love is the basis of unity between husband and wife.
- Husband has to love his wife and the wife has to love her husband.

#### **Biblical teaching on laws (Ex 20:14)**

- Do not committee adultery
- Committing adultery is a sin.

#### **Biblical laws on /teaching on divorce**

- Divorce is not accepted.

#### **Qualities of a good marriage partner □**

Should have a good family background.

- Should be faithful.
- Should have true love.
- Should have good health. □ Should be obedient □ Should be hard working.
- Should be trustworthy.
- Should be educated.
- Should be good looking.

#### **Common marriage problems**

- Quarrels

- 
- 
- 
- 

- Fights
- Lack of respect for one another □ Lack of trust
- Neglect of children.

### **Love (Mark 12:31, Icor 13:4-7)**

True love has the following meaning according to Paul.

- Love is patient □ Love is faithful
- Love is enduring / persistence.
- Love is hopeful.
- Love is kind.
- Love is everlasting.

### **What love is not?**

- Love is jealous.
- Love is not ill mannered.
- Love is not unforgiving.
- Love is not proud.
- Love is not selfish.

### **Theme: The Spirit makes us free**

#### **Authority and freedom**

- Authority is having rightful power/control over the people.
- Freedom is not being under control of someone else.

#### **Types of authority**

- Divine authority – authority possessed by only God.
- Apostolic authority – messianic power Jesus gave to the church.
- Marital authority – authority husbands have over their wives.
- Civil authority – the power civic leaders have over their people.
- Symbolic authority – authority received from particular objects e.g. constitution.

### **Proper use of authority and freedom (Romans 13:1-17)**

- To keep law and order.
- To defend people's rights. □ For caring for the needy.
- For promoting unity.
- For creating peace.

### **Misuse of authority and freedom.**

- Leaders mistreat the people they lead.
- Leaders embezzle public funds.

### **Ways people misuse freedom:**

- Through dressing badly.
- Through the use of obscene words on radio shows. □ Through abusing people on radios
- Through abusing offices they work in.

#### **Relationship between freedom and authority:**

- Both are God given.
- Authority affects the use of freedom and freedom affects the use of Authority.
- The misuse of both authority and freedom breeds evil.

#### **Biblical teachings on authority and freedom (Titus 3:1, Rom 13:1-17, Matt 22:15-22, Mark 10:42-45)**

□ The Bible teaches that all authority comes from God.

- The Bible teaches that a leader needs to be the servant of the people he/she leads.
- The Bible teaches that a great leader should give freedom to his/her people.

#### **Responsibilities of leaders:**

To guide people  
 To protect people  
 To promote unity among people.  
 Mobilize people for development.

#### **Lessons from Jesus' perfect use of freedom and authority (John 13:5)**

□ He used it to benefit all people

- He used it to solve problems/difficulties.
- He used it to serve others.

#### **Theme: The Spirit helps us to use His gifts.**

Talents and resources (use the parable of three servants Matt. 25:14-30)

- A talent is a natural ability to do something well.

#### **Examples of talents**

- Singing
- Dancing
- Acting
- Debating
- Writing
- Drawing
- Playing football/net ball, etc

#### **Ways of identifying talents:**

- Through practice.
- Through the guidance of other people.
- Through praying.

Using available resources to serve God and fellow human beings (Gen 1:26-30) The following are ways of using resources well.

- For making communication better

- 
- 
- 
- 

- For making machines used for building roads, houses, etc
- For making medicine used to cure diseases.
- People have used resources to make feeding better
- Man has used resources for making education better.

Uses of resources that break God's commandments:

- For making maintenance to carry out abortion.
- For making deadly weapons of mass destruction.
- For disputing God's existence.
- For making poisonous chemicals to poison other people.

Conscience: (John 16:13, 3:20-21)

Conscience is a feeling that tells a person whether what he/she is going to do is right or wrong.

How the Holy Spirit helps us through our conscience.

- Holy Spirit reveals the truth to our conscience.

Money is a resource

- Money is a medium of exchange.
- It is one of the resources people have.
- People need to use it well in order to benefit from it and other people.

How people get money

- Trading
- Farming
- Working
- As gifts

Uses of money which do not spoil our relationship with God:

Wrong ways of getting money

- Stealing
- Corruptions

The following are some of good uses of money: (Prov 11:24-25, 28:18, 29:5)

□ To pay education services. □ To pay taxes.

- To buy clothes
- To pay for health services.
- To pay for amenities.
- To buy furniture.
- To pay tithe.

Uses of money that spoils our relationship with God (ITim 6:7-10, Ecc 5:10) Below are the bad ways of dependence.

- To buy drugs of dependence.
- To bribe others.
- To buy prostitutes.
- To hire other people to commit murder.

Effects of too much love for money.

- Envy
- Bribery
- Murder
- Stealing
- Jealousy
- Robbery

Time as a resource:

- It is one of the limited resources we have on this earth.
- Therefore, there is need to use it well in order to benefit from it.
- People do different types of work.
- In order to do work properly, we need a time table. Points to remember when using time: □ Do the right at the right time

□

- 
- 
- 
- 

Time wasted will never be gained.  
 Time is money.  
 There is time for work and time for rest.  
 Too much work or leisure for us is not good.  
 Respect your timetable.

Bad ways of using time:

- Over sleeping
- Doing work slowly
- Spending too much time in leisure.

Human rights

Ways of respecting other people's rights.

- Avoiding murder.
- Respecting other people's property □ Settling conflicts in courts of law.
- Respecting tribal religious differences.

Bodies that protect human rights.

Human rights

Freedom that every individual must enjoy.

Examples of human rights

- Own property
- Speech
- Worship
- Not to be discriminated.
- Freedom of press.
- Freedom of movement.

Protection of human rights

- Enforcing laws protecting human rights.
- Use of organizations to follow cases of human rights violation.
- Trying people who abuse people's rights in courts of law.

Ways in which human rights are abused.

- Mob justice
- Forcing someone to marry
- Detention without trial
- Denial of education
- Tacking one's property forcefully.

□

### Children's rights

- Food, clothes, shelter ☐ Medical care. ☐ Name.
- Education

### Common examples of child abuse Defilement

- Corporal punishment ☐ Forced early marriages.
- Child labour
- Child neglect ☐ Indecent assault.

### Forms of child abuse.

- Physical
- Social
- Emotional

### Causes of failure:

- Lack of faith in God.
- Lack of self confidence
- Pessimism (believing in the worst to happen all the time)
- Poor advice ☐ Illiteracy
- Pride.

### How to cope with success or failure:

- By concentrating on available privileges and chances.
- By fighting Satan's temptation using God's words.

### Fear

#### Values of fear:

- Helps us to avoid dangerous situations.
- Makes us to do some tasks better.
- Makes us to respect those who can protect us.
- Makes us to seek for God's help.

### Biblical teachings on fear and courage (Mark 14:32-36, Joshua 1:5-9, Gen 15:1, Isaiah 11:3,4)

- ☐ We should pray to God for strength and courage whenever we are in fear.
- We should have determination, confidence, and obey God's commandments as a solution for fear.
  - ☐ It teaches that we should never fear whether we are weak or small.

### Emotions (John 11:35, 2:13-17, Luke 19:41) Emotions mean a state of mind.

#### Examples of emotional feeling are:

- Sadness
- Anger
- Fear
- Cheerfulness, etc
- By for giving.

☐



- 
- 
- 
- 

How to control emotions

- By being patient.
- By avoiding any kind of anger
- By avoiding revenge By being kind.

□

By having faith and confidence in God in situations of failure, fear, success and danger.

What Christians should view as success (Romans 12:3-13)

- To achieve unity and harmony with God and fellow human beings.
- Goal of love.
- Respect of God and other people.
- Service for others.
- Thinking more of others than ourselves.

What Christians should not view as success:

- Money
- Popularity
- Prestige
- Wealth

Fear:

- To feel that something bad may happen.
- Extreme fear is called phobia.

Forms of fear:

- Real fear – fear for objects that can harm.
- Imagined fear – general fear to fail.
- Anxiety – the state of being worried.

Causes of fear:

- Being lonely
- Lack of confidence
- Death
- Embarrassment

Values of fear:

- Helps us to avoid dangerous situations.
- Makes us do some task better.
- Makes us respect those who can protect us.
- Makes us to seek for God's help.

Biblical teachings on fear and courage (Mark 14:32-36, Joshua 1:5-9, Isaiah 41:10-13/14)

□ We should pray to God for strength and courage whenever we are in fear.

- We should have determination, confidence and obey God's commandments as a solution for fear.
  - It teaches that we should never fear whether we are small or weak.
- It teaches that all our worries should be left with God because he cares for us.

Emo

•

□

□

Theme: Praying in the Spirit How  
to communicate to God:  
Through praying

How God communicates

- Through the Bible
- Through vision
- Through prophets
- Through priests.

Prayers:

A prayer is a way of communicating to God

Types of prayers:

- Prayers of praise: - prayers said to glorify God (Exodus 15:1-8)
- Thanksgiving prayers- prayers said to thank God (Psalms 138)
- Confessional prayers: prayers said to request God for forgiveness (Psalms 51:19, 2Samuel 12:13)
  - Petition prayers: prayers said to request our bodily and spiritual needs or present a problem to God
- Intercessional prayers – prayers said to request God to meet other people's needs.

Importance of prayers:

- They help us to come closer to God.
- They help us to control our emotions.
- They help us to talk to God.
- They help us to find relief in times of stress and sorrow.

Reasons why Christians pray:

- To thank God
- To praise God □ To confess our sins.
- To ask for protection.

Ways of praying (Matt. 6:5-7, 18/19, Mark 1:35, Acts 10:46)

- Praying silently – praying in privacy without using words.
- Praying loudly – praying together loudly in a group (public praying)

Forms of a loud prayer

- Loud prayer from memory □ Loud prayer from a prayer book.
- Singing hymns together.

Principles of follow during a prayer

- Have faith
- Be humble before God.
- Turn the whole mind to God.
- Turn your desires/needs to God.

When should a Christian pray?

- When he/she is in need. At anytime
- When he/she is in joy or sorrow.

Times for common prayers

Morning time:

- To thank God for the protection at night.
- To thank God for the new day.

Night time:

- To confess the sins committed during day.
- To ask for protection during

Before meals:

- Ask God to bless the meal.
- Thank God for providing the meal

During difficult times.

- To ask God for protection.

Time of joy

- To glorify God.

Ways of getting to know God better:

- We need the guidance of the Holy Spirit in order to know God.

Ways the Holy Spirit guides us to know God

- He makes you to recognize that God loves you.
- He makes one to admit that he/she is a sinner and needs God's help.
- He makes one to recognize that he/she belongs to God's family (church) □ He makes one to accept Jesus as a personal Saviour.
- He makes one to be committed to serve God.

Some of the ways of serving God

- By praying
- By reading the Bible
- By meditating
- By fasting

The book of Psalms

- Was written by king David
- Contains prayers.

□

□

Types of prayers in the book of Psalms

- Confessional prayers (Psalms 32:5)
- Thanksgiving prayers (Psalms 38)
- Petition prayers (Psalms 6:1-2)

Jesus' teaching on a prayer (Matt. 6:9-13)

□

The prayer Jesus taught his apostles is called the Lord's Prayer.

Lessons that we learn from the Lord's Prayer:

- To praise God
- To request God for our daily needs.
- To ask God for forgiveness.
- To ask God to protect us from evil.
- To forgive others.

Reasons why Jesus prayed.

- To get food (Luke 8:6)
- To forgive his enemies (Luke 23:33-34)
- To know God's will (Matt. 26:42)
- To ask for strength and courage. (Matt. 26:39)

Places where Jesus prayed from

- Gethsemane (Matt. 26:39-42)
- On top of the hill (Mark 6:46)
- At the grave yard (John 11:41-43)

LESSONS WE LEARN FROM JESUS PRAYER LIFE:

- Praying must be with faith.
- Never to doubt that God is listening to our prayers.
- To pray with all our soul, heart and mind.
- Prayers can be said in any place.

Theme: Growing in the Spirit

Creeds: -

Creeds are statements of Christian beliefs.

Examples of creeds;

- Apostles' creed □ Nicene creed
- Athanasius creed.

Section of creeds;

- Creeds are arranged in sections/parts i.e.
- The section of God the Father
- The section of God the Son and
- The section of God the Spirit.

Sacraments:

A sacrament is a symbolic religious celebration through which Christians believe that they receive God's grace.

□

### Characteristics of sacraments.

Must have a material sign e.g. wine, bread

- Must have permanent system of giving or receiving.
- Must confirm the presence and power of Jesus.

### Examples of sacraments

#### Baptism

- First sacrament
- The visible symbol of baptism is water.

#### Confirmation

- Second sacrament that confirms baptized person.
- Its visible symbol is laying hands on the person being confirmed.
- Done by a Bishop.

#### Holy Matrimony

- Unites man and woman to become wife and husband.
- Its visible symbol is a ring and a marriage certificate.

#### Penance:

- For repenting sins.
- Symbolized by feeling sorry for one's sins.

#### Holy order/ordination:

- Received by people who serve in church e.g. monks, priests,/deacons and bishops

#### Anointing of the sick people.

- Given to very sick/ill people.

#### Holy Communion:

- Carried out in memory of Jesus' blood and body.
- Was made on Holy Thursday
- Conditions for receiving it are repentance, baptism and confirmation.

#### Importance of sacraments Baptism:

- Washes the original sin committed by Adam and Eve
- Makes a person a member of Gods family/church

#### Confirmation:

- Strengthens a person's faith in God.

#### Penance:

- Makes a person to repent his/her sins

#### Holy Matrimony

- Unites man and woman as husband and wife.

Holy order:

- Makes a person to serve in the church.

Anointing the sick

- Makes a person who is ill to repent in preparation for death.

Social contribution made by the church towards development.

- Established education centres.
- Established medical centres □ Established orphanages
- Promoted morals.

Political contribution.

- Helps to make the constitution
- Encourages the government to observe human rights.

Economic contributions

- Established financial institution □ Assists in training manpower.
- Created jobs/employment.

Parables.

- Short stories with hidden meanings that Jesus used.

Why did Jesus teach using parables?

- He wanted his followers to understand his message.
- He never wanted non believers to understand his message.

Parables, meanings of words in them and lessons learnt from them:

Parable of the sower (Matt. 13:1-23)

Seeds: God's message

Sower: - Jesus, preacher of God's message

Seeds that fell along the path- people who hear God's word but the devil takes it away.

The seeds that fell on rocky ground – people who hear God's word but give up when trouble or persecution comes because of the message.

The seeds that fell on good soil – people who hear God's message and understand it. Lesson:  
To believe in God.

Parable of the weeds: (Matt. 13:24-30)

The field: the world

Good seeds: - people who believe in God Weeds:  
- Non believers.

Enemy who sowed the weed; - the devil Harvest;  
- end of the world.

Harvest workers: - the angels

Lesson:- Never to give up our faith in God.



□

Parable of the lost sheep: Matthew 18:10-41)

Sheep: the believers.

Man with hundred sheep:- Jesus

Lost sheep: sinner

Ninety-nine sheep: faithful people.

Lesson:- To have love for sinners.

- To be faithful Results of finding lost sheep:
- Happiness/rejoicing.

Parable of house built on the rock (Matt. 7:24-27)

- To heed to Jesus' teachings.

Parable of Good Samaritan (Luke 10:25-37)

- To help the needy
- To have pity for people who are suffering.

Parable of the rich fool (Luke 12:13-21)

- To trust God rather than our wealth or possessions.

The parable of the prodigal or lost son (Luke 15:11-23)

- Confess our sins
- To forgive

The parable of the lost coin (Luke 15:8-10)

- To repent

Parable of the two sons (Matt. 21:28-32) -

To repent/confess our sins.

Parable of ten virgins (Matt. 25:14-30)

- Unprepared believers will be locked out of God's kingdom when Jesus returns. -  
Believers should be prepared for the return of Jesus.

Miracles that were performed by Jesus:

- Raised Jairus' daughter (Luke 8:40)
- Raised Lazarus (Luke 7:11-17)
- Walked on water (Matt. 14:22-32)
- He fed 5000 people (Mark 6:30-44)
- He turned water into wine (John 2:1-12)
- Made Simon to catch large number of fish (Luke 5:4-11)
- He calmed the storm (Matt. 8:23-27)
- He healed the lame (Mark 1:29-34)
- He cast demons (Matt. 8:28-29)
- Healed a woman who suffered from bleeding for 12 years. (Luke 8:24-48)

Why did Jesus perform miracles? -

To show love to people.

- To show God's power. - To show care to people - To help people.

## Prophets

- They are messengers of God.

## Examples of prophets

- Elijah – Preached trust and true worship
- Samuel – Anointed David as a king of Israel
- Amos – Preached Justice, repentance and God's judgement
- John the Baptist – Preached repentance in preparation for the coming of the messiah.
- Isaiah- preached about the coming of the messiah.
- Hosea – Preached forgiveness and hope.
- Jeremiah – Preached hope for the future and new covenant.
- Jonah – Preached repentance to the people of Nineveh.
- Joel – Preached repentance to the people of Judah.
- Micah – Preached against oppression of the poor.
- Malachi – Encouraged people to give offerings to God.
- Elisha – Preached against injustice, immorality and misuse of power.

## Leaders/kings in Israel;

- Samson – His power was in his long hair
- He became powerless after trimming his hair.
- Samuel – Anointed Saul and David as kings.
- Saul – He was the first king of Israel - disobeyed God.
- David – Defeated all enemies of Israel
- Wrote the book of Psalms
- He killed the giant of Philistines called Goliath.
- Committed adultery with Uriah's wife called Bathsheba.
- Solomon – Prayed to God for wisdom to rule Israel.

## Mountains and events that happened on them:

- Ararat :- Where Noah's ark rested after the floods.
- Moriah – Where Abraham took Isaac to be sacrificed
- Sinai – Where God gave Moses Ten Commandments.
- Nebo – Where Elijah held a contest with the prophets of Baal.
- Tabor – where Jesus shone brightly.
  - His shining is called transfiguration.
  - The prophets who were with him were Elijah and Moses -  
The apostles who were with Jesus are John, Peter and James
- Olives – Where Jesus ascended into heaven.



**CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION - LESSON NOTES**  
**FOR PRIMARY FIVE**  
**TERM ONE**

**THEME : CHRISTIANS AND GOD'S WORD**

**TOPIC ONE : FAITH**

Definition; Faith is believing in God with full confidence.

Or: Faith is belief with conviction to God without question and tangible proof.

**What makes up faith?**

1. patience
2. Hope
3. Courage

**Importance of faith**

1. Faith enables us to have hope.
2. Faith enables us to be courageous
3. Faith enables us to be trustworthy
4. Faith helps us to fulfill promises
5. Faith enables us to believe without seeing
6. Faith enables us to be obedient
7. Faith enables us to do great things

**People in the Bible who showed great faith**

They Include

1. Abraham
2. Moses
3. Gideon
4. Daniel

5. Virgin Mary

### **ABRAHAM (GEN 12 – 18)**

- Abraham was a son of Terah and his mother was Amathlaah
- He was born in the town of Ocutha in Mesopotamia
- The birth place of Abraham was Ever-baNahor (Beyond the river)
- His original name was Abram and later changed by God to Abraham.

#### **How did Abraham show his faith to God?**

1. His faith had made him accept to sacrifice his beloved son Isaac.
2. He accepted to move from his homeland, Haran to a new land, Canaan.
3. He accepted to go through a painful exercise of circumcision.
4. He accepted to change his name from Abram to Abraham.
5. He accepted to change his wife's name from Sarai to Sarah.
6. He accepted that he would have a son at an old age of a hundred years.

### **MOSES (EX 3 – 7 )**

- Moses was born in Egypt
- His father was Amram
- When Moses grew up, God called him to lead his people out of slavery in Egypt.

#### **How did Moses show his faith to God?**

1. He moved nearer to God even if He appeared to him in a burning bush.
2. He removed his sandals and followed all the instructions God gave him.
3. He accepted to leave Midian and go back to Egypt where he was wanted for killing a person.
4. Faith gave him courage to face the king of Egypt.
5. Faith made him lead the Israelites out of Egypt.
6. Faith made him to perform miracles while in Egypt.

### **GIDEON (JUDGES 6: 1 – 40)**

- Gideon was appointed by God to rescue His people (Israelites) from Midianites)
- An angel of God appeared to Gideon and ordered him to go and fight so that he would free His people.
- God told Gideon to use 300 soldiers to fight the enemy.
- Due to his faith, he accepted.

### **DANIEL (DANIEL 6: 1 – 28)**

- Daniel was a man who loved God very much.
- Later, the king made him the Administrator of the whole kingdom.
- The governors and the supervisors never liked Daniel.
- They made evil plans to cause the king find Daniel in the wrong.

- They advised the king to sign an order which said no one was accepted the request for anything from God.
- Daniel refused to obey the king's order and continued praying to his God.
- He was punished by being thrown into the lion's den.
- Due to his faith, he got out unhurt.

## **SAINTS AND MARTYRS**

### **SAINT STEPHEN (ACTS 7: 54 – 8:1)**

- Stephen was a deacon (helper) in the early church.
- The Holy Spirit guided him to be bold and courageous.
- People around him did not want to hear any one preaching in Jesus' name.
- Stephen continued preaching openly and was arrested.
- Due to his faith, God gave him the wisdom to answer properly whatever questions he was asked.
- Due to the bad attitude the people had, they still picked up stones and stoned him.
- Due to Stephen's faith, as he was about to die, he prayed to God to forgive those who were stoning him.

### **SAINT PERPETUA**

- Perpetua was a young girl from a city called Carthage in North Africa in current Tunisia.
- At 21 years of age, Perpetua was taking lessons for Baptism.
- She was arrested and told to stop taking Baptism lessons or be taken to the stadium for lions to eat her up.
- While waiting for her death, due to her faith, she was baptized.
- Perpetua was beheaded.

### **SAINT MBAGA TUZINDE; The story of a young martyr.**

- He was a young boy in Busiro county, born to Mr. Mukajjanga of Mamba clan.
- He was working in Kabaka Mwanga's palace.
- Since he was a son to Mukajjanga, the chief executioner, he was given chance to denounce his faith but he refused.
- As a result, he was killed together with other Uganda Martyrs.

### **How did the Uganda Martyrs show their faith**

- They accepted to die for their religious faith
- They denied their relatives due to faith e.g Mbaga Tuzinde refused to take advice from his father.
- Faith made them to refuse Satanic orders and human authority.

### **What lessons do we learn from the stories of the people of great faith in the Bible**

- We need to have great faith in God.
- Faith overcomes evil.
- God helps us to grow in faith.
- We need to show our faith through actions.

- We should never mind about what other people may say against faith.

## **FAITH IN AUTHORITY**

### **THE NATIONAL CONSTITUTION**

This is a body of laws made to govern the country.

One of the duties of the citizens of Uganda is to support and promote the constitution.

### **Importance of the national constitution of Uganda**

1. To promote justice for all citizens in the country.
2. To ensure that human rights are observed.
3. To protect weak members of society such as children, women, the disabled and minority groups.
4. To settle disagreements that may occur among citizens and groups.
5. To control actions and ambitions of people in power.

### **THE ELECTORAL COMMISSION**

This is a body nominated by government and approved by parliament to make sure that leaders who lead the country are elected regularly according to the law.

### **Responsibilities of the Electoral Commission**

1. To organize programmes for voter education in the country.
2. To make programmes and timetables for elections.
3. To register all citizens of voting age so that they are able to participate in elections.
4. To receive applications and register candidates for elections.
5. To promote the practice of democracy in the country.
6. To organize and supervise elections in the country.
7. To make sure that elections carried out are free and fair for all.
8. To announce the results of elections carried out.
9. To make reports about elections that have taken place.
10. To organize by-elections where necessary.
11. To control behaviour of candidates and voters before, during and after elections.

### **THE ELECTORAL PROCESS AND THE LEARNERS.**

Learners and young people are leaders of tomorrow. They have a duty to learn about the electoral processes.

### **Note:**

1. All citizens who are 18 years and above are fit to register as voters.
2. One should register as a voter at their parish of origin or where they currently live.
3. The electoral body registers voters before national elections.

### **Basic information needed at registration**

- Names (surname first)
- Date of birth
- Gender
- Names of parents
- District, county, sub-county, parish
- parish of origin
- village
- polling station

### **How to express faith in authority**

1. Being loyal and respectful to leaders.
2. Observing the laws made to live together as brothers and sisters.
3. Advising authority on how to improve the way the state governs so that the majority of the citizens are happy.
4. Supporting government in its activities put in place for the common good of all.
5. Helping to limit crimes in the places we live in; at home at school and as a nation.
6. Taking active part in making decisions for the good of the country.
7. Participating in elections carried out in the country.
8. Promoting standards of living set up by the state for the good for all.

### **FAITH AND PERSEVERANCE**

Perseverance is a personal decision to continue doing something to the end whatever the difficulties or conditions.

### **Tests that affect Christian faith in the world today**

1. Poverty
2. Ill-health and problems of sicknesses.
3. Wrong influence from close friends and peers.
4. Some films and videos people watch from television.
5. Unjust laws made by those who do not believe in God.
6. Oppression and denial of one's rights by those in authority.
7. Prolonged suffering without any hope of coming out of it.
8. Natural problems such as floods, famine and epidemic diseases.
9. Injustice arising from wars and quarrels between governments.

### **What do we need to persevere?**

1. The word for God.
2. prayer most of the time
3. Practising charity
4. Not losing hope
5. loving everyone including our enemies

### **Types of values (nouns) Christians need today**

#### **Personal values**

1. Loyalty
2. perseverance



3. prayer
4. courage
5. Endurance
6. Righteousness
7. truthfulness
8. faith

### **Family values**

1. Sharing
2. Love
3. Charity
4. Justice
5. Unity
6. Respect
7. Friendship

## **TOPIC 2 : CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

### **FACTS ABOUT ISLAM**

- The world has many religions which are practiced by different people.
- The main ones are Christianity and Islam. Both have many followers around the world.
- Christianity has about 2.1 billion followers while Islam has about 1.5 billion followers in the world.

### **Why do we Worship God?**

1. To express loyalty to Him.
2. To demonstrate that we love Him.
3. To ask Him for the things we need in our lives.
4. To thank Him for the good things he has done.
5. To ask Him to forgive our sins.

### **Allah**

- Allah means God in Islam
- Allah revealed to people His prophet called Muhammad.
- What he wanted to be done in the world.

### **Muhammad**

- Muhammad was born in about 570 AD in Mecca in Saudi Arabia.
- His name means the one highly praised.

### **Islam**

- The word from an Arabic word "salaam" meaning peace, purity, submission, and obedience.
- The word "Islam" in religious sense means submission to the will of Allah and obedience to His law.
- Followers of Islam are called Muslims.

### **How do we worship God?**

1. Praying to Him in both good and hard times.

2. Singing hymns of praise.
3. Offering gifts to Him.
4. Making sacrifices to thank Him.
5. Asking Him to forgive our sins.
6. Keeping His laws.
7. Loving our neighbours as we love ourselves.
8. Working and living a life of service to Him.

## **HISTORY OF ISLAM**

### **The life history of Prophet Muhammad.**

- Muhammad was born in 570 AD in Mecca in Saudi Arabia.
- His father was Abdallah and his mother was Amina.
- His father died shortly after he was born and his mother died when he was six years old.
- He was brought up by his uncle, Abu Twalib as an orphan. He worked for his uncle as a shepherd.
- At the age of 25 years, he married a 40 years old rich widow called Khadijah whom he was working for.
- They had six children, two sons and four daughters one of the daughters was called Fatuma.

### **The beginning of Islam as a religion**

- When Muhammad was 40 years, Angel Jibril appeared to him with a message from Allah.
- He was to preach the word of Allah using the Quran which the angel gave him.
- Muhammad became the first apostle of Allah in the Islamic faith.
- Muhammad is regarded as the last and greatest prophet of Allah.

### **Preaching in Mecca.**

- Islam started in the city of Mecca in Saudi Arabia.
- Mecca was a city full of pagans.
- When Muhammad started preaching, people rejected him
- He ran to another town called Madina in 622 AD but did not give up.
- Muhammad's journey from Mecca to Medina is called Hejira.
- This marked the birth of Islam. It is in this year that the Muslim calendar started.

### **Medina**

- In Medina, Muhammad set up a community of followers. In 630 AD, Muhammad and his followers organized an attack on Mecca.
- Muhammad won this war and set up an Islamic stronghold in Mecca.
- In 632 AD, Muhammad died and all his works and teachings were left in the hands of caliphs.
- Caliphs were the successors of Prophet Muhammad.

They were,

- Abubakar
- Umar
- uthman

- Ali

### **Muslim beliefs and practices**

1. Reading the Quran
  - (a) The word Quran is an Arabic word which means recitation. It is the Holy book of Muslims.
  - (b) Muslims believe every word in the Quran was revealed to Muhammad by Angel Jibril orally.
  - (c) When reading the Quran;
    - It is not studied but recited and crammed.
    - It is read from right to left.
    - The front page is at the back of the book.

### **Main teachings about the Holy Quran**

- (a) It is the word of God.
- (b) It was written by Muhammad, the prophet whom Allah inspired to do so.
- (c) It has guidelines on beliefs and behaviour.
- (d) It is a miracle eternal (everlasting )
- (e) It has no more books revealed after it.
- (f) It cannot be reproduced by human beings.
- (g) It is a holy book with none of its contents so far proved wrong.

### **Pillars of Islam (Ibadat)**

1. **Shahadat**; It refers to the submission TO THE WILL OF Allah. every Muslim is required to make a proclamation that there is no other god but Allah and His messenger prophet Muhammad.
2. **Salat**; It means prayer. All Muslims have the duty to pray five times a day. They are subbhi, Zuhur, Aswir, Magharib and Isha.
3. **Zakat**; it refers to alms – giving. Every Muslim has the duty to offer alms to the poor. Christians call it tithe.
4. **Saum**; it refers to fasting. Every Muslim has the duty to fast during the Holy month of Ramadhan.
5. **Hijja**; It refers to the pilgrimage to the holy city of Mecca. A Muslim who has made a pilgrimage to Mecca is called a Hajji or Hajat.

## **SIMILARITIES AND DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

### **SIMILARITIES**

#### **A. IN PRACTICES**

1. Both sacrifice as a sign of sacrifice.
2. Both make journeys to Holy places.
3. Both give alms
4. Both celebrate Holy days e.g Christmas, Id Adhwa, etc
5. Both communicate to God through prayers.

#### **B. IN BELIEFS**

1. Both believe in one Almighty God/Almighty.
2. Both believe in the ministry of angels

3. Both believe in Holy books.
4. Both believe in the ministry of prophets e.g Moses, Muhammad etc
5. Both believe in the day of judgment
6. Both believe in eternal life (life after death)

## **DIFFERENCES**

1. Christians believe that God exists in three persons i.e God the father, God the son and God the Holy Spirit but Muslims don't believe in the three persons. they believe there is only one Allah.
2. Christians believe that Jesus is the son of God but Muslims believe that Isa (Jesus) was just a prophet.
3. Christians believe that Jesus is God but Muslims believe that Isa (Jesus) is just a messenger.
4. Christians pray at any time of the day but Muslims have fixed times for prayers.
5. Muslims have special wears while Christians do not.
6. Christians can eat some food and take some drinks when fasting while Muslims donot eat anything at all.
7. Christians worship on Sundays but Muslims worship on Fridays.

## **Christian and Islamic beliefs and principles of democracy**

Democracy means the government of the people by the people and for the people of a given country.

Democracy is the rule of the majority over the minority.

## **The principles of democracy**

1. Citizen participation
2. Equality of individuals
3. Political tolerance
4. Accountability
5. transparency
6. Regular free and fair elections
7. Respect for human rights and freedom
8. Economic freedom
9. Fighting abuse of power.
10. Rule of law

## **Practices of democracy in Uganda**

1. A strong national constitution was written in 1995 and it is being used to govern the country.
2. Citizens elect their leaders freely in a given period of time.
3. In schools, pupils and students elect their own leaders.
4. Opposition members are free to run their parties.
5. There is press freedom and freedom of expression.
6. An electoral commission is in place to organize elections.
7. There is a children's statute which promotes respect for children's rights in place.

## **RELATIONSHIPS**

### **Behaviour that can build good relationship**

1. Respecting one another's beliefs.
2. Promoting human rights.
3. Observing rights of minorities in community.
4. Avoiding selfish behaviour.
5. Practicing love in all relationships.
6. Being ready to serve other people but not to be served.
7. Practicing charity to the poor and needy such as orphans, widows, refugees and those in exile.
8. Preventing crime in our community.
9. Promoting justice for all people.

### **Behaviour that can destroy relationships**

1. Lack of respect for other people's religion, beliefs and ideas.
2. Being selfish or a glutton.
3. Lack of respect for rights and freedom of other people.
4. Being corrupt.
5. Practising tribalism or nepotism.
6. Promoting hatred of other people.
7. Being quarrelsome to and abusing other people.
8. Failing to share with others ideas, knowledge or material things.

### **Ways by which good relationships can be sustained between Christians and Muslims**

1. Working together to reduce sufferings of the poor, needy and the unfortunate through charity or Zakat.
2. Practising democracy in leadership at all levels namely family, school, community, church/mosque and national level.
3. Working together to prevent crime in both Christian and Muslim communities
4. Forming joint clubs or associations to clean the environment, provide clean water or build shelter for the poor.
5. Forming co-operative societies for farmers or businessmen and women in the community.
6. Organising inter- school debates on matters that affect lives of youth and other people in the country.
7. Forming sports clubs where everyone regardless of religion is free to join.
8. Organising a day of prayer for all faiths on special days such as Women's International Day, (March 8<sup>th</sup>), International Teachers' Day (Oct 5<sup>th</sup> ) and so on.

## **TOPIC 3 : GOD'S WORD FOR US – BIBLE**

### **The Bible as a unique book**

The Christian church teaches seven main facts about the importance of the Bible namely

1. It is the word of God.
2. It answers questions about human life.

3. The Bible has no error.
4. It is a guide through all aspects of life.
5. The Bible was inspired by God.
6. It is a pathway to God.
7. It is the source of all truth.

### **Why is the Bible unique and valuable**

1. It is inspired by God and therefore, it is Holy Scripture.
2. It contains the Holy word for everyday living.
3. God reveals Himself in and through the Bible.
4. The Bible has unique teachings.
5. It has a special message of salvation to all human kind.
6. The Bible tells Christians how to be saved from sin of our first parents (Adam and Eve)
7. The plan of salvation is based on Jesus Christ as our savior.
8. The Bible invites all people to have faith in Jesus, our savior.
9. Faith in Jesus is believing in Him and following His teachings.
10. It is a guide to people living on earth.
11. It teaches how to reach Heaven and enjoy everlasting life.

### **The Bible structure**

#### **The Old Testament**

##### **(a) Law/Pentateuch books (Torah)**

- i. Genesis
- ii. Exodus
- iii. Leviticus
- iv. Numbers
- v. Deuteronomy

##### **(b) History books**

- (i) Joshua
- (ii) Judges
- (iii) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Samuel
- (iv) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Kings
- (v) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles
- (vi) Ezra
- (vii) Esther
- (viii) Nehemiah

##### **(c) Poetry / wisdom books**

- (i) Job
- (ii) Psalms
- (iii) proverbs
- (iv) Ecclesiastes
- (v) Song of songs

##### **(d) Books of prophets**

- |           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
| i) Isaiah | ii) Jeremiah |
|-----------|--------------|

- iii) Lamentations
- iv) Ezekiel
- v) Daniel
- vi) Hosea
- vii) Joel
- viii) Amos
- ix) Obadiah
- x) Jonah

- xi) Micah
- xii) Nahum
- xiii) Habbakuk
- xiv) Zephaniah
- xv) Haggai
- xvi) Zechariah
- xvii) Malachi

### **The New Testament**

#### **(a) Gospel books**

- (i) Mathew
- (ii) Mark
- (iii) Luke
- (iv) John

#### **(b) History book**

Acts of the Apostles

#### **(c) Letters**

- i) Romans
- ii) 1 and 2 Corinthians
- iii) Galatians
- iv) Ephesians
- v) Philippians
- vi) Colossians
- vii) 1 and 2 Thessalonians
- viii) 1 and 2 Timothy
- ix) Titus
- x) Philemon
- xi) James
- xii) 1 and 2 Peter
- xiii) 1, 2, and 3 John
- xiv) Jude

#### **(d) Visions of John Revelations**

### **How God inspired Bible writers**

1. Dictation; God revealed Himself to them e.g Moses, Jeremiah
2. Putting words in human mouth e.g Isaiah, Ezekiel, Jeremiah
3. Divine appointment before birth e.g Jeremiah
4. Through visions
5. Through use of events in the universe

### **The Bible in our life**

### **The Bible as our guide**

The Bible tells everyone to do the following;

1. Worship our God.
2. Respect all people.
3. Be humble
4. Live moral or upright life
5. Share material wealth with others.
6. Forgive those who offend you
7. Avoid anger
8. Respect human life
9. Do not kill

### **Our response to the Bible**

(a) Reading the bible

- Deut 17 : 18 – 20
- Acts 8 : 27 – 30
- Rev : 1 : 1-3

(b) Listening to the Bible

- Mark 4 : 1 – 9
- Mark 4 : 13 – 20

### **Why do we need to read the Bible**

1. To get knowledge about God.
2. To get guidance and advice on different daily aspects of life.
3. To get protection from satan.
4. To get the right spiritual direction to follow.
5. To praise God our creator
6. To clean from the example of the Bible saints.

### **Ways of reading the Bible**

1. Silent individual reading
2. Individual loud reading
3. group silent reading
4. Group loud reading
5. One person reading while others are listening

### **Ways of studying the Bible**

1. Attending Bible studies
2. Reading the Bible daily
3. Attending church services or mass
4. Praying for God's guidance in studying the Bible
5. Meditating on what you have read from the Bible

### **Ways of applying what we read in the Bible**



1. Our daily actions should be God guided.
2. We should love other people as we love ourselves
3. We should love God with all our soul and heart.
4. We should live a prayerful life.

**CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION – TOPICAL QUESTIONS**  
**FOR PRIMARY FIVE**  
**TERM ONE**

**TOPIC ONE : FAITH**

1. Define faith
2. Of what importance is faith to a Christian? Give 4 ways.
3. Mention any two people in the Bible who showed great faith.
4. State any three ways how Abraham showed his faith to God.
5. In which two ways did Moses show great faith to God?
6. How did Gideon show his faith to God?
7. How was Daniel punished for refusing the king's order to bow down to his idol?
8. Who was the first Christian martyr?
9. How was St. Stephen killed?
10. Name the youngest of the Uganda Martyrs.
11. Where were the Uganda Martyrs killed?
12. How significant is the Uganda martyrs day to the Christian Community in Uganda?
13. Which king in Buganda ordered the killing of the Uganda Martyrs?
14. How did the Uganda Martyrs show that they had faith in God?
15. Define a constitution.
16. State any two responsibilities of the electoral commission.
17. According to Ugandan law, who is fit to register as a voter?
18. State any two things needed at registration.

19. How can a leader express faith in authority?
20. Define perseverance.
21. Name any two things one needs to preserve.
22. Identify any four tests that affect Christian faith today.
23. State two types of values Christians need today.
24. Name any two personal values you know.
25. Why do we need to pray?

## **TOPIC 2 : CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

1. Why do we worship God? Give two reasons.
2. In Islam, what does "Allah" mean?
3. Where was Muhammad born?
4. State 3 ways how we worship God.
5. Who received the Holy Quran?
6. Who revealed the Quran to the person named in (5) above?
7. Name Muhammad's father.
8. In which city did Islam start?
9. Define "Hegire"
10. What name was given to the successors of Prophet Muhammad?
11. Name any three successors of Prophet Muhammad.
12. What are pillars of Ibadat?
13. How many times is a Muslim required to pray in a day?
14. Write down the five pillars of Islam in their order.
15. Name any three of the five Muslim daily prayers.
16. Identify any two kinds of people who are given Zakat.
17. Where do Muslims go for their pilgrimage?
18. What is the Holy day for Muslims?
19. When do Muslims fast?
20. For how many days do Muslims fast?
21. Name any two similarities between Muslims and Christians in beliefs.
22. How do Muslims and Christians differ in each of the following;
  - (a) fasting
  - (b) praying
  - (c) dressing
23. What similarities are there between Muslim and Christian religious practices? Give three.

24. Give any two ways how Muslims respect the Mosque.
25. Name any one animal Muslims do not like.
26. Identify any two practices of democracy in Uganda.
27. State any two behaviours that can;
  - (a) build good relationships
  - (b) destroy relationships
28. How can good relationships sustained between Christians and Muslims. Suggest two ways.

**TOPIC 3 : GOD’S WORD FOR US – BIBLE**

1. Name the Holy Book of Christians.
2. Why is the Bible very important to Christians?
3. Name the two parts of the Bible.
4. Name the first and last books of the Bible.
5. State the first five books of the Bible in their order.
6. What name is given to the first five books of the bible?
7. Who wrote the book of Acts?
8. How unique is the Bible from other books? Give two ways.
9. State any two things the Bible tells us to do.
10. Who is a prophet?
11. Who wrote the first five books in the Bible?
12. Give three reasons why we need to read the Bible.
13. Name any two ways of reading the Bible.
14. Whose word is in the Bible?
15. Who guided the Bible writers?
16. List down any two ways through which the Bible writers got information from God.
17. Name any two authors whom God guided to writer His word in form of letters.
18. According to Jesus, what does man need a part from food?
19. What is another name for “Good News”?

**CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION - LESSON NOTES  
FOR PRIMARY FIVE  
TERM TWO  
GOD'S WORD FOR US - JESUS**

**The relationship between the Old Testament prophecies and the work of Jesus**

- Before the coming of Jesus Christ on earth, some people had foretold his coming.
  - The people who did that are called prophet.
  - The future events they talk about are called prophecies after Adam and Eve had disobeyed God, He made preparations of saving human kind from eternal suffering.
- In the Old Testament the following prophets fore told the coming of the savior.
1. Isaiah
  2. Micah
  3. Zechariah

**ISAIAH 53 : 4 – 12**

- But he endured the suffering that should have been ours, the pain that we should have borne" (verse 4)
- "But because of our sins, He was wounded, and beaten. We are healed by the punishment. He suffered, made whole by the blows he got" (verse 5)"
- "He was treated harshly but endured it humbly" (verse 7)
- He was arrested and sentenced and led off to die" (Verse 8)
- He was put to death for the sins of our people. "(verse 9)
- "his death was a sacrifice to bring forgiveness" (verse 10)
- Isaiah's prophecy clearly shows Jesus' work was suffering and dying for our sins.

**N.B:** That is why Isaiah is called Messianic prophet.

### **Micah 5 : 2**

- Micah said that the saviour was to come from the smallest town in Judea called Bethlehem
- He foretold Jesus' work being that of saving people from sins.

### **ZECHARIAH 9 : 9**

In that verse, Zechariah says

Rejoice, rejoice, the people of Zion! shout for joy, you people of Jerusalem! look your king is coming to you!

He comes triumphant and victorious, but humble and riding on a donkey.

That verse refers to what happened on Palm Sunday when Jesus triumphantly entered the city of Jerusalem on a donkey.

## **THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS ON HIS MISSION AS LORD AND SAVIOURS**

- Jesus Christ started his public ministry at the age of 30.
- In His earthly ministry, he did the following things.
  - ❖ He healed the sick
  - ❖ Drove away demons from people.
  - ❖ Fed the hungry.
  - ❖ Preached news of salvation

### **The teachings of Jesus Christ**

- Jesus was clear on His mission as Lord and Saviour.
- His mission was to save mankind.
- He preached God's News of Salvation.
- Jesus welcomed everyone including sinners.
- He did not come to be served, but to serve and to give His life to redeem many people.
- The day Jesus established the sacrament of Holy Communion, He referred to His mission as;  
"This is my blood, which seals God's covenant, my blood poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins" (Matthew 26: 28)

### **Key verses for recitation about Jesus as savior**

- The son of man came to seek and to save the lost. (Luke 19:10)
- When I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw everyone to me. (John 12 : 32)
- Like the son of man, who did not come to be served but to serve and give His life to redeem many people. (Mathew 20 : 28)
- This is my blood, which seals God's covenant, my blood poured for many for the forgiveness of sins. (Matthew 26: 28)

## **THE EVENTS OF THE HOLY WEEK AND THEIR IMPORTANCE**

- Jesus Christ came to earth to save sinners.
  - In order to save sinners, Jesus went through the following
    1. suffering
    2. trial
    3. crucifixion
    4. death
    5. resurrection
- The week in which these things happened is called Holy Week.

### **Jesus' victorious entry into Jerusalem**

- Prophet Zechariah foretold that Jesus would victoriously enter into the city of Jerusalem on a donkey.
- The prophecy exactly took place in the New Testament when Jesus entered the city of Jerusalem.
- He was received with a lot of joy and people shouted  
"Praise God! God bless him he who comes in the name of the Lord! Hossana!  
Hossana! However, some people rejected him.

## **THE LAST SUPPER**

Towards the end of His mission Jesus organized a farewell party for His disciples. This is called The last supper.

The party took place on Holy Thursday.

On that Thursday night Jesus was betrayed.

"He took a piece of bread, gave thanks for it,  
broke it, He said this is my body which is given to you"

He told them to do what He had done from time and on, in memory of him.

This meant a new covenant, sealed with blood.

## **THE ARREST OF JESUS**

The people who came to arrest Jesus were with one of his disciples Judas Iscariot.

Judas Iscariot is the one who betrayed Jesus.

He was paid for identifying Jesus to people who came to arrest Jesus.

While Jesus was before the High Priest, Peter denied Jesus three time.

## **SORTS OF SUFFERING THAT JESUS WENT THROUGH**

- He was beaten
- He was insulted
- The soldiers put a scarlet robe on Him to mock him
- His clothes were stripped off.
- A crown of thorny branches was put on His head as a mockery.

- Soldiers spat on his face.
- finally, He was sentenced to death by Pontius Pilate.

### **Crucifixion of Jesus (Mathew 27 : 45 – 55)**

The soldiers made Jesus carry across to "Golgotha"

Golgotha means "The place of the skull"

- Jesus was crucified on Good Friday.
- Two criminals were also crucified that same day.

### **Events that took place after the death of Jesus**

- The curtain in the temple was torn into two from top to bottom.
- The earth shook, the rocks split apart, the graves broken open.
- God's people who has died earlier were raised to life.

These happenings made the soldiers believe that Jesus was really of son of God.

### **The burial and resurrection of Jesus (Luke 24 : 1 -2)**

The body of Jesus was buried by Joseph of Arimathea.

The city in which Jesus was buried is Jerusalem.

Three days after Jesus' burial, some women went to tomb.

That was on Sunday which we call Easter Sunday.

### **The women whom the angels appeared to after the Resurrection**

- Mary Magdalene
- Mary the Mother of James
- Salome

### **Importance of the events of the Holy week**

#### **Palm Sunday**

This is the day when Christians remember the Victorious entry into Jerusalem.  
It marks the end of the lent period.

#### **The last Supper**

It marked the beginning of the sacrament of Holy Communion  
The main reason for Holy Communion is to remember Jesus' shed blood and body which he sacrificed on the cross for our sins.

#### **Good Friday**

Jesus was crucified on Good Friday. It is called "good" because it is the day when Jesus died for our sins.

#### **The Resurrection of Jesus**

- The day when Jesus rose from the dead is called Easter Sunday.
- Christians celebrate it as the day when Jesus defeated satan.
- It is the day when God's salvation plan became complete.

## **WE ARE THE NEW PEOPLE OF GOD IN THE SPIRIT**

### **WHY JESUS PROMISED TO SEND THE HOLY SPIRIT**

Before Jesus ascended to heaven, he promised his disciples a helper. The Helper was the Holy Spirit.

#### **Why Jesus promised the Holy Spirit?**

- So as to teach about Jesus in the scriptures in the New Testament.
- To bring people closer to Jesus in the faith.
- To direct Christian keep them in Christian service and keep them in it.
- So as to lead Christians to victory over sin.
- So as to teach Christians how to pray.

#### **The fulfillment of the Promise**

- The disciples received the Holy Spirit on the Pentecost.
- This took place in Jerusalem.
- It was nine O'clock in the morning. The Holy Spirit came with a strong noise from the sky.
- The disciples then began speaking different languages.

#### **Fruits of the Holy Spirit**

- |            |                |
|------------|----------------|
| ➤ Love     | ➤ Goodness     |
| ➤ Joy      | ➤ Faithfulness |
| ➤ Peace    | ➤ Gentleness   |
| ➤ Patience | ➤ Self control |
| ➤ Kindness |                |

#### **Gifts of the Holy Spirit**

- Wisdom
- Knowledge
- Faith
- Healing
- performing of miracles
- prophecy
- Exorcism (ability to remove demons from those possessed)

#### **Ways people have used the gifts of the Holy Spirit**

- Many people are teachers so they teach others.
- The doctors treat the sick (knowledge)
- The preachers help other to turn away from their bad lives.
- People use the wisdom given to them by the Holy Spirit to avoid sin.
- Through performing miracles, God's kingdom is revealed to many.

#### **Ways how the Holy Spirit helps us today**



- helps to understand the Bible better
- The Holy Spirit guides us in our daily life
- The Holy Spirit strengthens our faith in God.
- The Holy Spirit gives us power to preach the word of God.
- The Holy Spirit gives us power to perform miracles.
- The Holy Spirit unifies the church as one
- The Holy Spirit provides the word of God without fear.

### **Symbols of the Holy Spirit**

- Fire
- Dove
- Strong wind

### **Why did Jesus send the Holy Spirit to his Apostles?**

- To strengthen their faith in God.
- To give them courage and comfort.
- To guide them in their daily life.
- To provide them with power to preach and teach.
- To provide them with power to perform miracles.

### **Who led Jesus into the wilderness / desert? (Matthew)**

- The Holy Spirit

### **Why was Jesus led into wilderness?**

- To be tempted by son/devil

### **Why was Jesus tempted by satan**

- To test this faith

### **List the temptations that were given to Jesus by satan**

- To turn stones into bread.
- To jump from the highest point of the temple.
- To bow/kneel down and worship satan

### **State the different ways in which we can avoid temptations**

- By being prayerful
- By reading the Bible and other religious information
- By joining Christian fellowships.
- By avoiding bad company
- By avoiding places that are tempting e.g disco halls, video halls, that promote pornography.

### **WE ARE THE CHURCH**

### **The role of each member in the Christian family (1 cor 12 : 14 – 20)**

We are all members of God's family. We are one body but each one has a different role to perform for the smooth functioning in the Christian family these include;

1. To speak the truth
2. To be cooperative and disciplined.
3. To be obedient to God's commandment and laws in the community.
4. To live at peace with all people.
5. To help others especially through voluntary services.

### **What are the symbols of a Christian family?**

They include;

- The Holy cross
- The Bible
- The prayer

### **Our responsibilities for creation / taking care of God's creation**

God took 6 days to complete the work of creator. God loved man more than other creatures by creating him in his own image. So man was given the following roles.

- To take care of all God's creation
- To worship Him (God)
- To co-create

### **What are our roles in caring for God's creation?**

- To conserve and protect wild life.
- To protect the lives of both human beings and animals.
- By planting trees and grass to control soil erosion.
- By enforcing strict laws against poaching.
- By not carrying out deforestation, bush burning over grazing.
- Ensuring proper environmental management.

### **How did St. Francis of Assisi take care of God's creation.**

- By helping the needy ones
- He preached and blessed the bird (read Macmillan by primary R.E pupils book 6 page 50)

### **BAPTISM**

- This is the first Sacrament which is received by a Christian.
- It is an accession when a person becomes a member of a church of God's family.
- People are baptized in the Trinity.
- People are dipped in water or sprinkled with water drops by a priest or pastor.
- Water is a sign that our hearts have been washed clean.

### **Benefits of Baptism**

- It makes one a full member of the church.
- Through baptism a person identifies with Jesus Christ.
- It unites us with Christ through the work of the Holy Spirit.
- It is an open declaration that one has devoted him/herself to follow Christ.

### **Confirmation**

- Confirmation is the laying of hands on an individual (person) by a Bishop.
- It is a visual sign which shows that a Christian has been offered an official and full admission into church.
- It is a sacrament which entrusts a Christian into the power of the Holy Spirit.

### **Benefits of confirmation**

- It keeps the gift of the Holy Spirit active within an individual.
- It enables one to live firmly as a Christian.
- It strengthens one's faith in Jesus Christ.
- It enables the Christian to do what Jesus requires.

### **THE WORLDWIDE CHURCH**

There are many nations all over the world. These nations have different races, tribes, customs, languages etc.

Despite the differences, many members of the church come together in almost every nation of the world.

That is why the church is referred to as Worldwide or Universal.

The church is not restricted to any place of people.

This is why the church is referred to as universal.

### **Characteristic f Christians as members of one universal church**

- We are all forgiven sinners in case we repent.
- We all believe in Jesus Christ as our saviour.
- We all have one Holy Spirit.
- We are all baptized in the name of the father, son and the Holy Spirit.
- We all read the Bible.
- We are all matching and heading for the same eternal home.

### **The communion of Saints**

- Traditionally, people believe that when a person dies his/her spirit does not die.

- They believe that such a spirit can offer protection, blessings, treatments children etc.
- In the African traditional religion such spirits are called the living dead.
- Similarly, Christians believe that Christians who are faithful to God when that were alive, still remain faithful and are safe with God in heaven.
- Check Revelation 7 : 9 – 10
- All the Uganda Martyrs are Saints.

### **How Christians relate to the saints**

- Through naming churches
- Through naming schools
- Through naming of business.

### **COMMON BELIEFS AND PRACTICES OF CHRISTIAN**

- The Christian beliefs are found in confession called the Apostles Creed. Refer to MK Book five page 90.

### **Common Christian Beliefs**

- Beliefs in trinity
- Belief in Jesus as a saviour
- Belief in the Resurrection of the Body, Soul and Spirit.
- Belief in the Day of Judgment.
- Belief in Everlasting life.

### **Common Christian practices**

- Celebration of sacraments.
- praying
- fasting
- preaching
- giving tithe
- offerings
- voluntary work
- Celebrating Christian festivities.

### **PRAYER**

- A prayer is a way of communicating to God (Mat 6: 5 – 13)

### **Types of prayer**

1. Thanks giving prayer  
This is when we express our appreciation to God for the good things he has done for us.
2. **Confession prayer**  
This is the type of prayer made to repent for the wrong done.

**3. Meditation prayer**

This is when we think deeply about something which is good or bad.

**4. Intercession prayer**

This is the type of prayer made by Christians to God through a mediator

**5. Praising prayer**

This is the type of prayer through which Christians glorify and worship God.

**6. Petition prayer**

These are prayers in which Christians make a particular request to God e.g requesting God for food, peace etc.

**7. Supplication prayer**

When we make any kind of request to God.

**8. Invocation prayer**

These are prayers made by Christians to ask God for protection from particular dangers e.g accidents, war etc.

**9. Dedication prayer etc**

**Why do we pray?**

We pray to God for different reasons and some of these include;

- To thank God for what he has done for us.
- To worship / praise / adore Him.
- To ask for our needs.
- To ask for forgiveness.
- To ask for help.
- To strengthen our faith in God.
- TO be blessed by God.
- To promote peace, unity and harmony among Christians.

**When do Christians pray?**

Christians do not have specific times for praying however they can pray;

- Early in the morning when they wake up.
- Before meals
- before and after a journey
- Before going to bed.
- On Sunday / Sabbath
- During time of joy / sorrow/ need

**How can people pray?**

According to the Bible, some of the ways we are taught to pray include.

1. We should pray with faith if we are to get what we want.
2. We should pray with humility (humbly). We shouldn't pray boastfully (Mat 6 : 5-8, Chr 7 :14)

3. We should pray with sincerity and not with bad motives. (James 4:3)
4. We should pray through Jesus Christ because he is the way to the father.
5. Prayer must always be made to God. We should know that before we ask, God already knows what we want.
6. Even when prayers are not answered, there are no reasons to stop praying if we are asking for something good.
7. We should always pray not to be led into temptation. Matt 26:41)

### **Gestures of humility during prayer.**

1. Closing our eyes.
2. Keep total silence
3. Kneeling down when praying
4. Putting our hands in the face or bowing down.
5. Having faith that God will provide what you are praying for.

### **THE LORD'S PRAYER (MATHEW 6: 9 – 13)**

Note: please look for the Lord's Prayer and give it to the learners

### **Requests Christians make in the Lord's Prayer**

1. To be given daily bread.
2. To be forgiven
3. To be delivered from evil
4. Not to be led into temptation

### **Reasons for praying together**

- To show and share love.
- To encourage each other in faith.
- To make our faith strong
- To create unity among members.
- To learn from each other.
- To enable more people join the church.

### **CHURCH ACTIVITIES AND SERVICE**

Activities done in the church

- praying
- singing
- reading the Bible
- fellowship
- Election of church leaders

The above mentioned activities are aimed at adoring, praising and sharing.

### **Sings of God's presence in the church**

- love
- peace
- patience

- kindness
- goodness
- faithfulness
- humility
- self control

### **Forms of worship in Christianity**

- Liturgy
- non-Liturgy worship
- In Liturgy rituals are very common.
- In non Liturgy worship, emphasis is put on Bible readings, prayers, hymns and sermons.

### **How church members use their gifts in worship and service.**

Each one of us has got special abilities. Such abilities include;

- singing
- playing games
- speaking well
- drawing pictures
- dancing

### **Participating in church activities**

We use our gifts in worship and service in the following ways;

- Treating the sick
- singing in the church
- preaching in the church
- serving other people
- Encouraging others
- Sharing the word of God etc

**NOTE:** All the gifts each one of us has are given to us by the Holy Spirit. (So consider gifts of Holy Spirit)

### **WAYS IN WHICH CHRIST IS THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD**

In John chapter 8:12, Jesus said "I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will have the light of life and will never walk in darkness"

### **Examples of how Jesus acted like a light to us.**

- He had sympathy towards others
- He forgave his enemies
- he was obedient
- he healed the sick
- he fed the hungry
- He loved and blessed children

### **Examples of how Christians can reflect the light of Jesus to others**

- By forgiving those that wrong them.
- By helping the needy e.g the poor, the hungry, the sick etc
- By offering services e.g teaching, transport, healing etc
- By loving one another
- By being obedient to God and civil leaders.
- By loving children etc

### **VOCATIONS THAT SERVE OTHER PEOPLE**

Many people all over the world have lived a life that reflects the life of Jesus. They include;

1. Nelson Mandela
2. Edward Jenner
3. Alexander Mackay
4. Florence Nightingale
5. Mother Theresa
6. Cardinal Emmanuel Nsubuga
7. Princess Diana

### **Nelson Mandela of South Africa**

In 1948, the whites of South Africa started a policy which was called Apartheid.

### **Evils of the apartheid policy**

- The blacks were restricted to certain separate homelands.
- Intermarriages between the blacks and the whites were not allowed.
- Each race had different facilities e.g schools, toilets, hospitals.
- Blacks were not allowed to elect national leaders.
- Nelson Mandela is a man who came up to denounce and fight that policy.
- He led protests against apartheid. As a result, he was imprisoned for 27 years.
  - In 1990 Nelson Mandela was set free from prison.
  - In 1994, he was elected president of South Africa.
  - He became the first black president of the country.
  - By struggling to end apartheid, Mandela became a shining example before South Africa and the world in general.
- He did not revenge against those who mistreated him and his people.

### **THE WORK OF JESUS AS A CHILD**

How Jesus showed that he was a loyal child.

- He went to the Temple with His parents to pray regularly.
- He helped His father, Joseph in his vocation of carpentry.
- Jesus respected Jewish customs and laws as a child.
- Jesus respected His father's house and the Temple.
- He taught elders in the Temple about the word of God/ New wisdom.



### **Lessons young people learn from Jesus as a child**

The young ones should learn the following.

- It is important to be loyal and obedient to parents and elders.
- Customs and traditions should be respected.
- Constant prayer is necessary in life.
- Proper use of gifts of the Holy Spirit is a duty of everyone.
- It is important to be close to God by behaving well.

## **CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION – TOPICAL QUESTIONS**

### **FOR PRIMARY FIVE**

#### **TERM TWO**

#### **TOPIC 4 : GOD’S WORD FOR US - JESUS**

1. Who is a prophet?
2. What are prophecies?
3. Which part of the Bible talks of God’s promise to send a savior?
4. What did Isaiah tell about Jesus?
5. What did Zechariah say about Jesus?
6. At what age did Jesus start teaching?
7. What is a parable?
8. What was Jesus’ mission as lord and savior?
9. Who are the disciples?
10. Name the animal Jesus rode on while entering Jerusalem.
11. Where was Jesus taken for crucifixion?
12. How did Jesus make members of Lazarus’ family happy?
13. In which way did Jesus show His love to mankind?
14. What happened on the following days;
  - (a) Palm Sunday
  - (b) Holy Friday

- (c) Good Friday
- (d) Easter Sunday
- (e) Ascension day

15. On which day was Jesus arrested?
16. What does 'bread' and 'wine' represent in the church today?
17. Who betrayed Jesus?
18. Who denied Jesus three times?

#### **TOPIC 5 : WE ARE THE NEW PEOPLE OF GOD IN THE SPIRIT**

1. Jesus promised His disciples a helper. Who is this Helper?
2. List the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit.
3. What is the meaning of the term "Holy Trinity?"
4. Name the three symbols of the Holy Spirit.
5. On which occasion did the Holy Spirit appear in form of a dove?
6. What does the dove symbolize during the baptism of Jesus?
7. In which two forms did the Spirit appear on the day of Pentecost?
8. State any three fruits of the Holy Spirit.
9. Who is a deacon?
10. Do you think the people who stoned Stephen were right?
11. How did the Holy Spirit use Paul to spread the word of God?
12. Who led Jesus into the wilderness?
13. Why was Jesus led into the wilderness?
14. Why was Jesus tempted by Satan?
15. List the three temptations that were given to Jesus by satan.
16. State the different ways in which Jesus avoided each of the temptations given to Him by satan.
17. Who brings Spiritual strength in the church?
18. How does the Holy Spirit help believers not to sin?

#### **TOPIC 6 : WE ARE THE CHURCH**

1. Define 'church'
2. List down three characteristics of the church / Christian family.
3. Who is the head of the church?
4. Why should a Christian pray? Give 2 reasons.
5. What is baptism?
6. What sacrament identifies us with Jesus?
7. What does the water used during baptism symbolize?
8. List down any two benefits of Baptism.
9. What is confirmation?
10. Why do Christians receive the sacrament of confirmation?
11. State any two benefits of confirmation.
12. List down any two characteristics of Christians as members of one universal church.
13. What three persons do Christians believe in?
14. What will happen on the day of Judgment?
15. What life is there after death?
16. Who is a saint?
17. Name any three common sacraments.
18. Identify any three types of prayers.
19. Why do Christians pray? (Give three reasons)
20. When do Christians pray? (Give two cases)
21. List down any three church activities.
22. Who taught the Lord's Prayer?
23. Mention any three requests Christians make in the Lord's Prayer.
24. State any two ways how Jesus acted like a light to us.

## **CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION - LESSON NOTES**

### **FOR PRIMARY FIVE**

#### **TERM THREE**

#### **WITNESS**

##### **Christ is the light**

According to John the coming of Jesus removed all darkness and sin from the hearts of many. (John 8:12-20)

##### **What John means by Jesus as the light.**

- Jesus is the light that gives life.
- Christians should follow him since He is the source of life and light.
- God the father sent Him into the world to give life to all.
- His light is the source of everlasting.
- It is only through Him that people can see God.

##### **Ways Jesus was the light of the world.**

- He trained his disciples to be ready to serve others.
- He told the disciples to receive the kingdom of God humbly like little children.
- He loved Lazarus so much that wept at his death.
- Jesus was loyal to his father throughout His mission.
- He healed the sick.
- He fed the hungry.

In Mathew 5:14 -16, Jesus says that if people are to remain as salt and light of the world, we should show the following.

- As salt of the earth we should remain tasty and never lose taste.
- We should come out in open and shine for others.
- We should be the source of light for the sinners.

### **The healing of a blind beggar. (Luk 18:35-43)**

- As light, Jesus brought life to the beggar.
- The beggar gained vision. This was new life that he had not had since birth.
- The beggar increased in faith. He started proclaiming Jesus name.
- Those with faith behave the way the beggar did.

### **The birth of John the Baptist announced.**

Luke 1 : 10 – 17

Zechariah was a man who had strong faith in the coming of the Messiah.

He served God well in the temple and one time during his daily work.

Angel Gabriel appeared to him with Good News.

The News was that his wife Elizabeth would bear a child and his name would be John.

### **The Nature of the child (John the Baptist)**

- Be filled with the Holy Spirit from birth.
  - Change the hearts of many for God.
  - Act as a bearer of Good News for many people.
  - Come as messenger before the appearance of the messiah.
  - Live a simple life and eating simple things
  - Lead the type of life Elijah lived.
- The resurrection of Lazarus.



## **P.7 C.R.E**

### **TERM II**

#### **Topic 1: serving others in the spirit.**

- Service is the action of helping or doing work for others.
- A servant is a person who helps to do work for others.

#### **Examples of servants**

- God's servants e.g bishops, pastors, prophets.
- Civil servants e.g teachers, doctors.
- Domestic servants e.g porters, house maids.

#### **People who accepted God's call for service.**

- Mother There sa.
  - Found the order of sisters and brothers.
  - Served the sick
- William Wilber force
  - fought to stop slave trade
- Dr. Lucille Teasdale
  - Built St. Mary's hospital Lacor in Gulu.
  - She treated sick people.

#### **People who need service**

- Poor
- Old
- Disabled
- Young
- Sick
- The orphans

- Refugees

### **Biblical teaching on serving others.**

- Luke 13: 32 – 34, Mathew 25: 31 – 40
- Luke 16: 19 -25 John 13:8
- Acts 6:1 – 3

### **Relief organization. (voluntary organisations)**

- These are organizations that help needy people

### **Examples**

- Uganda Women's Effort to save Orphans. (UWESO)
- The AIDS support organisation (TASO)
- International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC)
- World Vision International
- Adventist Development Relief Agency (ADRA)
- Carry American Relief Every where (CARE)
- Plan international
- Sanyu Babies home
- Save the children fund. (SCF)
- Christian children fund.(CCF)  
(Teacher to give roles of each)

### **Topic 2 living in the spirit of love.**

- Bible laws on love. (Mathew 19:3-6)
- Marriage is the legal union of man and woman as husband and wife.
- Why is marriage called a social institution  
- It unites families, clans, tribes and other races.

### **Types of marriage**

- Religious marriage
- Conducted by religious leaders
- Called holy matrimony in Christianity

### **Activities done in church**

Exchanging vows  
 Signing marriage certificate  
 Exchanging rings.  
 Customary marriage  
 - carried out following traditional customs.  
 - involves paying bride price.

Bride price is money and property a husband pays to the wife's family in some societies.

- Civil marriage
  - This is marriage performed by government official.

**Purpose of marriage:** (Mathew 19:4, Gen 1:27 – 28, Gen 2:1 - 25)

- For company
- To produce children
- For sexual pleasure
- For respect

**Biblical laws on marriage (1 corin 7:1-16)**

- Every man and woman should have one partner.
- Divorce is not allowed.
- One should marry when he / she fails to control his / her sexual desires.
- Marriage partners should fulfill their duties to each other.

**Bible laws on love:** (Mathew 19: 3 – 6)

- Love unites man and woman as husband and wife.
- Partners should love each other.

**Bible laws on marriage** (exodus 20:14)

- Do not commit adultery.

**Qualities of a good marriage partner**

- Should have a good family back ground
- Should be faithful and should have true love
- Should have good health
- Should be obedient
- Should be hard working
- Should be trustworthy.
- Should be educated
- Should be good looking.

**Common marriage problems**

- Quarrels
- Fights
- Lack of respect for one another
- Lack of trust
- Neglect of children

**Love (mark 12:31, 1 Corinthians 13:4-7)**



- True love has the following meaning according to Paul.
  - Patience
  - Faithfulness
  - Persistence
  - Hopeful
  - Kind
  - Everlasting

### **Importance of good friendship and self control**

- People who have good friendship and self control enjoy the following:
  - getting good advice
  - Being encouraged
  - Being encouraged
  - Assisted in case of trouble
  - Social satisfaction
  - Sharing work

### **Sexual deviations**

- Sexual deviations
- lesbianism
- Bestiality
- Homosexuality
- Incest

### **TOPIC: THE SPIRIT MAKES US FREE**

- Freedom and Authority
  - Authority is having control over other people.
  - Freedom is not being under control of someone else.
- **Biblical teaching on freedom and Authority.**
  - Titus 3:1, Rom 13:1 -17, math 22:15-22 mark 10:42-45
  - All authority comes from God
  - leaders should serve people they lead.
  - leaders should give freedom to their people.
- **Types of Authority**
  - Divine authority – possessed by God
  - Apostolic authority – messianic power Jesus gave to the Church.
  - Marital authority – husbands over their wives
  - Civil authority – Husbands over their people.
  - Symbolic authority – received from objects e.g constitution.
- **Proper use of authority and freedom**  
(Romans 13: 1 -7)
  - To keep law and order

- To defend people's rights
- Caring for the needy
- Promoting unity
- Creating peace
- **Misuse of authority and freedom**
  - Leaders mistreat the people they lead.
  - Leaders embezzle public funds.
- **Ways people misuse freedom**
  - Dressing badly
  - Use of obscene words on radio shows
  - Abusing people in public
  - Civil servants misusing their offices
- **Relationship between freedom and authority**
  - Both are God given
  - Authority affects the use of freedom and freedom affects the use of authority.
  - The misuse of authority and freedom breeds evil.
- **Responsibilities of leaders**
  - To guide people
  - To protect people
  - To promote unity among people
  - To mobilize people for development.
- **Lessons from Jesus perfect use of freedom and authority (John 13:5)**
  - He used it to benefit all people
  - He used it to solve problems / difficulties
  - He used it to serve others.
- **Eligible voters**
  - In Uganda all people above 18 years can register to vote.
- **Free and fair elections**
  - It is the duty of the electoral commission to preside over free and fair elections.

Topic 4: the spirit helps us to use his gifts

- **Talents :**
  - A talent is a natural ability to do something well
- **Examples of talents.**
  - Singing
  - Dancing
  - Acting
  - Debating
  - Writing
  - Drawing
  - Playing football / net ball
- **Way of identifying talents**
  - Through practice
  - Through the guidance of other people.

- Through praying
- **Using available resources to serve God and fellow human beings.**
  - Making machines used for building.
  - Making medicine to cure diseases.
  - Making education better.
  - Making communication better
- **Uses of resources that break God's commandments.**
  - Making medicine to carry out abortion.
  - Making weapons of mass destruction.
  - For disputing God's existence.
  - Making poisonous chemical to poison other people.
- **Conscience**

This is a feeling that tells one whether what he / she is doing is right or wrong.
- **How the holy spirit helps us through our conscience**  
**(John 16 : 6 – 15, 1 Corinthians 12:1 – 11)**
  - The holy spirit reveals the truth to our conscience.
- **THE GIFTS AND FRUITS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT**  
**Fruits of the holy spirit (Gal 5: 22 – 23)**
  - These are new characters we get from the influence of the holy spirit.

Examples

  - Love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness.
- **Gifts of the holy spirit (Corinthians 12 : 27 & 12 : 8 – 10)**
  - These are abilities to do services we get from the influence of the holy spirit.

Examples

  - Wisdom, knowledge, faith, power to heal, speaking God's message.
  - Ability to distinguish gifts of the holy spirit.
  - Speaking in strange tongues.



**CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION - LESSON NOTES**  
**FOR PRIMARY FIVE**  
**TERM ONE**

**THEME : CHRISTIANS AND GOD'S WORD**

**TOPIC ONE : FAITH**

Definition; Faith is believing in God with full confidence.

Or: Faith is belief with conviction to God without question and tangible proof.

**What makes up faith?**

1. patience
2. Hope
3. Courage

**Importance of faith**

1. Faith enables us to have hope.
2. Faith enables us to be courageous
3. Faith enables us to be trustworthy
4. Faith helps us to fulfill promises
5. Faith enables us to believe without seeing
6. Faith enables us to be obedient
7. Faith enables us to do great things

**People in the Bible who showed great faith**

They Include

1. Abraham
2. Moses
3. Gideon
4. Daniel

5. Virgin Mary

**ABRAHAM (GEN 12 – 18)**

- Abraham was a son of Terah and his mother was Amathlaah
- He was born in the town of Ocutha in Mesopotamia
- The birth place of Abraham was Ever-baNahor (Beyond the river)
- His original name was Abram and later changed by God to Abraham.

**How did Abraham show his faith to God?**

1. His faith had made him accept to sacrifice his beloved son Isaac.
2. He accepted to move from his homeland, Haran to a new land, Canaan.
3. He accepted to go through a painful exercise of circumcision.
4. He accepted to change his name from Abram to Abraham.
5. He accepted to change his wife's name from Sarai to Sarah.
6. He accepted that he would have a son at an old age of a hundred years.

**MOSES (EX 3 – 7 )**

- Moses was born in Egypt
- His father was Amram
- When Moses grew up, God called him to lead his people out of slavery in Egypt.

**How did Moses show his faith to God?**

1. He moved nearer to God even if He appeared to him in a burning bush.
2. He removed his sandals and followed all the instructions God gave him.
3. He accepted to leave Midian and go back to Egypt where he was wanted for killing a person.
4. Faith gave him courage to face the king of Egypt.
5. Faith made him lead the Israelites out of Egypt.
6. Faith made him to perform miracles while in Egypt.

**GIDEON (JUDGES 6: 1 – 40)**

- Gideon was appointed by God to rescue His people (Israelites) from Midianites)
- An angel of God appeared to Gideon and ordered him to go and fight so that he would free His people.
- God told Gideon to use 300 soldiers to fight the enemy.
- Due to his faith, he accepted.

**DANIEL (DANIEL 6: 1 – 28)**

- Daniel was a man who loved God very much.
- Later, the king made him the Administrator of the whole kingdom.
- The governors and the supervisors never liked Daniel.
- They made evil plans to cause the king find Daniel in the wrong.

- They advised the king to sign an order which said no one was accepted the request for anything from God.
- Daniel refused to obey the king's order and continued praying to his God.
- He was punished by being thrown into the lion's den.
- Due to his faith, he got out unhurt.

## **SAINTS AND MARTYRS**

### **SAINT STEPHEN (ACTS 7: 54 – 8:1)**

- Stephen was a deacon (helper) in the early church.
- The Holy Spirit guided him to be bold and courageous.
- People around him did not want to hear any one preaching in Jesus' name.
- Stephen continued preaching openly and was arrested.
- Due to his faith, God gave him the wisdom to answer properly whatever questions he was asked.
- Due to the bad attitude the people had, they still picked up stones and stoned him.
- Due to Stephen's faith, as he was about to die, he prayed to God to forgive those who were stoning him.

### **SAINT PERPETUA**

- Perpetua was a young girl from a city called Carthage in North Africa in current Tunisia.
- At 21 years of age, Perpetua was taking lessons for Baptism.
- She was arrested and told to stop taking Baptism lessons or be taken to the stadium for lions to eat her up.
- While waiting for her death, due to her faith, she was baptized.
- Perpetua was beheaded.

### **SAINT MBAGA TUZINDE; The story of a young martyr.**

- He was a young boy in Busiro county, born to Mr. Mukajjanga of Mamba clan.
- He was working in Kabaka Mwanga's palace.
- Since he was a son to Mukajjanga, the chief executioner, he was given chance to denounce his faith but he refused.
- As a result, he was killed together with other Uganda Martyrs.

### **How did the Uganda Martyrs show their faith**

- They accepted to die for their religious faith
- They denied their relatives due to faith e.g Mbaga Tuzinde refused to take advice from his father.
- Faith made them to refuse Satanic orders and human authority.

### **What lessons do we learn from the stories of the people of great faith in the Bible**

- We need to have great faith in God.
- Faith overcomes evil.
- God helps us to grow in faith.
- We need to show our faith through actions.

- We should never mind about what other people may say against faith.

## **FAITH IN AUTHORITY**

### **THE NATIONAL CONSTITUTION**

This is a body of laws made to govern the country.

One of the duties of the citizens of Uganda is to support and promote the constitution.

### **Importance of the national constitution of Uganda**

1. To promote justice for all citizens in the country.
2. To ensure that human rights are observed.
3. To protect weak members of society such as children, women, the disabled and minority groups.
4. To settle disagreements that may occur among citizens and groups.
5. To control actions and ambitions of people in power.

### **THE ELECTORAL COMMISSION**

This is a body nominated by government and approved by parliament to make sure that leaders who lead the country are elected regularly according to the law.

### **Responsibilities of the Electoral Commission**

1. To organize programmes for voter education in the country.
2. To make programmes and timetables for elections.
3. To register all citizens of voting age so that they are able to participate in elections.
4. To receive applications and register candidates for elections.
5. To promote the practice of democracy in the country.
6. To organize and supervise elections in the country.
7. To make sure that elections carried out are free and fair for all.
8. To announce the results of elections carried out.
9. To make reports about elections that have taken place.
10. To organise by-elections where necessary.
11. To control behaviour of candidates and voters before, during and after elections.

### **THE ELECTORAL PROCESS AND THE LEARNERS.**

Learners and young people are leaders of tomorrow. They have a duty to learn about the electoral processes.

### **Note:**

1. All citizens who are 18 years and above are fit to register as voters.
2. One should register as a voter at their parish of origin or where they currently live.
3. The electoral body registers voters before national elections.

### **Basic information needed at registration**

- Names (surname first)
- Date of birth
- Gender
- Names of parents
- District, county, sub-county, parish
- parish of origin
- village
- polling station

### **How to express faith in authority**

1. Being loyal and respectful to leaders.
2. Observing the laws made to live together as brothers and sisters.
3. Advising authority on how to improve the way the state governs so that the majority of the citizens are happy.
4. Supporting government in its activities put in place for the common good of all.
5. Helping to limit crimes in the places we live in; at home at school and as a nation.
6. Taking active part in making decisions for the good of the country.
7. Participating in elections carried out in the country.
8. Promoting standards of living set up by the state for the good for all.

### **FAITH AND PERSEVERANCE**

Perseverance is a personal decision to continue doing something to the end whatever the difficulties or conditions.

### **Tests that affect Christian faith in the world today**

1. Poverty
2. Ill-health and problems of sicknesses.
3. Wrong influence from close friends and peers.
4. Some films and videos people watch from television.
5. Unjust laws made by those who do not believe in God.
6. Oppression and denial of one's rights by those in authority.
7. Prolonged suffering without any hope of coming out of it.
8. Natural problems such as floods, famine and epidemic diseases.
9. Injustice arising from wars and quarrels between governments.

### **What do we need to persevere?**

1. The word for God.
2. prayer most of the time
3. Practising charity
4. Not losing hope
5. loving everyone including our enemies

### **Types of values (nouns) Christians need today**

#### **Personal values**

1. Loyalty
2. perseverance



3. prayer
4. courage
5. Endurance
6. Righteousness
7. truthfulness
8. faith

### **Family values**

1. Sharing
2. Love
3. Charity
4. Justice
5. Unity
6. Respect
7. Friendship

## **TOPIC 2 : CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

### **FACTS ABOUT ISLAM**

- The world has many religions which are practiced by different people.
- The main ones are Christianity and Islam. Both have many followers around the world.
- Christianity has about 2.1 billion followers while Islam has about 1.5 billion followers in the world.

### **Why do we Worship God?**

1. To express loyalty to Him.
2. To demonstrate that we love Him.
3. To ask Him for the things we need in our lives.
4. To thank Him for the good things he has done.
5. To ask Him to forgive our sins.

### **Allah**

- Allah means God in Islam
- Allah revealed to people His prophet called Muhammad.
- What he wanted to be done in the world.

### **Muhammad**

- Muhammad was born in about 570 AD in Mecca in Saudi Arabia.
- His name means the one highly praised.

### **Islam**

- The word from an Arabic word "salaam" meaning peace, purity, submission, and obedience.
- The word "Islam" in religious sense means submission to the will of Allah and obedience to His law.
- Followers of Islam are called Muslims.

### **How do we worship God?**

1. Praying to Him in both good and hard times.

2. Singing hymns of praise.
3. Offering gifts to Him.
4. Making sacrifices to thank Him.
5. Asking Him to forgive our sins.
6. Keeping His laws.
7. Loving our neighbours as we love ourselves.
8. Working and living a life of service to Him.

## **HISTORY OF ISLAM**

### **The life history of Prophet Muhammad.**

- Muhammad was born in 570 AD in Mecca in Saudi Arabia.
- His father was Abdallah and his mother was Amina.
- His father died shortly after he was born and his mother died when he was six years old.
- He was brought up by his uncle, Abu Twalib as an orphan. He worked for his uncle as a shepherd.
- At the age of 25 years, he married a 40 years old rich widow called Khadijah whom he was working for.
- They had six children, two sons and four daughters one of the daughters was called Fatuma.

### **The beginning of Islam as a religion**

- When Muhammad was 40 years, Angel Jibril appeared to him with a message from Allah.
- He was to preach the word of Allah using the Quran which the angel gave him.
- Muhammad became the first apostle of Allah in the Islamic faith.
- Muhammad is regarded as the last and greatest prophet of Allah.

### **Preaching in Mecca.**

- Islam started in the city of Mecca in Saudi Arabia.
- Mecca was a city full of pagans.
- When Muhammad started preaching, people rejected him
- He ran to another town called Madina in 622 AD but did not give up.
- Muhammad's journey from Mecca to Medina is called Hejira.
- This marked the birth of Islam. It is in this year that the Muslim calendar started.

### **Medina**

- In Medina, Muhammad set up a community of followers. In 630 AD, Muhammad and his followers organized an attack on Mecca.
- Muhammad won this war and set up an Islamic stronghold in Mecca.
- In 632 AD, Muhammad died and all his works and teachings were left in the hands of caliphs.
- Caliphs were the successors of Prophet Muhammad.

They were,

- Abubakar
- Umar
- uthman

- Ali

### **Muslim beliefs and practices**

1. Reading the Quran
  - (a) The word Quran is an Arabic word which means recitation. It is the Holy book of Muslims.
  - (b) Muslims believe every word in the Quran was revealed to Muhammad by Angel Jibril orally.
  - (c) When reading the Quran;
    - It is not studied but recited and crammed.
    - It is read from right to left.
    - The front page is at the back of the book.

### **Main teachings about the Holy Quran**

- (a) It is the word of God.
- (b) It was written by Muhammad, the prophet whom Allah inspired to do so.
- (c) It has guidelines on beliefs and behaviour.
- (d) It is a miracle eternal (everlasting )
- (e) It has no more books revealed after it.
- (f) It cannot be reproduced by human beings.
- (g) It is a holy book with none of its contents so far proved wrong.

### **Pillars of Islam (Ibadat)**

1. **Shahadat**; It refers to the submission TO THE WILL OF Allah. every Muslim is required to make a proclamation that there is no other god but Allah and His messenger prophet Muhammad.
2. **Salat**; It means prayer. All Muslims have the duty to pray five times a day. They are subbhi, Zuhur, Aswir, Magharib and Ishae.
3. **Zakat**; it refers to alms – giving. Every Muslim has the duty to offer alms to the poor. Christians call it tithe.
4. **Saum**; it refers to fasting. Every Muslim has the duty to fast during the Holy month of Ramadhan.
5. **Hijja**; It refers to the pilgrimage to the holy city of Mecca. A Muslim who has made a pilgrimage to Mecca is called a Hajji or Hajat.

## **SIMILARITIES AND DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

### **SIMILARITIES**

#### **A. IN PRACTICES**

1. Both sacrifice as a sign of sacrifice.
2. Both make journeys to Holy places.
3. Both give alms
4. Both celebrate Holy days e.g Christmas, Id Adhua, etc
5. Both communicate to God through prayers.

#### **B. IN BELIEFS**

1. Both believe in one Almighty God/Almighty.
2. Both believe in the ministry of angels

3. Both believe in Holy books.
4. Both believe in the ministry of prophets e.g Moses, Muhammad etc
5. Both believe in the day of judgment
6. Both believe in eternal life (life after death)

## **DIFFERENCES**

1. Christians believe that God exists in three persons i.e God the father, God the son and God the Holy Spirit but Muslims don't believe in the three persons. they believe there is only one Allah.
2. Christians believe that Jesus is the son of God but Muslims believe that Isa (Jesus) was just a prophet.
3. Christians believe that Jesus is God but Muslims believe that Isa (Jesus) is just a messenger.
4. Christians pray at any time of the day but Muslims have fixed times for prayers.
5. Muslims have special wears while Christians do not.
6. Christians can eat some food and take some drinks when fasting while Muslims donot eat anything at all.
7. Christians worship on Sundays but Muslims worship on Fridays.

## **Christian and Islamic beliefs and principles of democracy**

Democracy means the government of the people by the people and for the people of a given country.

Democracy is the rule of the majority over the minority.

## **The principles of democracy**

1. Citizen participation
2. Equality of individuals
3. Political tolerance
4. Accountability
5. transparency
6. Regular free and fair elections
7. Respect for human rights and freedom
8. Economic freedom
9. Fighting abuse of power.
10. Rule of law

## **Practices of democracy in Uganda**

1. A strong national constitution was written in 1995 and it is being used to govern the country.
2. Citizens elect their leaders freely in a given period of time.
3. In schools, pupils and students elect their own leaders.
4. Opposition members are free to run their parties.
5. There is press freedom and freedom of expression.
6. An electoral commission is in place to organize elections.
7. There is a children's statute which promotes respect for children's rights in place.

## **RELATIONSHIPS**

### **Behaviour that can build good relationship**

1. Respecting one another's beliefs.
2. Promoting human rights.
3. Observing rights of minorities in community.
4. Avoiding selfish behaviour.
5. Practicing love in all relationships.
6. Being ready to serve other people but not to be served.
7. Practicing charity to the poor and needy such as orphans, widows, refugees and those in exile.
8. Preventing crime in our community.
9. Promoting justice for all people.

### **Behaviour that can destroy relationships**

1. Lack of respect for other people's religion, beliefs and ideas.
2. Being selfish or a glutton.
3. Lack of respect for rights and freedom of other people.
4. Being corrupt.
5. Practising tribalism or nepotism.
6. Promoting hatred of other people.
7. Being quarrelsome to and abusing other people.
8. Failing to share with others ideas, knowledge or material things.

### **Ways by which good relationships can be sustained between Christians and Muslims**

1. Working together to reduce sufferings of the poor, needy and the unfortunate through charity or Zakat.
2. Practising democracy in leadership at all levels namely family, school, community, church/mosque and national level.
3. Working together to prevent crime in both Christian and Muslim communities
4. Forming joint clubs or associations to clean the environment, provide clean water or build shelter for the poor.
5. Forming co-operative societies for farmers or businessmen and women in the community.
6. Organising inter- school debates on matters that affect lives of youth and other people in the country.
7. Forming sports clubs where everyone regardless of religion is free to join.
8. Organising a day of prayer for all faiths on special days such as Women's International Day, (March 8<sup>th</sup>), International Teachers' Day (Oct 5<sup>th</sup> ) and so on.

## **TOPIC 3 : GOD'S WORD FOR US – BIBLE**

### **The Bible as a unique book**

The Christian church teaches seven main facts about the importance of the Bible namely

1. It is the word of God.
2. It answers questions about human life.

3. The Bible has no error.
4. It is a guide through all aspects of life.
5. The Bible was inspired by God.
6. It is a pathway to God.
7. It is the source of all truth.

### **Why is the Bible unique and valuable**

1. It is inspired by God and therefore, it is Holy Scripture.
2. It contains the Holy word for everyday living.
3. God reveals Himself in and through the Bible.
4. The Bible has unique teachings.
5. It has a special message of salvation to all human kind.
6. The Bible tells Christians how to be saved from sin of our first parents (Adam and Eve)
7. The plan of salvation is based on Jesus Christ as our savior.
8. The Bible invites all people to have faith in Jesus, our savior.
9. Faith in Jesus is believing in Him and following His teachings.
10. It is a guide to people living on earth.
11. It teaches how to reach Heaven and enjoy everlasting life.

### **The Bible structure**

#### **The Old Testament**

##### **(a) Law/Pentateuch books (Torah)**

- i. Genesis
- ii. Exodus
- iii. Leviticus
- iv. Numbers
- v. Deuteronomy

##### **(b) History books**

- (i) Joshua
- (ii) Judges
- (iii) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Samuel
- (iv) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Kings
- (v) 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> Chronicles
- (vi) Ezra
- (vii) Esther
- (viii) Nehemiah

##### **(c) Poetry / wisdom books**

- (i) Job
- (ii) Psalms
- (iii) proverbs
- (iv) Ecclesiastes
- (v) Song of songs

##### **(d) Books of prophets**

- |           |              |
|-----------|--------------|
| i) Isaiah | ii) Jeremiah |
|-----------|--------------|

- iii) Lamentations
- iv) Ezekiel
- v) Daniel
- vi) Hosea
- vii) Joel
- viii) Amos
- ix) Obadiah
- x) Jonah

- xi) Micah
- xii) Nahum
- xiii) Habbakuk
- xiv) Zephaniah
- xv) Haggai
- xvi) Zechariah
- xvii) Malachi

### **The New Testament**

#### **(a) Gospel books**

- (i) Mathew
- (ii) Mark
- (iii) Luke
- (iv) John

#### **(b) History book**

Acts of the Apostles

#### **(c) Letters**

- i) Romans
- ii) 1 and 2 Corinthians
- iii) Galatians
- iv) Ephesians
- v) Philippians
- vi) Colossians
- vii) 1 and 2 Thessalonians
- viii) 1 and 2 Timothy
- ix) Titus
- x) Philemon
- xi) James
- xii) 1 and 2 Peter
- xiii) 1, 2, and 3 John
- xiv) Jude

#### **(d) Visions of John Revelations**

### **How God inspired Bible writers**

1. Dictation; God revealed Himself to them e.g Moses, Jeremiah
2. Putting words in human mouth e.g Isaiah, Ezekiel, Jeremiah
3. Divine appointment before birth e.g Jeremiah
4. Through visions
5. Through use of events in the universe

### **The Bible in our life**

### **The Bible as our guide**

The Bible tells everyone to do the following;

1. Worship our God.
2. Respect all people.
3. Be humble
4. Live moral or upright life
5. Share material wealth with others.
6. Forgive those who offend you
7. Avoid anger
8. Respect human life
9. Do not kill

### **Our response to the Bible**

(a) Reading the bible

- Deut 17 : 18 – 20
- Acts 8 : 27 – 30
- Rev : 1 : 1-3

(b) Listening to the Bible

- Mark 4 : 1 – 9
- Mark 4 : 13 – 20

### **Why do we need to read the Bible**

1. To get knowledge about God.
2. To get guidance and advice on different daily aspects of life.
3. To get protection from satan.
4. To get the right spiritual direction to follow.
5. To praise God our creator
6. To clean from the example of the Bible saints.

### **Ways of reading the Bible**

1. Silent individual reading
2. Individual loud reading
3. group silent reading
4. Group loud reading
5. One person reading while others are listening

### **Ways of studying the Bible**

1. Attending Bible studies
2. Reading the Bible daily
3. Attending church services or mass
4. Praying for God's guidance in studying the Bible
5. Meditating on what you have read from the Bible

### **Ways of applying what we read in the Bible**



1. Our daily actions should be God guided.
2. We should love other people as we love ourselves
3. We should love God with all our soul and heart.
4. We should live a prayerful life.

**CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION – TOPICAL QUESTIONS**  
**FOR PRIMARY FIVE**  
**TERM ONE**

**TOPIC ONE : FAITH**

1. Define faith
2. Of what importance is faith to a Christian? Give 4 ways.
3. Mention any two people in the Bible who showed great faith.
4. State any three ways how Abraham showed his faith to God.
5. In which two ways did Moses show great faith to God?
6. How did Gideon show his faith to God?
7. How was Daniel punished for refusing the king's order to bow down to his idol?
8. Who was the first Christian martyr?
9. How was St. Stephen killed?
10. Name the youngest of the Uganda Martyrs.
11. Where were the Uganda Martyrs killed?
12. How significant is the Uganda martyrs day to the Christian Community in Uganda?
13. Which king in Buganda ordered the killing of the Uganda Martyrs?
14. How did the Uganda Martyrs show that they had faith in God?
15. Define a constitution.
16. State any two responsibilities of the electoral commission.
17. According to Ugandan law, who is fit to register as a voter?
18. State any two things needed at registration.

19. How can a leader express faith in authority?
20. Define perseverance.
21. Name any two things one needs to preserve.
22. Identify any four tests that affect Christian faith today.
23. State two types of values Christians need today.
24. Name any two personal values you know.
25. Why do we need to pray?

## **TOPIC 2 : CHRISTIANITY AND ISLAM**

1. Why do we worship God? Give two reasons.
2. In Islam, what does "Allah" mean?
3. Where was Muhammad born?
4. State 3 ways how we worship God.
5. Who received the Holy Quran?
6. Who revealed the Quran to the person named in (5) above?
7. Name Muhammad's father.
8. In which city did Islam start?
9. Define "Hegire"
10. What name was given to the successors of Prophet Muhammad?
11. Name any three successors of Prophet Muhammad.
12. What are pillars of Ibadat?
13. How many times is a Muslim required to pray in a day?
14. Write down the five pillars of Islam in their order.
15. Name any three of the five Muslim daily prayers.
16. Identify any two kinds of people who are given Zakat.
17. Where do Muslims go for their pilgrimage?
18. What is the Holy day for Muslims?
19. When do Muslims fast?
20. For how many days do Muslims fast?
21. Name any two similarities between Muslims and Christians in beliefs.
22. How do Muslims and Christians differ in each of the following;
  - (a) fasting
  - (b) praying
  - (c) dressing
23. What similarities are there between Muslim and Christian religious practices? Give three.

24. Give any two ways how Muslims respect the Mosque.
25. Name any one animal Muslims do not like.
26. Identify any two practices of democracy in Uganda.
27. State any two behaviours that can;
  - (a) build good relationships
  - (b) destroy relationships
28. How can good relationships sustained between Christians and Muslims. Suggest two ways.

**TOPIC 3 : GOD’S WORD FOR US – BIBLE**

1. Name the Holy Book of Christians.
2. Why is the Bible very important to Christians?
3. Name the two parts of the Bible.
4. Name the first and last books of the Bible.
5. State the first five books of the Bible in their order.
6. What name is given to the first five books of the bible?
7. Who wrote the book of Acts?
8. How unique is the Bible from other books? Give two ways.
9. State any two things the Bible tells us to do.
10. Who is a prophet?
11. Who wrote the first five books in the Bible?
12. Give three reasons why we need to read the Bible.
13. Name any two ways of reading the Bible.
14. Whose word is in the Bible?
15. Who guided the Bible writers?
16. List down any two ways through which the Bible writers got information from God.
17. Name any two authors whom God guided to writer His word in form of letters.
18. According to Jesus, what does man need a part from food?
19. What is another name for “Good News”?

**CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION - LESSON NOTES  
FOR PRIMARY FIVE  
TERM TWO  
GOD'S WORD FOR US - JESUS**

**The relationship between the Old Testament prophecies and the work of Jesus**

- Before the coming of Jesus Christ on earth, some people had foretold his coming.
  - The people who did that are called prophet.
  - The future events they talk about are called prophecies after Adam and Eve had disobeyed God, He made preparations of saving human kind from eternal suffering.
- In the Old Testament the following prophets fore told the coming of the savior.
1. Isaiah
  2. Micah
  3. Zechariah

**ISAIAH 53 : 4 – 12**

- But he endured the suffering that should have been ours, the pain that we should have borne" (verse 4)
- "But because of our sins, He was wounded, and beaten. We are healed by the punishment. He suffered, made whole by the blows he got" (verse 5)"
- "He was treated harshly but endured it humbly" (verse 7)
- He was arrested and sentenced and led off to die" (Verse 8)
- He was put to death for the sins of our people. "(verse 9)
- "his death was a sacrifice to bring forgiveness" (verse 10)
- Isaiah's prophecy clearly shows Jesus' work was suffering and dying for our sins.

**N.B:** That is why Isaiah is called Messianic prophet.

### **Micah 5 : 2**

- Micah said that the saviour was to come from the smallest town in Judea called Bethlehem
- He foretold Jesus' work being that of saving people from sins.

### **ZECHARIAH 9 : 9**

In that verse, Zechariah says

Rejoice, rejoice, the people of Zion! shout for joy, you people of Jerusalem! look your king is coming to you!

He comes triumphant and victorious, but humble and riding on a donkey.

That verse refers to what happened on Palm Sunday when Jesus triumphantly entered the city of Jerusalem on a donkey.

## **THE TEACHINGS OF JESUS ON HIS MISSION AS LORD AND SAVIOURS**

- Jesus Christ started his public ministry at the age of 30.
- In His earthly ministry, he did the following things.
  - ❖ He healed the sick
  - ❖ Drove away demons from people.
  - ❖ Fed the hungry.
  - ❖ Preached news of salvation

### **The teachings of Jesus Christ**

- Jesus was clear on His mission as Lord and Saviour.
- His mission was to save mankind.
- He preached God's News of Salvation.
- Jesus welcomed everyone including sinners.
- He did not come to be served, but to serve and to give His life to redeem many people.
- The day Jesus established the sacrament of Holy Communion, He referred to His mission as;  
"This is my blood, which seals God's covenant, my blood poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins" (Matthew 26: 28)

### **Key verses for recitation about Jesus as savior**

- The son of man came to seek and to save the lost. (Luke 19:10)
- When I am lifted up from the earth, I will draw everyone to me. (John 12 : 32)
- Like the son of man, who did not come to be served but to serve and give His life to redeem many people. (Mathew 20 : 28)
- This is my blood, which seals God's covenant, my blood poured for many for the forgiveness of sins. (Matthew 26: 28)

## **THE EVENTS OF THE HOLY WEEK AND THEIR IMPORTANCE**

- Jesus Christ came to earth to save sinners.
  - In order to save sinners, Jesus went through the following
    1. suffering
    2. trial
    3. crucifixion
    4. death
    5. resurrection
- The week in which these things happened is called Holy Week.

### **Jesus' victorious entry into Jerusalem**

- Prophet Zechariah foretold that Jesus would victoriously enter into the city of Jerusalem on a donkey.
- The prophecy exactly took place in the New Testament when Jesus entered the city of Jerusalem.
- He was received with a lot of joy and people shouted  
"Praise God! God bless him he who comes in the name of the Lord! Hossana!  
Hossana! However, some people rejected him.

## **THE LAST SUPPER**

Towards the end of His mission Jesus organized a farewell party for His disciples. This is called The last supper.

The party took place on Holy Thursday.

On that Thursday night Jesus was betrayed.

"He took a piece of bread, gave thanks for it,  
broke it, He said this is my body which is given to you"

He told them to do what He had done from time and on, in memory of him.

This meant a new covenant, sealed with blood.

## **THE ARREST OF JESUS**

The people who came to arrest Jesus were with one of his disciples Judas Iscariot.

Judas Iscariot is the one who betrayed Jesus.

He was paid for identifying Jesus to people who came to arrest Jesus.

While Jesus was before the High Priest, Peter denied Jesus three time.

## **SORTS OF SUFFERING THAT JESUS WENT THROUGH**

- He was beaten
- He was insulted
- The soldiers put a scarlet robe on Him to mock him
- His clothes were stripped off.
- A crown of thorny branches was put on His head as a mockery.

- Soldiers spat on his face.
- finally, He was sentenced to death by Pontius Pilate.

### **Crucifixion of Jesus (Mathew 27 : 45 – 55)**

The soldiers made Jesus carry across to "Golgotha"

Golgotha means "The place of the skull"

- Jesus was crucified on Good Friday.
- Two criminals were also crucified that same day.

### **Events that took place after the death of Jesus**

- The curtain in the temple was torn into two from top to bottom.
- The earth shook, the rocks split apart, the graves broken open.
- God's people who has died earlier were raised to life.

These happenings made the soldiers believe that Jesus was really of son of God.

### **The burial and resurrection of Jesus (Luke 24 : 1 -2)**

The body of Jesus was buried by Joseph of Arimathea.

The city in which Jesus was buried is Jerusalem.

Three days after Jesus' burial, some women went to tomb.

That was on Sunday which we call Easter Sunday.

### **The women whom the angels appeared to after the Resurrection**

- Mary Magdalene
- Mary the Mother of James
- Salome

### **Importance of the events of the Holy week**

- **Palm Sunday**  
This is the day when Christians remember the Victorious entry into Jerusalem.  
It marks the end of the lent period.
- **The last Supper**  
It marked the beginning of the sacrament of Holy Communion  
The main reason for Holy Communion is to remember Jesus' shed blood and body which he sacrificed on the cross for our sins.
- **Good Friday**  
Jesus was crucified on Good Friday. It is called "good" because it is the day when Jesus died for our sins.
- **The Resurrection of Jesus**  
The day when Jesus rose from the dead is called Easter Sunday.  
Christians celebrate it as the day when Jesus defeated satan.  
It is the day when God's salvation plan became complete.

## **WE ARE THE NEW PEOPLE OF GOD IN THE SPIRIT**

### **WHY JESUS PROMISED TO SEND THE HOLY SPIRIT**

Before Jesus ascended to heaven, he promised his disciples a helper. The Helper was the Holy Spirit.

#### **Why Jesus promised the Holy Spirit?**

- So as to teach about Jesus in the scriptures in the New Testament.
- To bring people closer to Jesus in the faith.
- To direct Christian keep them in Christian service and keep them in it.
- So as to lead Christians to victory over sin.
- So as to teach Christians how to pray.

#### **The fulfillment of the Promise**

- The disciples received the Holy Spirit on the Pentecost.
- This took place in Jerusalem.
- It was nine O'clock in the morning. The Holy Spirit came with a strong noise from the sky.
- The disciples then began speaking different languages.

#### **Fruits of the Holy Spirit**

- |            |                |
|------------|----------------|
| ➤ Love     | ➤ Goodness     |
| ➤ Joy      | ➤ Faithfulness |
| ➤ Peace    | ➤ Gentleness   |
| ➤ Patience | ➤ Self control |
| ➤ Kindness |                |

#### **Gifts of the Holy Spirit**

- Wisdom
- Knowledge
- Faith
- Healing
- performing of miracles
- prophecy
- Exorcism (ability to remove demons from those possessed)

#### **Ways people have used the gifts of the Holy Spirit**

- Many people are teachers so they teach others.
- The doctors treat the sick (knowledge)
- The preachers help other to turn away from their bad lives.
- People use the wisdom given to them by the Holy Spirit to avoid sin.
- Through performing miracles, God's kingdom is revealed to many.

#### **Ways how the Holy Spirit helps us today**



- helps to understand the Bible better
- The Holy Spirit guides us in our daily life
- The Holy Spirit strengthens our faith in God.
- The Holy Spirit gives us power to preach the word of God.
- The Holy Spirit gives us power to perform miracles.
- The Holy Spirit unifies the church as one
- The Holy Spirit provides the word of God without fear.

### **Symbols of the Holy Spirit**

- Fire
- Dove
- Strong wind

### **Why did Jesus send the Holy Spirit to his Apostles?**

- To strengthen their faith in God.
- To give them courage and comfort.
- To guide them in their daily life.
- To provide them with power to preach and teach.
- To provide them with power to perform miracles.

### **Who led Jesus into the wilderness / desert? (Matthew)**

- The Holy Spirit

### **Why was Jesus led into wilderness?**

- To be tempted by son/devil

### **Why was Jesus tempted by satan**

- To test this faith

### **List the temptations that were given to Jesus by satan**

- To turn stones into bread.
- To jump from the highest point of the temple.
- To bow/kneel down and worship satan

### **State the different ways in which we can avoid temptations**

- By being prayerful
- By reading the Bible and other religious information
- By joining Christian fellowships.
- By avoiding bad company
- By avoiding places that are tempting e.g disco halls, video halls, that promote pornography.

### **WE ARE THE CHURCH**

### **The role of each member in the Christian family (1 cor 12 : 14 – 20)**

We are all members of God's family. We are one body but each one has a different role to perform for the smooth functioning in the Christian family these include;

1. To speak the truth
2. To be cooperative and disciplined.
3. To be obedient to God's commandment and laws in the community.
4. To live at peace with all people.
5. To help others especially through voluntary services.

### **What are the symbols of a Christian family?**

They include;

- The Holy cross
- The Bible
- The prayer

### **Our responsibilities for creation / taking care of God's creation**

God took 6 days to complete the work of creator. God loved man more than other creatures by creating him in his own image. So man was given the following roles.

- To take care of all God's creation
- To worship Him (God)
- To co-create

### **What are our roles in caring for God's creation?**

- To conserve and protect wild life.
- To protect the lives of both human beings and animals.
- By planting trees and grass to control soil erosion.
- By enforcing strict laws against poaching.
- By not carrying out deforestation, bush burning over grazing.
- Ensuring proper environmental management.

### **How did St. Francis of Assisi take care of God's creation.**

- By helping the needy ones
- He preached and blessed the bird (read Macmillan by primary R.E pupils book 6 page 50)

### **BAPTISM**

- This is the first Sacrament which is received by a Christian.
- It is an accession when a person becomes a member of a church of God's family.
- People are baptized in the Trinity.
- People are dipped in water or sprinkled with water drops by a priest or pastor.
- Water is a sign that our hearts have been washed clean.

### **Benefits of Baptism**

- It makes one a full member of the church.
- Through baptism a person identifies with Jesus Christ.
- It unites us with Christ through the work of the Holy Spirit.
- It is an open declaration that one has devoted him/herself to follow Christ.

### **Confirmation**

- Confirmation is the laying of hands on an individual (person) by a Bishop.
- It is a visual sign which shows that a Christian has been offered an official and full admission into church.
- It is a sacrament which entrusts a Christian into the power of the Holy Spirit.

### **Benefits of confirmation**

- It keeps the gift of the Holy Spirit active within an individual.
- It enables one to live firmly as a Christian.
- It strengthens one's faith in Jesus Christ.
- It enables the Christian to do what Jesus requires.

### **THE WORLDWIDE CHURCH**

There are many nations all over the world. These nations have different races, tribes, customs, languages etc.

Despite the differences, many members of the church come together in almost every nation of the world.

That is why the church is referred to as Worldwide or Universal.

The church is not restricted to any place of people.

This is why the church is referred to as universal.

### **Characteristic f Christians as members of one universal church**

- We are all forgiven sinners in case we repent.
- We all believe in Jesus Christ as our saviour.
- We all have one Holy Spirit.
- We are all baptized in the name of the father, son and the Holy Spirit.
- We all read the Bible.
- We are all matching and heading for the same eternal home.

### **The communion of Saints**

- Traditionally, people believe that when a person dies his/her spirit does not die.

- They believe that such a spirit can offer protection, blessings, treatments children etc.
- In the African traditional religion such spirits are called the living dead.
- Similarly, Christians believe that Christians who are faithful to God when that were alive, still remain faithful and are safe with God in heaven.
- Check Revelation 7 : 9 – 10
- All the Uganda Martyrs are Saints.

### **How Christians relate to the saints**

- Through naming churches
- Through naming schools
- Through naming of business.

### **COMMON BELIEFS AND PRACTICES OF CHRISTIAN**

- The Christian beliefs are found in confession called the Apostles Creed. Refer to MK Book five page 90.

### **Common Christian Beliefs**

- Beliefs in trinity
- Belief in Jesus as a saviour
- Belief in the Resurrection of the Body, Soul and Spirit.
- Belief in the Day of Judgment.
- Belief in Everlasting life.

### **Common Christian practices**

- Celebration of sacraments.
- praying
- fasting
- preaching
- giving tithe
- offerings
- voluntary work
- Celebrating Christian festivities.

### **PRAYER**

- A prayer is a way of communicating to God (Mat 6: 5 – 13)

### **Types of prayer**

1. Thanks giving prayer  
This is when we express our appreciation to God for the good things he has done for us.
2. **Confession prayer**  
This is the type of prayer made to repent for the wrong done.

**3. Meditation prayer**

This is when we think deeply about something which is good or bad.

**4. Intercession prayer**

This is the type of prayer made by Christians to God through a mediator

**5. Praising prayer**

This is the type of prayer through which Christians glorify and worship God.

**6. Petition prayer**

These are prayers in which Christians make a particular request to God e.g requesting God for food, peace etc.

**7. Supplication prayer**

When we make any kind of request to God.

**8. Invocation prayer**

These are prayers made by Christians to ask God for protection from particular dangers e.g accidents, war etc.

**9. Dedication prayer etc**

**Why do we pray?**

We pray to God for different reasons and some of these include;

- To thank God for what he has done for us.
- To worship / praise / adore Him.
- To ask for our needs.
- To ask for forgiveness.
- To ask for help.
- To strengthen our faith in God.
- TO be blessed by God.
- To promote peace, unity and harmony among Christians.

**When do Christians pray?**

Christians do not have specific times for praying however they can pray;

- Early in the morning when they wake up.
- Before meals
- before and after a journey
- Before going to bed.
- On Sunday / Sabbath
- During time of joy / sorrow/ need

**How can people pray?**

According to the Bible, some of the ways we are taught to pray include.

1. We should pray with faith if we are to get what we want.
2. We should pray with humility (humbly). We shouldn't pray boastfully (Mat 6 : 5-8, Chr 7 :14)

3. We should pray with sincerity and not with bad motives. (James 4:3)
4. We should pray through Jesus Christ because he is the way to the father.
5. Prayer must always be made to God. We should know that before we ask, God already knows what we want.
6. Even when prayers are not answered, there are no reasons to stop praying if we are asking for something good.
7. We should always pray not to be led into temptation. Matt 26:41)

### **Gestures of humility during prayer.**

1. Closing our eyes.
2. Keep total silence
3. Kneeling down when praying
4. Putting our hands in the face or bowing down.
5. Having faith that God will provide what you are praying for.

### **THE LORD'S PRAYER (MATHEW 6: 9 – 13)**

Note: please look for the Lord's Prayer and give it to the learners

### **Requests Christians make in the Lord's Prayer**

1. To be given daily bread.
2. To be forgiven
3. To be delivered from evil
4. Not to be led into temptation

### **Reasons for praying together**

- To show and share love.
- To encourage each other in faith.
- To make our faith strong
- To create unity among members.
- To learn from each other.
- To enable more people join the church.

### **CHURCH ACTIVITIES AND SERVICE**

Activities done in the church

- praying
- singing
- reading the Bible
- fellowship
- Election of church leaders

The above mentioned activities are aimed at adoring, praising and sharing.

### **Sings of God's presence in the church**

- love
- peace
- patience

- kindness
- goodness
- faithfulness
- humility
- self control

### **Forms of worship in Christianity**

- Liturgy
- non-Liturgy worship
- In Liturgy rituals are very common.
- In non Liturgy worship, emphasis is put on Bible readings, prayers, hymns and sermons.

### **How church members use their gifts in worship and service.**

Each one of us has got special abilities. Such abilities include;

- singing
- playing games
- speaking well
- drawing pictures
- dancing

### **Participating in church activities**

We use our gifts in worship and service in the following ways;

- Treating the sick
- singing in the church
- preaching in the church
- serving other people
- Encouraging others
- Sharing the word of God etc

**NOTE:** All the gifts each one of us has are given to us by the Holy Spirit. (So consider gifts of Holy Spirit)

### **WAYS IN WHICH CHRIST IS THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD**

In John chapter 8:12, Jesus said "I am the light of the world. Whoever follows me will have the light of life and will never walk in darkness"

### **Examples of how Jesus acted like a light to us.**

- He had sympathy towards others
- He forgave his enemies
- he was obedient
- he healed the sick
- he fed the hungry
- He loved and blessed children

### **Examples of how Christians can reflect the light of Jesus to others**

- By forgiving those that wrong them.
- By helping the needy e.g the poor, the hungry, the sick etc
- By offering services e.g teaching, transport, healing etc
- By loving one another
- By being obedient to God and civil leaders.
- By loving children etc

### **VOCATIONS THAT SERVE OTHER PEOPLE**

Many people all over the world have lived a life that reflects the life of Jesus. They include;

1. Nelson Mandela
2. Edward Jenner
3. Alexander Mackay
4. Florence Nightingale
5. Mother Theresa
6. Cardinal Emmanuel Nsubuga
7. Princess Diana

### **Nelson Mandela of South Africa**

In 1948, the whites of South Africa started a policy which was called Apartheid.

### **Evils of the apartheid policy**

- The blacks were restricted to certain separate homelands.
- Intermarriages between the blacks and the whites were not allowed.
- Each race had different facilities e.g schools, toilets, hospitals.
- Blacks were not allowed to elect national leaders.
- Nelson Mandela is a man who came up to denounce and fight that policy.
- He led protests against apartheid. As a result, he was imprisoned for 27 years.
  - In 1990 Nelson Mandela was set free from prison.
  - In 1994, he was elected president of South Africa.
  - He became the first black president of the country.
  - By struggling to end apartheid, Mandela became a shining example before South Africa and the world in general.
- He did not revenge against those who mistreated him and his people.

### **THE WORK OF JESUS AS A CHILD**

How Jesus showed that he was a loyal child.

- He went to the Temple with His parents to pray regularly.
- He helped His father, Joseph in his vocation of carpentry.
- Jesus respected Jewish customs and laws as a child.
- Jesus respected His father's house and the Temple.
- He taught elders in the Temple about the word of God/ New wisdom.



### **Lessons young people learn from Jesus as a child**

The young ones should learn the following.

- It is important to be loyal and obedient to parents and elders.
- Customs and traditions should be respected.
- Constant prayer is necessary in life.
- Proper use of gifts of the Holy Spirit is a duty of everyone.
- It is important to be close to God by behaving well.

## **CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION – TOPICAL QUESTIONS**

### **FOR PRIMARY FIVE**

#### **TERM TWO**

#### **TOPIC 4 : GOD’S WORD FOR US - JESUS**

1. Who is a prophet?
2. What are prophecies?
3. Which part of the Bible talks of God’s promise to send a savior?
4. What did Isaiah tell about Jesus?
5. What did Zechariah say about Jesus?
6. At what age did Jesus start teaching?
7. What is a parable?
8. What was Jesus’ mission as lord and savior?
9. Who are the disciples?
10. Name the animal Jesus rode on while entering Jerusalem.
11. Where was Jesus taken for crucifixion?
12. How did Jesus make members of Lazarus’ family happy?
13. In which way did Jesus show His love to mankind?
14. What happened on the following days;
  - (a) Palm Sunday
  - (b) Holy Friday

- (c) Good Friday
- (d) Easter Sunday
- (e) Ascension day

15. On which day was Jesus arrested?
16. What does 'bread' and 'wine' represent in the church today?
17. Who betrayed Jesus?
18. Who denied Jesus three times?

#### **TOPIC 5 : WE ARE THE NEW PEOPLE OF GOD IN THE SPIRIT**

1. Jesus promised His disciples a helper. Who is this Helper?
2. List the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit.
3. What is the meaning of the term "Holy Trinity?"
4. Name the three symbols of the Holy Spirit.
5. On which occasion did the Holy Spirit appear in form of a dove?
6. What does the dove symbolize during the baptism of Jesus?
7. In which two forms did the Spirit appear on the day of Pentecost?
8. State any three fruits of the Holy Spirit.
9. Who is a deacon?
10. Do you think the people who stoned Stephen were right?
11. How did the Holy Spirit use Paul to spread the word of God?
12. Who led Jesus into the wilderness?
13. Why was Jesus led into the wilderness?
14. Why was Jesus tempted by Satan?
15. List the three temptations that were given to Jesus by satan.
16. State the different ways in which Jesus avoided each of the temptations given to Him by satan.
17. Who brings Spiritual strength in the church?
18. How does the Holy Spirit help believers not to sin?

#### **TOPIC 6 : WE ARE THE CHURCH**

1. Define 'church'
2. List down three characteristics of the church / Christian family.
3. Who is the head of the church?
4. Why should a Christian pray? Give 2 reasons.
5. What is baptism?
6. What sacrament identifies us with Jesus?
7. What does the water used during baptism symbolize?
8. List down any two benefits of Baptism.
9. What is confirmation?
10. Why do Christians receive the sacrament of confirmation?
11. State any two benefits of confirmation.
12. List down any two characteristics of Christians as members of one universal church.
13. What three persons do Christians believe in?
14. What will happen on the day of Judgment?
15. What life is there after death?
16. Who is a saint?
17. Name any three common sacraments.
18. Identify any three types of prayers.
19. Why do Christians pray? (Give three reasons)
20. When do Christians pray? (Give two cases)
21. List down any three church activities.
22. Who taught the Lord's Prayer?
23. Mention any three requests Christians make in the Lord's Prayer.
24. State any two ways how Jesus acted like a light to us.

## **CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION - LESSON NOTES**

### **FOR PRIMARY FIVE**

#### **TERM THREE**

#### **WITNESS**

##### **Christ is the light**

According to John the coming of Jesus removed all darkness and sin from the hearts of many. (John 8:12-20)

##### **What John means by Jesus as the light.**

- Jesus is the light that gives life.
- Christians should follow him since He is the source of life and light.
- God the father sent Him into the world to give life to all.
- His light is the source of everlasting.
- It is only through Him that people can see God.

##### **Ways Jesus was the light of the world.**

- He trained his disciples to be ready to serve others.
- He told the disciples to receive the kingdom of God humbly like little children.
- He loved Lazarus so much that wept at his death.
- Jesus was loyal to his father throughout His mission.
- He healed the sick.
- He fed the hungry.

In Mathew 5:14 -16, Jesus says that if people are to remain as salt and light of the world, we should show the following.

- As salt of the earth we should remain tasty and never lose taste.
- We should come out in open and shine for others.
- We should be the source of light for the sinners.

### **The healing of a blind beggar. (Luk 18:35-43)**

- As light, Jesus brought life to the beggar.
- The beggar gained vision. This was new life that he had not had since birth.
- The beggar increased in faith. He started proclaiming Jesus name.
- Those with faith behave the way the beggar did.

### **The birth of John the Baptist announced.**

Luke 1 : 10 – 17

Zechariah was a man who had strong faith in the coming of the Messiah.

He served God well in the temple and one time during his daily work.

Angel Gabriel appeared to him with Good News.

The News was that his wife Elizabeth would bear a child and his name would be John.

### **The Nature of the child (John the Baptist)**

- Be filled with the Holy Spirit from birth.
  - Change the hearts of many for God.
  - Act as a bearer of Good News for many people.
  - Come as messenger before the appearance of the messiah.
  - Live a simple life and eating simple things
  - Lead the type of life Elijah lived.
- The resurrection of Lazarus.



**TERM THREE**  
**P.6 LESSON NOTES**  
**RELIGIOUS EDUCATION**

**LESSON 1: WK 1**

**SUBTHEME: FRIENDS ON THE WAY**

Friendship is relationship between people who love or like each other.  
Friend is a person whom you can relate freely.

**Importance of friendship**

- It makes one feel secure
- Enable one to have someone to share and secrets
- Brings joy
- Gives individual self confidence
- Gives one a sense of belonging
- Brings opportunities to others.

Jesus' examples of friendship (John 15:12-15) love the life of God

This commandment urges people to love one another as Jesus loved them.

**Qualities of a good friend**

- Honest
- Respectful
- Trustworthy
- Peaceful
- Generous
- Humble
- Loving
- Kind
- Faithfulness

How Jesus expressed His love to mankind?

- He revealed to His disciples the secrets of the kingdom of heaven

- He was merciful to sinners
- He was considerate
- He had compassion and fed the hungry
- He consoled the sorrowful Mary and Martha
- He called children to Him and showed them love
- He taught His disciples the skills of love

## Lesson 2 Wk 1

### Advice

This is an opinion or suggestion about what somebody should do in a particular situation

#### Importance of advice (Sam 2:12)

- May save someone from danger
- Promotes peace and harmony
- It promotes unity
- It promotes friendship
- Encourages development (2 Sam 1:12) difficult mission of prophet Nathan)

#### Characteristics of bad advice

- It encourages evil
- It encourages biasness
- It is dishonest
- It is not corrective

## Crisis and how friends offer support in times of crisis

### Meaning of crisis

Crisis is a time of trouble in which a quick solution should be given (Proverb 17:17-18)

A friend is always a friend at all times in happiness or in sorrow.

## Lesson 3: wk 1

### Marriage

#### Meaning of marriage

Marriage is a legal love union between man and a woman as a husband and wife

#### Qualities of a good marriage partner according to the Christian teaching

- Age
- Beauty
- Character
- Dignity
- Education
- Family background

- Godliness
- HIV/AIDS
- Status

#### Reasons why people marry

- i. To have children
- ii. For companionship
- iii. To express love
- iv. For sexual desires
- v. For security
- vi. For prestige

#### Signs of marriage

- i. Mutual love
- ii. Patience
- iii. Trust
- iv. Openness
- v. Faith fullness
- vi. Bearing children
- vii. Fulfillment of marital duties
- viii. Showing sympathy to each other

#### Marriage as a social institution

It is the society concern because it involves all members of the community such as wedding preparations, witnessing the marriage ceremonies.

It unites different families, clans, tribes and races

#### Marriage vows

In bad and good times, poverty and riches, sickness and healthy, only death that will separate us

#### What the couple does in the church

- i) Vows
- ii) Signing marriage certificates
- iii) Exchange of rings

#### Types of marriages

- i) Religious marriage
- ii) Customary marriage
- iii) Civil marriage

#### Religious marriage

This is a type of marriage officiated by a religious leader



### Customary marriage

This is a type of marriage officiated by both the parents of the bride and the bride groom

### Civil marriage

This is a type of marriage officiated by government official like CAO

### Bride price /dowry

This is the money and property in some societies that the bride groom must pay to the bride's family.

- i) It recognizes marriage
- ii) It creates a bond between the family of the bride groom and the bride.
- iii) It is a way of thanking the parents of the bride for having kept their daughter.

### Biblical teaching on marriage (1 Cori 7:1-16)

- i) It encourages monogamy
- ii) A man should fulfill his duty as a husband and a woman should fulfill her duties as wife.
- iii) A husband is a master to his wife's body

### Common marriage problems

- i) Quarrels
- ii) Fights
- iii) Lack of respect
- iv) Neglect of children
- v) Lack of trust etc

## **Lesson 1: wk 2**

Subtheme: Christian organization in development

### Cooperation

Cooperation means working together to achieve a desired goal

### Possible ways of cooperation

- i) Through good leadership
- ii) Through democratic laws and rules
- iii) Through concern of welfare of other people
- iv) Through working hard
- v) Through provision of freedom and security

### Voluntary organization

These are organizations that offer free services to people

#### Importance of voluntary organization

- i) It promotes the welfare of vulnerable people
- ii) They help to fight poverty
- iii) They help to drill bore holes and provides water sources
- iv) They offer guidance and counseling services

#### Examples of Christian organizations

Organization	Function /role
- Christian children's' fund (CCF)	- Sponsors needy children in education - Provides health care for needy children
- World vision international	- Supports orphans - Promotes welfare of the peasants - Builds schools, clinic and safe water sources
- Adventist development relief agency (ADRA)	- Builds and facilitates schools - Helps people affected y diseases e.g. earth quakes - Builds schools, clinics and provides water sources
- Compassion international	- Caters for orphans gives clothes and other necessities to the needy children
- YMC /YWCA	- Provides education, counseling and sponsorships to students
- Mothers union	- Promotes women's projects - Offers counseling to married women and those seeking for marriage
- Catholic women's guild	- Promotes women's projects
- Scripture and Christian union	- Promotes the teaching of the word of God in schools and institutions

#### Lesson 2 and 3 wk 2

Roles of science teaching lody and education in development

#### Science

This is the study of physical or world of material things and natural environment

#### Technology

This is the making and uses of tools and machines to do work

#### Education

Roles of science in development

- Discovery of medicine to cure diseases

- Knowledge of how the body function
- Control and prevention of killer epidemics
- Better nutrition
- Improvement of agriculture
- Control and better care of the natural environment

#### Roles of technology

- Improve on transport
- Improve communication
- Discover the sources of power to run industries
- Improve on medical services
- Build complicated infrastructure
- Invent recreation facilities
- Promotes peace and security

#### Disadvantage of technology

- It causes air and water pollution
- It increases the rate of unemployment
- Interferes with our culture
- Increases high rate of deaths

#### Roles of education

- Acquisition of knowledge
- Promotes literacy
- Learning of new language
- Learning of new faith e.g. Christianity , Islam and etc

#### Importance of laws in society

- Guide people how to treat others
- It makes people fear crime
- Guides leaders on how to govern their people
- Protect the vulnerable groups e.g. women, children and elderly
- It ensures adequate sharing of world resources
- Promotes respect of authority

#### The ten commandments

- Worship no god but Me
- Do not worship idols
- Do not use my name for evil purposes
- Observe the Sabbath and keep it holy
- Respect your father and mother

- Do not commit murder
- Do not commit adultery
- Do not steal
- Do not accuse any one falsely
- Do not desire another man's wife, house, land, slaves, and cattle

NB: The above commandments were given to guide people

## **Lesson 1 and 2 : Wk 3**

Good citizenship

Meaning of citizenship

Citizen is a person who has legal rights to belong to a country.

Citizenship is one's legal belonging to a country

Qualities of a good citizen

- Follows the laws of the country
- Participates in national building activity
- To serve his /her country faithfully when given chance
- Respect those in authority
- Has ability to tolerate diversity in the population
- Pays taxes
- Respect the property, right and freedom of other people

Electoral process

Meaning of election

An election is a democratic right of choosing a leader or a political system a country would wish to adopt.

Requirements for participating in an electoral process

- Be 18 years and above
- Be a citizen of a country
- Be a registered with the electoral commission
- Be registered to vote under one polling situation
- Be of sound mind

What a voter should know

- Have knowledge of rights as citizens
- Must have gone through enough voter education
- Be aware of the polling process
- Be aware of the rules and regulations in the polling process
- Be aware of electoral offences and avoid them.

### Duties of the electoral commission

- Register citizens for voting
- Organize voters education
- Democratic electoral districts or constituencies
- Update voters registers
- Organize by elections
- Settle electoral disputes among candidates
- Announce election results
- Distribute voting materials
- Keep all records or materials of election safely
- Preside over all election in the country

### Qualities of good electoral commission

- Should be independent
- Does not accept bribes
- Should be free from corruption
- Guide timely and enough vote education
- Respect the national constitution
- Should not practice tribalism, nepotism and secretarialism
- Does not serve self interest
- Follows strictly the laws governing elections

### Election malpractices

As a voter, he/she should not participate in the following

- Vote buying
- Double voting
- Intimidation
- Under age voting
- Defacing of posters
- Campaigning of the official deadline
- Use of offensive language

### Rights and freedoms of voters

#### Rights of voters

- Vote candidates of their choice
- Have information about the electoral process
- Participate in free and fair election
- Support the candidates of their choice
- Observe the electoral process

### Freedom of voters

- Freedom of assembly to listen to speeches
- Freedom of association to choose any political party of their choice
- Freedom of movement during campaign
- Freedom of speech and expression of opinions

NB: An election official should have the following pillars

- Trustworthiness
- Respect
- Honesty
- Responsibility
- Caring concern
- Peaceful
- Fairness
- Justice
- Good citizenship
- Good fearing

Lesson 3: wk 3

Subtheme: Happiness on the way to arrival

Developing good relationship with God

HAPPINESS

Meaning of happiness

- Happiness is the mental state of well being
- Happiness is the feeling satisfied that something has been done well

Signs of happiness

- Has creative ideas
- Commits few or no crime
- Enjoys good health
- Has a stable marriage
- Is an achiever
- Is optimistic
- Is God fearing
- Is cool tempered
- Lives life full of virtues

GOD AS ASOURCE OF HAPPINESS

- Worship and love God
- Love one another as they love ourselves
- Live in peace and as peace makers
- Respect humans and peoples' rights
- Avoid evil ways of living
- Support the helpless such as orphans and widows

- Practice and promote justice in our community

Biblical teaching on happiness

(Psalms 1:1:3)

- Happy are those who does not follow satan
- Happy are those who do not listen to sinners
- Happy are those who do not befriend scoffers (those who laugh at others)
- Happy are those whose joy is in the law of the Lord

Giving and receiving as a source of happiness

- Giving and receiving involves sharing what one has
- Giving and receiving cannot be avoided because one person cannot have everything one wants
- Happiness consists in giving and serving others
- Give to the world the best you can and the best will come to you
- The way you give is worth more than the gift you receive
- No one has even become poor by giving (john 13:14-17)

Values and benefits of giving and sharing (Acts 4:32-35)

- Improves on inter-personal relationship
- Strengthens unity among members of the community
- Sustains life
- Creates friendship
- Brings peace
- Makes us secure with one another in the community
- Allows us to enjoy God's blessings

## **LESSON I WK 4**

### **LIFE AND DEATH**

Causes of death

- Old age
- Mis fortunes
- Witch crafts
- Accidents

Biblical teaching about life and death (John 11: 1-44, 11:25-27)

Lesson we learn from the above text

- There is life after death
- God is more power full than death
- In Christ, people over come death
- The dead shall resurrect one day
- Jesus' mission is to set every free

- Jesus is the resurrection

## **LESSON 2 WK 4**

### **SUFFERING AND PERSEVERANCE**

#### Meaning of suffering

- Suffering means bodily or mental pain one under goes as a result of an experience

#### Causes of suffering

- Selfishness
- Greed
- Dishonesty
- Life without prayer
- Giving in to desire of the flesh

#### Enduring suffering (Mathew 26:39-42, 26:39-42)

- Pray constantly
- Imitate Jesus Christ
- Understand suffering as a step to victory
- Endure to the end, never give up
- Have faith in God
- Suffer with joy – not regret
- Be courageous

#### Values / benefits of suffering

- A test of our faith
- A sharing of Christ's suffering
- Purification of our faith
- A way to salvation
- A son of acts of love to God
- A way Christians have their sins forgiven
- A way believers become holy
- An act of devotion to God's service
- A way to comfort those who are suffering
- A preparation for heaven

#### Ways of enduring suffering success fully

- Through constant prayers
- Reading holy books
- Seeking guidance and counseling
- Being hard working
- Meditating and devotion to God



- Fasting

Examples of people who endured suffering in the Bible

- Job
- Daniel
- Jonah
- Jesus Christ
- Moses
- Hosea
- John the Baptist

### **LESSON 3 WK 4**

Biblical concept on Heaven

- Heaven is a perfect place of dwelling after earthy life
- Heaven is a condition of great joy after death
- Heaven is living with God

Christian teaching about Heaven

Christians have developed about what heaven is Christians say that heaven is

- A home of God, so as God's children it is a home where mankind go after living on earth
- Throne – Heaven is God's throne because God is regarded as king of the whole universe
- Kingdom – Heaven is regarded as a kingdom because God is a king
- Eternity – Heaven is where those who die believing in Jesus Christ to live forever without dying again
- Heaven is a place of angels it is where angels dwell
- Heaven is for Christ because Jesus had been with God

In summary, heaven is a dwelling place of God, Angels and Saints

### **BIBLICAL TEACHING ON PURITY**

Meaning of purity

- Purity is a state in which an individual is right with God
- Purity can also mean a righteous living

Characteristics of a person with pure heart

- Considers \_\_\_\_\_ before himself or herself
- Loves peace
- Seeks forgiveness and forgives
- Has self-control
- Does not focus on material wealth
- Reads God's word

- Seeks fellowship with other believers

#### How to achieve purity after uncleanness

- Give sacrifice of particular animals
- Make offering of food items
- Regular washing or ablution
- Observe the day of atonement
- Washing of contaminated clothes

#### Biblical teaching on purity according to New – Testament

(math 5: 13-48 fulfillment of the old covenant)

- Killing and anger that can lead to murder is forbidden
- Adultery is forbidden
- Divorce was allowed but whoever re-marries when the partner is still alive commits adultery
- It was forbidden to take false taths but swearing itself is wrong –simply say “Yes” or “Not”
- You were taught to pay an eye and titi for tat.

#### The values Jesus taught to help us achieve purity

- Faithfulness
- Love for enemies and friends alike
- Forgiveness
- Mercy
- Compassion
- Kindness
- Careful use of language
- Holly living

#### Purity of the heart

The heart controlled by the Holy Spirit produces the following fruits:-

- Love
- Generosity
- Mercy
- Kindness
- Honesty
- Charity
- Modesty – Not talking in a proud way
- Chastity – when one lives without having sex
- Peace
- Integrity

- Truth fullness
- Loyalty
- Hope
- Faithfulness

#### Impurity of the heart

The heart that is controlled by Satan produces the following:-

- Hatred
- Desire to commit adultery
- Evil ambitions
- Murder
- Anger
- Desire to fornicate
- Evil thoughts
- Permissiveness

#### How to live a life of purity to enter Heaven

- Keep all the commandments without breaking even one
- Respect and honour God and its house of worship
- Avoid desires of the flesh
- Read the word of God often
- Imitate Jesus Christ in His way of life while He was on earth
- Pray all the time

## **CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION**

### **TOPICAL QUESTIONS SET 1**

## **FRIENDS ON THE WAY:**

## **TERM III**

- 1 (a) Name the greatest commandment Jesus gave to his followers.  
(b) How can people know that Christians are followers of Jesus Christ?
- 2 (a) In which two ways did Jesus show his love to man-kind.  
(b) How useful are pieces of advice given to us by our elders?
- 3 (a) Give any two characteristics of bad advice  
(b) Identify any two groups of people that need guidance and counseling.
- 4 State any two qualities of a good marriage partner according to Christian teaching
- 5 Which type of marriage is practiced in the church?
- 6 Identify any two problems facing families today
- 7 How useful is a stable peaceful family to children?
- 8 Identify any two causes of street children today.
- 9 name any two Christian organizations that cater for the needs of people in our community.
- 10 why do Christians give offertories

# **CHRISTIAN RELIGIOUS EDUCATION**

## **TOPICAL QUESTION SET 2 TERM III**

1. (a) What does the word happiness mean?  
(b) In which two ways can man achieve happiness?
2. (a) Give any two benefits of sharing and giving  
(b) Why are some people in our community selfish?
3. What is the biblical teaching on life and death?
4. What are the values of suffering (Give two)
5. What does the Bible teach about heaven?
6. Which religion was in Africa before the coming of Europeans?
7. Name any three religions in Uganda.
8. What is the meaning of death in African tradition?
9. Name three causes of death in traditional Africa beliefs
10. State any three causes of death today

WK	PD	S/THEME	CONTENT	SUBJECT COMPETENCES	LANGUAGE COMPETENCES	METHODS	ACTIVITIES	SKILLS AND VALUES	LEARNING AIDS	REF	REM
1	1	Friends on the way	Friendship <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning</li> <li>- Importance</li> <li>- Jesus example of friendship</li> <li>- John 15:12-15</li> <li>- Qualities of a good friend</li> <li>- Jesus' friendship from the gospel to the apostles and other people</li> </ul>	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the meaning of friendship</li> <li>- Identifies the importance of friendship</li> <li>- Explains Jesus' example of friendship</li> <li>- Points out qualities of a good friend.</li> <li>- Describes Jesus' friendship according to the gospel</li> </ul>	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Generous</li> <li>- Friendship</li> <li>- relate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- guided</li> <li>- discovery</li> <li>- brainstorming</li> <li>- demonstration</li> <li>- role play</li> <li>- guided discussion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bible reading</li> <li>- Discussion</li> <li>- Role playing</li> </ul>	<b>Skills</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Self esteem</li> <li>- Self awareness</li> <li>- Creative thinking</li> </ul> <b>Values</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Awareness</li> <li>- Appreciation</li> <li>- Love</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The holy Bible</li> <li>- Text books</li> </ul>	The holy Bible John 15:12-15  Fountain CRE 128-133.	
	2		Importance of advice <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Characteristics of bad advice</li> <li>- Crisis and how friends offer help in time of crisis</li> </ul> Proverbs 17:17-18	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the value of good advice</li> <li>- Explains the meaning of crisis</li> <li>- Explains how friends offer help in times of a crisis</li> </ul>	The learners:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words</li> <li>- Crisis</li> <li>- Emergency</li> <li>- Will dishonesty</li> <li>- Biases</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	- Fountain - CRE - 133-138	-
	3		Marriage <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning</li> <li>- Types</li> <li>- Reasons why people marry</li> <li>- Qualities of a marriage partner</li> </ul>	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the meaning of marriage</li> <li>- Identifies types of marriage</li> <li>- Explains qualities of a marriage partner</li> </ul>	- The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Morals</li> <li>- Healthy</li> <li>- Wealth</li> <li>- Jealousy</li> <li>- Companionship</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	- Fountain - CRE - 138-143	-
2	1		Roles of Christian organization in the development. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Definition of organization</li> <li>- Examples of Christian organizations</li> <li>- Contributions of Christian organizations.</li> </ul>	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Defines "organization"</li> <li>- Identifies examples of Christian organizations</li> <li>- Explains the contributions of Christian organizations</li> </ul>	The learner:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Organization</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2 and 3	Friends on the way	Roles of science and technology in development	- The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Defines terms</li> <li>- Technology</li> <li>- Science</li> </ul>	- The learner pronounces , spells and uses words correctly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Guided discussion</li> <li>- Demonstration</li> <li>- Role play</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bible reading</li> <li>- Story telling</li> <li>- Role playing</li> <li>- Discussing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Self esteem</li> <li>- Creative thinking</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The Holy Bible</li> <li>- Text books</li> </ul>	- Fountain CRE Bk 6	-

For more lesson notes, please visit [www.freshteacheruganda.com](http://www.freshteacheruganda.com)

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Definitions of technology and science</li> <li>- Roles of education</li> <li>- Roles of science, technology and education</li> <li>- Importance of law in society</li> <li>- The ten commandments</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Education</li> <li>- Points out roles of technology, science and education in development</li> <li>- Explains the importance of law</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Technology science</li> <li>- Development</li> <li>- Education</li> <li>- Law</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Guided discovery</li> <li>- Story telling</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Friendship formation</li> <li>- Appreciation</li> <li>- Awareness</li> <li>- Love</li> </ul>			
3	1 and 2		Good citizenship <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning of citizenship</li> <li>- Roles qualities of citizenship</li> <li>- Requirements for participating in general elections</li> <li>- Rights freedoms of votes</li> <li>- Election malpractices</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the meaning of citizenship</li> <li>- Identifies roles of citizens</li> <li>- Identifies requirements for participating in national election</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Mal-practice</li> <li>- Citizen</li> <li>- Elections</li> <li>- Voting</li> <li>- Rights</li> <li>- Requirements</li> <li>- witness</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	Fountain CRE pg 154 to 162	-
	3	Happiness on the way to arrival	Happiness <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning</li> <li>- Signs of happiness of a person.</li> <li>- God as a source of happiness</li> <li>- Giving and receiving</li> <li>- Values of giving and receiving</li> </ul> John 13:14	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the meaning of happiness</li> <li>- Identify signs of a happy person</li> <li>- Explains how God is a source of happiness</li> <li>- Explains the values of giving and receiving</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Happiness</li> <li>- Giving</li> <li>- Receiving</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	MkStandard CRE Pg 136-139	-
4	1	Happiness on the way to arrival	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Life and death</li> <li>- Meaning of life and death</li> <li>- Causes of death</li> <li>- Biblical teaching about life and Death</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains the meaning of life and death</li> <li>- Mentions causes of death</li> <li>- Explains the Biblical teaching about life and death</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Death</li> <li>- Life</li> <li>- Heaven</li> <li>- Destination</li> <li>- Judgment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Bible reading</li> <li>- Demonstration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Guided discussion</li> <li>- Guided discovery</li> <li>- Story telling</li> </ul>	<b>Skills</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Self esteem</li> <li>- Creative thinking</li> </ul> <b>Value</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Awareness</li> <li>- Application</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- The holy Bible</li> <li>- Text books</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fountain CRE</li> <li>- Pg 169-170</li> </ul>	-
	2		Suffering and perseverance <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning</li> <li>- Causes of suffering</li> <li>- Values/benefits of suffering</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Explains suffering and endurance</li> <li>- Identifies causes of suffering</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Faith</li> <li>- Perseverance</li> <li>- Selfishness</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Fountain CRE</li> <li>- Pg 171-174</li> </ul>	-

For more lesson notes, please visit [www.freshteacheruganda.com](http://www.freshteacheruganda.com)

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ways of enduring</li> <li>- Suffering of people who endured suffering in the Bible</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Points out values of suffering</li> <li>- Mentions ways of persevering</li> <li>- Identifies people who endured suffering in the Bible.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Suffering</li> </ul>						
	2		Biblical concept on heaven <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Meaning of Heaven</li> <li>- Purity – meaning</li> <li>- Characteristics of pure – hearted person</li> <li>- Biblical teaching on purity on the old testament and New testament</li> <li>- How to achieve purity</li> <li>- Impurity of the heart</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Gives the meaning of heaven and purity</li> <li>- Mentions characteristics of a pure – hearted person</li> <li>- Explains the Biblical teaching on purity</li> <li>- Explains impurity of the heart.</li> </ul>	The learner <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Pronounces, spells and uses words correctly</li> <li>- Purity</li> <li>- Paradise</li> <li>- Eternal</li> </ul>	-	-	-	-	- MK Standard RE Bible Pg 147-149	-





## **PRIMARY SIX**

### **RELIGIOUS EDUCATION**

#### **NOTES**

#### **FOR TERM II**

### **CHRIST IS THE ANSWER**

#### **WEEK 2 LESSON 1**

#### **CHRIST'S CONCERN FOR DIFFERENT PEOPLE**

**(Mark 1:29-34, 40-45, John 11:21, 40-44, Luke 7:36-50, 15:4-7,  
Matt.9:10-13)**

#### **Different ways Jesus showed love and compassion to His disciples / followers.**

- a. He healed the sick
- b. He made the blind see.
- c. He made the lame walk.
- d. He drove away demons.
- e. He raised the dead e.g. Lazarus
- f. He fed the hungry.
- g. He made the dumb talk.
- h. He made the deaf hear.

- i. He preached the good news (gospel)
- j. He washed His disciple's feet.
- k. He blessed his disciples.

#### **LESSON 2**

#### **PRAYER**

#### **What is a prayer?**

A prayer is a way of communicating to God (Matt. 6:5-13)

#### **TYPES OF PRAYER**

## LESSON 3

### 1. Thanks giving prayer

This is when we express our appreciation to God for the good thing he has done for us.

### 2. Confession prayer

This is the type of prayer made to repent for the wrong done.

### 3. Meditation prayer

This is when we think deeply about something which is good or bad.

### 4. Intercession prayer.

This is the type of prayer made by Christians to God through a mediator.

### 5. Praising prayer

This is the type of prayer through which Christians glorify and worship God.

### 6. Petition prayer

These are prayers in which Christians make a particular request to God e.g. requesting God for food, rain, peace etc.

### 7. Supplication prayer

When we make any kind of request to God.

### 8. Invocation prayer.

These are prayers made by Christians to ask God for protection from particular dangers e.g. accidents, war, etc

### 9. Dedication prayer. Etc

### Why do we pray?

We pray to God for different reasons and some of these include:-

- a. To thank God for what he has done for us.
- b. To worship / praise adore Him.
- c. To ask for our needs.
- d. To ask for forgiveness.
- e. To ask for help.
- f. To strengthen our faith in God.
- g. To be blessed by God.
- h. To promote peace, unity and harmony among Christians.

### 10. When do Christians pray?

Christians do not have specific times for praying however they can pray:-

- a. Early in the morning when they wake up.
- b. Before meals.
- c. Before and after a journey.
- d. Before going to bed.
- e. On Sunday / Sabbath.
- f. During time of joy / sorrow/ need.

### How can people pray?

According to the bible, some of the ways we are taught to pray include:

- i) We should pray with faith if we are to get what we want (Mark 11:24).
- ii) We should pray with humility (humbly). We shouldn't pray boastfully (Matt 6:5-8, 2chr 7:14).
- iii) We should pray with sincerity and not with bad motives (James 4:3)

- iv) We should pray through Jesus Christ because he is the way to the father.
- v) Prayer must always be made to God. We should know that before we ask, God already knows what we want.
- vi) Even when prayers are not answered, there are no reasons to stop praying if we are asking for something good.
- vii) We should always pray when in trouble for comfort (Matt. 26:36-46)
- viii) We should always pray not to be led into temptation.(matt.26:41)

#### **Gestures of humility during prayer**

- i) Closing our eyes.
- ii) Keep total silence.
- iii) Kneeling down when praying.
- iv) Putting our hands in the face or bowing down

- v) Having faith that God will provide what you are praying for.

### **WEEK 3**

#### **LESSON 1**

#### **THE LORD'S PRAYER (Mathew 6:9-13)**

##### **Qn**

#### **1. Which prayer did Jesus teach to his apostles before ascending to heaven?**

The Lord's Prayer

#### **2. All children recite and write the Lord's prayer**

#### **3. Requests Christians make in the Lord's Prayer**

- a. To be given daily bread
- b. To be forgiven
- c. To be delivered from evil.
- d. Not to be led into temptation.

### **LESSON 2 AND 3**

## **HUMAN WEAKNESSES AND THE NEED FOR FORGIVENESS**

#### **1. What is a weakness?**

A weakness is a habit by someone which might have unpleasant results.

- g. Being lazy
- h. Being lustful.

#### **2. Examples of human weaknesses**

- a. Being proud.
- b. Being greedy.
- c. Being selfish.
- d. Being unfaithful/ untrustworthy.
- e. Being fearful.
- f. Being jealousy

##### **Note:**

The above weaknesses can lead us to commit sins

##### **Qn**

#### **1. What is a sin?**

A sin is any act done by man against God's will.

**2. What should Christians do after committing a sin?**

They should repent.

**3. What is repentance?**

To repent means to feel sorry for the wrong done and ready to turn away from it.

**4. Ways of repentance**

When one repents he/she has to do the following:

- i) One has to feel sorry for having committed that sin.
- ii) One has to turn away from that sin.
- iii) One has to promises not to sin again.

**5. The need to forgive others.**

- i) Jesus forgive his executioners and so as Jesus' followers we should know that forgiveness is part of Christian living.

ii) Both forgiving and forgiveness are necessary because they restore the relationship between God and humankind.

iii) Forgiveness prevents revenge.

iv) It is important to forgive others so that we too can be forgiven by God.

**6. What does the Bible teach about forgiveness?**

i) Jesus forgave Simon Peter when he denied Jesus (John 21:15-19)

ii) Read Matt. 18:21-35 and you write what you learn from this scripture.

**7. Why should we forgive each other?**

- a. To be forgiven by God.
- b. God forgives those who forgive other.
- c. Forgiveness is assign to love and peace with others.

## **WEEK 4 LESSON 1 AND 2**

### **CHRIST'S GIFTS FOR THE JOURNEY**

### **THE SACRAMENTS AND THEIR MEANINGS**

**1. What is a sacrament?**

A sacrament is a visible sign of the invisible grace of Jesus Christ.

Is a formal outward expression of spiritual reality

**2. These are seven sacraments and these include**

- a. Baptism
- b. Holy communion/ Eucharist

- c. Holy matrimony
- d. Holy ordination / holy orders
- e. Anointment of the sick
- f. Confirmation
- g. Penance.

**Give the importance of each of the above sacraments.**

**a) Baptism**

Is the sacrament that introduces/ initiate someone into God's family

**b) Confirmation:**

-Is the sacrament that strengthens one's relationship with God

**c) Holy communion / Holy Eucharist**

-Is the sacrament through which we receive the blood and body of Christ.

-It reminds Christians about the last supper.

**d) Holy Matrimony**

Is the sacrament that unites a man and woman as husband and wife under God's family.

Qtn: **What does bread and wine represent during the Holy Communion?**

- (i) Bread – The body of Christ.
- (ii) Wine – The blood of Christ.

**e) Penance**

The sacrament through which we confess and repent to God

**f) Holy ordination**

The sacrament through which a Christian receives priesthood.

**LESSON 3**

**JESUS AS THE WAY TO GOD**

1. Who said the word "I am the way, the truth and the life?" (John 14:6)

Jesus

2. State the meaning of the phrase "I am the way, the truth and the life"

- a) The way – Saviour
- b) The truth – his teaching
- c) Life – Jesus is alive

3. How has Jesus continued to keep his presence among the Christian?

- a. Through the holy spirit
- b. Through the sharing of bread and wine (holy communion)

4. When did the Holy Spirit descend onto Jesus' Apostle?

On the Pentecost day

5. Where were the Apostles on the Pentecost day?

At Jerusalem.

**WEEK 5**

**LESSON 1**

6. Gifts of the Holy Spirit (1cor:12:1-11)

- a. Power to teach / preach
- b. Prophecy.
- c. Wisdom

- d. Knowledge
- e. Faith
- f. Power to heal
- g. Power to work miracles
- h. The ability to speak in different tongues/ languages.

**7. Way people have used the gifts of the Holy Spirit**

- (i) Many people are teachers so they teach others.
- (ii) The doctors treat the sick (knowledge)
- (iii) The preachers help other to turn a way from their bad lives.
- (iv) People use the wisdom given to them by the Holy Spirit to avoid sin.
- (v) Through performing miracles, God's kingdom is revealed to many.

**LESSON 2**

**8. Ways how the Holy spirit helps us today**

- a) Helps to understand the bible better.
- b) The Holy Spirit guides us in our daily life.
- c) The Holy Spirit strengthens our faith in God.
- d) The Holy Spirit gives us power to preach the word of God.
- e) The Holy Spirit gives us power to perform miracles.
- f) The Holy Spirit unifies the church as one (unites all believers).
- g) The Holy Spirit provides the word of God without fear.

**9. Fruits of the Holy Spirit to God's people (Gal. 5:16-25)**

- (i) Love
- (ii) Joy
- (iii) Peace
- (iv) Patience
- (v) Kindness
- (vi) Faithfulness
- (vii) Humility
- (viii) Self control
- (ix) Goodness

**10. Symbols of the Holy Spirit**

- a. Fire
- b. Dove
- c. Strong wind

**WEEK 6**

**LESSON 1 AND 2**

**11. Why did Jesus send the Holy Spirit to his Apostles?**

- a) To strengthen their faith in God.
- b) To give them encourage and comfort.
- c) To guide them in their daily life.
- d) To provide them with power to preach / teach.
- e) To provide them with power to perform miracles.

**12. Who led Jesus into the wilderness / desert? (Matthew 4:1-11)**

The Holy Spirit.

**13. Why was Jesus led into the wilderness?**

To be tempted by Satan / devil

**14. Why was Jesus tempted by Satan?**

To test this faith

**15. List the temptations that were given to Jesus by Satan (Mathew 4:1-10).**

- (i) To turn stones into bread.
- (ii) To jump from the highest point of the Temple.
- (iii) To bow / kneel down and worship Satan.

- c. By joining Christian fellowships.
- d. By avoiding bad company.
- e. By not visiting of high temptations e.g. disco holes, video holes which promote pornography

**16. State the different ways in which we can avoid temptations.**

- a. By being prayerful.
- b. By reading the bible and other religious information

## **LESSON 3**

### **HOW TO BEHAVE ON THE WAY.** **(John 13:34-35, John 4:7-8)**

As God's children, we need to know that on planet earth we are on the way to Heaven

NB: Christians should be exemplary in whatever they do while in our community.

**Qn: What qualities should a Christian show in a community life?**

WEEK 7  
LESSON 1

- a. Should be faithful.
- b. Should be helpful.
- c. Should be obedient.
- d. Should be loving and kind.
- e. Should be honest and trustworthy.
- f. Should be forgiving.
- g. Should be considerate.
- h. -----  
-----
- i. -----  
-----

**The role of each member in the Christian family**  
**(1 Cor 12:14-20)**

We are all members of God's family. We are one body but each one has a different role to perform for the smooth functioning in the Christian family these include: -

- (i) To speak the truth.
- (ii) To be cooperative and disciplined.
- (iii) To be obedient to God's commandment and laws in the community.

- (iv) To live at peace with all people (to live as brothers and sisters in the community)
- (v) To help others especially through voluntary services.

**Qn: How can you as a P.6 child help people in the community to live a better life?**

- a) By praying for them.
- b) By donating to the needy.
- c) -----
- d) -----

## **LESSON 2 AND 3**

### **The Christian family**

**(Eph 4:1-6)**

The bible teaches that as a family of Christ, we need to always be humble, gentle, patient with one another.

**Qn: What are the symbols of a Christian family?**

They include:-

- a. The Holy Cross.
- b. The Bible
- c. The prayer

**Our responsibility for creation/ Taking care of God's creation.**

**(Genesis 1:26-31)**

1. God took 6 days to complete the work of creator.
2. God loved man more than other creatures by creating him in his own image.

**Qn: What role did God give man after creation?**

- a. To take care of all God's creation.
- b. To worship Him (God).
- c. To Co-create.

**Qn: What are our roles in caring for God's creation?**

- a. To conserve and protect wild life
- b. To protect the lives of both human beings and animals.
- c. By planting trees and grass to control soil erosion
- d. By enforcing strict laws against poaching.
- e. By not carrying out deforestation, bush burning over grazing etc.
- f. Sensitizing people on proper environmental management e.g. good farming method, good sanitation and proper use of wet lands.

## **WEEK 8**

### **LESSON 1**

#### **ST. FRANCIS OF ASSISI**

**Qn: How did St. Francis Assisi take care of God's creation?**

- a. By helping the needy ones e.g. giving away his clothes to the beggar
- b. He preached and blessed the birds (Read Macmillan Uganda Primary R.E pupils book 6 page 50)

**Consequences of selfishness and benefits of unselfishness.**

**(Mark 6: 31 -44)**

**Qn What do you understand by the term selfishness?**

Selfishness means thinking only of ones personal needs and benefits



**Qn: What does the term unselfishness mean?**

Unselfishness means thinking of other peoples welfare and having concern for their needs and benefits.

**LESSON 2**

**Examples of being unselfish in the community**

- a. Being just / fair to others.
- b. Being generous to others / sharing.
- c. Loving and caring for others.
- d. Being a peace loving citizen / friendly
- e. Being helpful and kind to others.

**Benefits of unselfishness.**

- a. Being loved by God and other people.
- b. Getting rewards and blessings from God.
- c. Being friendly to everybody.
- d. Sharing happily with others.
- e. Being caring.

**Consequences of selfishness.**

- a. Being neglected and isolated by others.
- b. Being punished by God and others.
- c. Being lonely.
- d. Being un happy with others
- e. Being a cheat

**LESSON 3**  
**CHRISTIAN ATTITUDES TO JUSTICE**  
**(Proverbs 21:6-15, 22:22-23)**

**Qn: What is Justice?**

Justice means giving fair treatment to everybody.

Failure to treat people equally and not respecting their rights is injustice.

**Ways Christians practice justice in community.**

- a. By not judging other unfairly
- b. By not accusing others falsely.
- c. By not stealing / cheating.
- d. By not telling lies.
- e. By not being dishonest
- f. By being generous.
- g. By being kind and helpful.

**NB:** Justice brings happiness to God's children and therefore we should always be just.

**LESSON 1**

**Ways people practice injustice in community**

- a. By being greedy.
- b. By being selfish.
- c. Showing lack of respect for others.
- d. By not being a law abiding citizen.
- e. By cheating / stealing.
- f. By telling lies/ Being unfaithful.
- g. By being dishonest.
- h. Violating other peoples rights.

**Jesus' examples of good behaviour.**

- a. He was obedient to his parents.

- b. He was helpful to the needy.
- c. He was so loving (He loved all, children and sinners)
- d. He preached justice.

- e. He guided people through his teachings and preaching's.

## WEEK 9

### LESSON 2

### **THE PEOPLE ON THE WAY.**

#### **I Cor 11:12-21)**

Each person in our community is valuable and unique

- 1. This uniqueness makes us interdependent
- 2. This means we depend on each other in one way or another.

#### **Advantages of interacting with different people.**

- a. We learn to live in peace and harmony.
- b. We learn to tolerate other peoples cultures and behaviours.
- c. We learn to be humble and not boastful.
- d. We learn to behave well.
- e. We learn to be God fearing / to pray / be faithful to God.
- f. We become aware of our talents.
- g. We learn to associate with others freely and happily.

#### **The values of diversity of people in the world.**

##### **1 Cor 11:12-21)**

There are many races, tribes and nations all over the world

There is no race or tribe that can exist without depending on the others.

#### **Different ways we benefit from the diversity of people on the world.**

- a. We get ready markets for our goods.
- b. Exchange of science and technological advancement.
- c. We get experts in different fields e.g. medicines, education, agriculture etc.
- d. Exchange of knowledge and ideas.
- e. We get foreign aid, loans, and donations from more developed nations.
- f. We get employment opportunities from international communities such Y.M.C.A, Y.W.C.A, Scripture Unions etc.

### **LESSON 3**

#### **The needs and desires of different people.**

##### **(Mark 6:31-44, 1:29-34)**

Qn: What are needs?

Needs are things people cannot do without

Human beings have a lot of needs and desires, (Desires are wants but not necessities)

**The needs and desires of people we meet in the world include:-**

- a. Food
- b. Clothes
- c. Shelter
- d. Medical care.
- e. Security
- f. Education

- g. Love
- h. Fame/ popularity.
- i. Care.
- j. Guidance.
- k. Praise
- l. Power / leadership.
- m. Happiness
- n. Wealth / riches.

**DEVELOPING GOOD INTERPERSONAL RELATIONSHIPS.**

**Ways of developing and maintaining good relationships in the world community include:-**

- a. Showing love / affection to other people.
- b. Maintaining self control / gentleness.
- c. Being humble and peaceful.
- d. Donating false accusation / back biting / spreading rumours.
- e. Being loyal / honest
- f. Being open and trustworthy.

**Things which spoil relationships in society.**

- a. Lack of trust / faith.
- b. Un faithfulness / being dishonest.
- c. Lack of openness.
- d. False accusations.
- e. Spreading rumours / back biting.
- f. Being unfair to others.
- g. Having un pleasant behaviour in society.

**FRIENDS ON THE WAY**

A friend is a person with whom you relate freely.

Friendship is the state of relating with some one freely./ The state of being friends.

**QUALITIES OF TRUE FRIENDSHIP.**

- Selfless.
- Humility.
- Servanthood.
- Understanding.
- Forgiving
- True love
- Mutual respect
- Patience and tolerance
- Openness and trust.

Question.

State any four qualities of a good friend.

- (1)\_\_\_\_\_
- (11)\_\_\_\_\_
- (111)\_\_\_\_\_
- (1v)\_\_\_\_\_

**GOOD AND BAD ADVICE**  
**GOOD ADVICE**

### Qualities of good pieces of advice.

A good advice should be helpful

A good advice should aim at problem solving but not creating problems.

A good advice promotes peace.

A good advice should promote respect for others.

#### Question.

Give any two examples of advice you give to people with challenges.

(1) \_\_\_\_\_

(11) \_\_\_\_\_

### Importance of true friends.

- True friends give advice to people which promote peace.
- True friends inspire others.
- True friends are helpful.
- True friends encourage others not to lose hope.

#### Question

Write short notes about **Winston Churchill**.

- ✓ He used to score poorly in his examinations at school but had great courage.

- ✓ He became the prime minister of the great country called Britain.

### **BAD ADVICE.**

#### Examples of bad advice.

- ❖ Encouraging some one to steal.
- ❖ Encouraging some one to smoke.
- ❖ Encouraging one to cheat in exams.
- ❖ Advising some one to take alcohol/abuse drugs.

### Effects of bad advice

1. **Death**
2. **Diseases**
3. **Imprisonment**
4. **Madness**
5. **Expulsion from school**
6. **School drop out.**

# MARRIAGE

Marriage is the union of man and woman as husband and wife.

### Types of marriage.

- **Religious marriage.**
- **Civil marriage.**

- Customary marriage.

## **RELIGIOUS MARRIAGE.**

This is marriage that is celebrated by religious leaders.

It is also known as **Holy matrimony**.

### **Importance of Holy Matrimony**

- ✓ It unites man and woman as husband and wife.
- ✓ It promotes holy living in marriage.
- ✓ It promotes companionship.

The couple gets God's blessings in marriage.

### **Characteristics of a religious marriage**

1. Divorce is not allowed.
2. It is celebrated by a religious leader e.g Bishop, Reverend, Pastor. NB A reverend is an ordained person to serve GOD and his people.
3. Love is expressed as an important fact.
4. Sex outside marriage is sin and not accepted.
5. This marriage is one husband one wife.
6. Producing children is very important.

**NB. Divorce is legal separation in marriage.**

**The Bible condemns it.**

### **Importance/purpose of marriage.**

- To produce children and fill the earth./co-create.[Gen.1:27-28]
- For companionship.
- To gain respect in the society.
- For sexual pleasure/satisfaction.

### **Things married couples do in the church during Holy Matrimony.**

1. They exchange vows/promises.
2. They exchange rings.
3. They sign marriage a certificate.

### **Things married couples show as evidence that they are religiously married.**

1. A ring
2. A marriage certificate.

## **MARRIAGE VOWS.**

**In bad and good times, poverty and riches, sickness and health, only death shall separate us.**

### **Qualities of a good marriage partner.**

- Should be beautiful/ handsome.
- Should have good family background.

- Should have good health.
- Should be loving and caring.
- Should be educated.
- Should be hard working.
- Should be eighteen years and above.
- Should be faithful.
- Should be understanding.
- Should be trustworthy.

## **CIVIL MARRIAGE**

This marriage is registered and celebrated at district headquarters by **The Chief Administrative Officer.(CAO)**

### **Characteristics of a civil marriage.**

- Parents are not involved in choosing a partner.
- The couple does not go to church to make vows.
- Virginity is not priority.
- Separation is allowed when the contract ends.

## **CUSTOMARY MARRIAGE/TRADITIONAL MARRIAGE.**

This is marriage performed according to the traditional beliefs of a given community.

## **Characteristics of customary marriage.**

- It is celebrated by the clan leaders and elders.
- Bride wealth is paid.
- Producing children is given priority.
- Virginity is highly respected.

**NB. Bride price is money or property given by the husband to the parents/family of a woman.**

### **Importance of bride price.**

- It is a gesture of appreciation to the parents of a woman.
- It makes the husband to be known officially by the relatives of the woman.

### **Characteristics of a happy marriage.**

- Mutual love
- Trustworthy
- Openness
- Patience
- Humility
- Bearing children
- Faithfulness
- Fulfilment of marital duties.
- Being generous to each other.

### **Challenges facing marriages / common causes of divorce.**

- Unfaithfulness
- Diseases

- Domestic violence
- Alcoholism
- Poverty
- Lack of respect for one another.
- Lack of trust to each partner
- Barrenness
- When a man is not sexually active ( impotent)



## **PRIMARY SIX**

### **RELIGIOUS EDUCATION**

#### **NOTES**

#### **FOR TERM II**

## **CHRIST IS THE ANSWER**

### **WEEK 2 LESSON 1**

#### **CHRIST'S CONCERN FOR DIFFERENT PEOPLE**

**(Mark 1:29-34, 40-45, John 11:21, 40-44, Luke 7:36-50, 15:4-7,  
Matt.9:10-13)**

**Different ways Jesus showed love and compassion to His disciples / followers.**

- a. He healed the sick
- b. He made the blind see.
- c. He made the lame walk.
- d. He drove away demons.
- e. He raised the dead e.g. Lazarus
- f. He fed the hungry.
- g. He made the dumb talk.
- h. He made the deaf hear.

- i. He preached the good news (gospel)
- j. He washed His disciple's feet.
- k. He blessed his disciples.

#### **LESSON 2**

#### **PRAYER**

##### **What is a prayer?**

A prayer is a way of communicating to God (Matt. 6:5-13)

#### **TYPES OF PRAYER**



## LESSON 3

### 1. Thanks giving prayer

This is when we express our appreciation to God for the good thing he has done for us.

### 2. Confession prayer

This is the type of prayer made to repent for the wrong done.

### 3. Meditation prayer

This is when we think deeply about something which is good or bad.

### 4. Intercession prayer.

This is the type of prayer made by Christians to God through a mediator.

### 5. Praising prayer

This is the type of prayer through which Christians glorify and worship God.

### 6. Petition prayer

These are prayers in which Christians make a particular request to God e.g. requesting God for food, rain, peace etc.

### 7. Supplication prayer

When we make any kind of request to God.

### 8. Invocation prayer.

These are prayers made by Christians to ask God for protection from particular dangers e.g. accidents, war, etc

### 9. Dedication prayer. Etc

### Why do we pray?

We pray to God for different reasons and some of these include:-

- a. To thank God for what he has done for us.
- b. To worship / praise adore Him.
- c. To ask for our needs.
- d. To ask for forgiveness.
- e. To ask for help.
- f. To strengthen our faith in God.
- g. To be blessed by God.
- h. To promote peace, unity and harmony among Christians.

### 10. When do Christians pray?

Christians do not have specific times for praying however they can pray:-

- a. Early in the morning when they wake up.
- b. Before meals.
- c. Before and after a journey.
- d. Before going to bed.
- e. On Sunday / Sabbath.
- f. During time of joy / sorrow/ need.

### How can people pray?

According to the bible, some of the ways we are taught to pray include:

- i) We should pray with faith if we are to get what we want (Mark 11:24).
- ii) We should pray with humility (humbly). We shouldn't pray boastfully (Matt 6:5-8, 2chr 7:14).
- iii) We should pray with sincerity and not with bad motives (James 4:3)

- iv) We should pray through Jesus Christ because he is the way to the father.
- v) Prayer must always be made to God. We should know that before we ask, God already knows what we want.
- vi) Even when prayers are not answered, there are no reasons to stop praying if we are asking for something good.
- vii) We should always pray when in trouble for comfort (Matt. 26:36-46)
- viii) We should always pray not to be led into temptation.(matt.26:41)

#### **Gestures of humility during prayer**

- i) Closing our eyes.
- ii) Keep total silence.
- iii) Kneeling down when praying.
- iv) Putting our hands in the face or bowing down

- v) Having faith that God will provide what you are praying for.

### **WEEK 3**

#### **LESSON 1**

#### **THE LORD'S PRAYER (Mathew 6:9-13)**

##### **Qn**

#### **1. Which prayer did Jesus teach to his apostles before ascending to heaven?**

The Lord's Prayer

#### **2. All children recite and write the Lord's prayer**

#### **3. Requests Christians make in the Lord's Prayer**

- a. To be given daily bread
- b. To be forgiven
- c. To be delivered from evil.
- d. Not to be led into temptation.

### **LESSON 2 AND 3**

## **HUMAN WEAKNESSES AND THE NEED FOR FORGIVENESS**

#### **1. What is a weakness?**

A weakness is a habit by someone which might have unpleasant results.

- g. Being lazy
- h. Being lustful.

#### **2. Examples of human weaknesses**

- a. Being proud.
- b. Being greedy.
- c. Being selfish.
- d. Being unfaithful/ untrustworthy.
- e. Being fearful.
- f. Being jealousy

##### **Note:**

The above weaknesses can lead us to commit sins

##### **Qn**

#### **1. What is a sin?**

A sin is any act done by man against God's will.

**2. What should Christians do after committing a sin?**

They should repent.

**3. What is repentance?**

To repent means to feel sorry for the wrong done and ready to turn away from it.

**4. Ways of repentance**

When one repents he/she has to do the following:

- i) One has to feel sorry for having committed that sin.
- ii) One has to turn away from that sin.
- iii) One has to promises not to sin again.

**5. The need to forgive others.**

- i) Jesus forgive his executioners and so as Jesus' followers we should know that forgiveness is part of Christian living.

ii) Both forgiving and forgiveness are necessary because they restore the relationship between God and humankind.

iii) Forgiveness prevents revenge.

iv) It is important to forgive others so that we too can be forgiven by God.

**6. What does the Bible teach about forgiveness?**

i) Jesus forgave Simon Peter when he denied Jesus (John 21:15-19)

ii) Read Matt. 18:21-35 and you write what you learn from this scripture.

**7. Why should we forgive each other?**

- a. To be forgiven by God.
- b. God forgives those who forgive other.
- c. Forgiveness is assign to love and peace with others.

## **WEEK 4 LESSON 1 AND 2**

### **CHRIST'S GIFTS FOR THE JOURNEY**

### **THE SACRAMENTS AND THEIR MEANINGS**

**1. What is a sacrament?**

A sacrament is a visible sign of the invisible grace of Jesus Christ.

Is a formal outward expression of spiritual reality

**2. These are seven sacraments and these include**

- a. Baptism
- b. Holy communion/ Eucharist

- c. Holy matrimony
- d. Holy ordination / holy orders
- e. Anointment of the sick
- f. Confirmation
- g. Penance.

**Give the importance of each of the above sacraments.**

**a) Baptism**

Is the sacrament that introduces/ initiate someone into God's family

**b) Confirmation:**

-Is the sacrament that strengthens one's relationship with God

**c) Holy communion / Holy Eucharist**

-Is the sacrament through which we receive the blood and body of Christ.

-It reminds Christians about the last supper.

**d) Holy Matrimony**

Is the sacrament that unites a man and woman as husband and wife under God's family.

Qtn: **What does bread and wine represent during the Holy Communion?**

- (i) Bread – The body of Christ.
- (ii) Wine – The blood of Christ.

**e) Penance**

The sacrament through which we confess and repent to God

**f) Holy ordination**

The sacrament through which a Christian receives priesthood.

**LESSON 3**

**JESUS AS THE WAY TO GOD**

1. Who said the word "I am the way, the truth and the life?" (John 14:6)

Jesus

2. State the meaning of the phrase "I am the way, the truth and the life"

- a) The way – Saviour
- b) The truth – his teaching
- c) Life – Jesus is alive

3. How has Jesus continued to keep his presence among the Christian?

- a. Through the holy spirit
- b. Through the sharing of bread and wine (holy communion)

4. When did the Holy Spirit descend onto Jesus' Apostle?

On the Pentecost day

5. Where were the Apostles on the Pentecost day?

At Jerusalem.

**WEEK 5**

**LESSON 1**

6. Gifts of the Holy Spirit (1cor:12:1-11)

- a. Power to teach / preach
- b. Prophecy.
- c. Wisdom

- d. Knowledge
- e. Faith
- f. Power to heal
- g. Power to work miracles
- h. The ability to speak in different tongues/ languages.

**7. Way people have used the gifts of the Holy Spirit**

- (i) Many people are teachers so they teach others.
- (ii) The doctors treat the sick (knowledge)
- (iii) The preachers help other to turn a way from their bad lives.
- (iv) People use the wisdom given to them by the Holy Spirit to avoid sin.
- (v) Through performing miracles, God's kingdom is revealed to many.

**LESSON 2**

**8. Ways how the Holy spirit helps us today**

- a) Helps to understand the bible better.
- b) The Holy Spirit guides us in our daily life.
- c) The Holy Spirit strengthens our faith in God.
- d) The Holy Spirit gives us power to preach the word of God.
- e) The Holy Spirit gives us power to perform miracles.
- f) The Holy Spirit unifies the church as one (unites all believers).
- g) The Holy Spirit provides the word of God without fear.

**9. Fruits of the Holy Spirit to God's people (Gal. 5:16-25)**

- (i) Love
- (ii) Joy
- (iii) Peace
- (iv) Patience
- (v) Kindness
- (vi) Faithfulness
- (vii) Humility
- (viii) Self control
- (ix) Goodness

**10. Symbols of the Holy Spirit**

- a. Fire
- b. Dove
- c. Strong wind

**WEEK 6**

**LESSON 1 AND 2**

**11. Why did Jesus send the Holy Spirit to his Apostles?**

- a) To strengthen their faith in God.
- b) To give them encourage and comfort.
- c) To guide them in their daily life.
- d) To provide them with power to preach / teach.
- e) To provide them with power to perform miracles.

**12. Who led Jesus into the wilderness / desert? (Matthew 4:1-11)**

The Holy Spirit.

**13. Why was Jesus led into the wilderness?**

To be tempted by Satan / devil

**14. Why was Jesus tempted by Satan?**

To test this faith

**15. List the temptations that were given to Jesus by Satan (Mathew 4:1-10).**

- (i) To turn stones into bread.
- (ii) To jump from the highest point of the Temple.
- (iii) To bow / kneel down and worship Satan.

- c. By joining Christian fellowships.
- d. By avoiding bad company.
- e. By not visiting of high temptations e.g. disco holes, video holes which promote pornography

**16. State the different ways in which we can avoid temptations.**

- a. By being prayerful.
- b. By reading the bible and other religious information

## **LESSON 3**

### **HOW TO BEHAVE ON THE WAY.** **(John 13:34-35, John 4:7-8)**

As God's children, we need to know that on planet earth we are on the way to Heaven

NB: Christians should be exemplary in whatever they do while in our community.

**Qn: What qualities should a Christian show in a community life?**

WEEK 7  
LESSON 1

- a. Should be faithful.
- b. Should be helpful.
- c. Should be obedient.
- d. Should be loving and kind.
- e. Should be honest and trustworthy.
- f. Should be forgiving.
- g. Should be considerate.
- h. -----  
-----
- i. -----  
-----

**The role of each member in the Christian family**  
**(1 Cor 12:14-20)**

We are all members of God's family. We are one body but each one has a different role to perform for the smooth functioning in the Christian family these include: -

- (i) To speak the truth.
- (ii) To be cooperative and disciplined.
- (iii) To be obedient to God's commandment and laws in the community.

- (iv) To live at peace with all people (to live as brothers and sisters in the community)
- (v) To help others especially through voluntary services.

**Qn: How can you as a P.6 child help people in the community to live a better life?**

- a) By praying for them.
- b) By donating to the needy.
- c) -----
- d) -----

## **LESSON 2 AND 3**

### **The Christian family**

**(Eph 4:1-6)**

The bible teaches that as a family of Christ, we need to always be humble, gentle, patient with one another.

**Qn: What are the symbols of a Christian family?**

They include:-

- a. The Holy Cross.
- b. The Bible
- c. The prayer

**Our responsibility for creation/ Taking care of God's creation.**

**(Genesis 1:26-31)**

1. God took 6 days to complete the work of creator.
2. God loved man more than other creatures by creating him in his own image.

**Qn: What role did God give man after creation?**

- a. To take care of all God's creation.
- b. To worship Him (God).
- c. To Co-create.

**Qn: What are our roles in caring for God's creation?**

- a. To conserve and protect wild life
- b. To protect the lives of both human beings and animals.
- c. By planting trees and grass to control soil erosion
- d. By enforcing strict laws against poaching.
- e. By not carrying out deforestation, bush burning over grazing etc.
- f. Sensitizing people on proper environmental management e.g. good farming method, good sanitation and proper use of wet lands.

## **WEEK 8**

### **LESSON 1**

#### **ST. FRANCIS OF ASSISI**

**Qn: How did St. Francis Assisi take care of God's creation?**

- a. By helping the needy ones e.g. giving away his clothes to the beggar
- b. He preached and blessed the birds (Read Macmillan Uganda Primary R.E pupils book 6 page 50)

**Consequences of selfishness and benefits of unselfishness.**

**(Mark 6: 31 -44)**

**Qn What do you understand by the term selfishness?**

Selfishness means thinking only of ones personal needs and benefits



**Qn: What does the term unselfishness mean?**

Unselfishness means thinking of other peoples welfare and having concern for their needs and benefits.

**LESSON 2**

**Examples of being unselfish in the community**

- a. Being just / fair to others.
- b. Being generous to others / sharing.
- c. Loving and caring for others.
- d. Being a peace loving citizen / friendly
- e. Being helpful and kind to others.

**Benefits of unselfishness.**

- a. Being loved by God and other people.
- b. Getting rewards and blessings from God.
- c. Being friendly to everybody.
- d. Sharing happily with others.
- e. Being caring.

**Consequences of selfishness.**

- a. Being neglected and isolated by others.
- b. Being punished by God and others.
- c. Being lonely.
- d. Being un happy with others
- e. Being a cheat

**LESSON 3**  
**CHRISTIAN ATTITUDES TO JUSTICE**  
**(Proverbs 21:6-15, 22:22-23)**

**Qn: What is Justice?**

Justice means giving fair treatment to everybody.

Failure to treat people equally and not respecting their rights is injustice.

**Ways Christians practice justice in community.**

- a. By not judging other unfairly
- b. By not accusing others falsely.
- c. By not stealing / cheating.
- d. By not telling lies.
- e. By not being dishonest
- f. By being generous.
- g. By being kind and helpful.

**NB:** Justice brings happiness to God's children and therefore we should always be just.

**LESSON 1**

**Ways people practice injustice in community**

- a. By being greedy.
- b. By being selfish.
- c. Showing lack of respect for others.
- d. By not being a law abiding citizen.
- e. By cheating / stealing.
- f. By telling lies/ Being unfaithful.
- g. By being dishonest.
- h. Violating other peoples rights.

**Jesus' examples of good behaviour.**

- a. He was obedient to his parents.



- b. He was helpful to the needy.
- c. He was so loving (He loved all, children and sinners)
- d. He preached justice.

- e. He guided people through his teachings and preaching's.

## WEEK 9

### LESSON 2

### **THE PEOPLE ON THE WAY.**

#### **I Cor 11:12-21)**

Each person in our community is valuable and unique

- 1. This uniqueness makes us interdependent
- 2. This means we depend on each other in one way or another.

#### **Advantages of interacting with different people.**

- a. We learn to live in peace and harmony.
- b. We learn to tolerate other peoples cultures and behaviours.
- c. We learn to be humble and not boastful.
- d. We learn to behave well.
- e. We learn to be God fearing / to pray / be faithful to God.
- f. We become aware of our talents.
- g. We learn to associate with others freely and happily.

#### **The values of diversity of people in the world.**

##### **1 Cor 11:12-21)**

There are many races, tribes and nations all over the world

There is no race or tribe that can exist without depending on the others.

#### **Different ways we benefit from the diversity of people on the world.**

- a. We get ready markets for our goods.
- b. Exchange of science and technological advancement.
- c. We get experts in different fields e.g. medicines, education, agriculture etc.
- d. Exchange of knowledge and ideas.
- e. We get foreign aid, loans, and donations from more developed nations.
- f. We get employment opportunities from international communities such Y.M.C.A, Y.W.C.A, Scripture Unions etc.

### **LESSON 3**

#### **The needs and desires of different people.**

##### **(Mark 6:31-44, 1:29-34)**

Qn: What are needs?

Needs are things people cannot do without

Human beings have a lot of needs and desires, (Desires are wants but not necessities)

**The needs and desires of people we meet in the world include:-**

- a. Food
- b. Clothes
- c. Shelter
- d. Medical care.
- e. Security
- f. Education

- g. Love
- h. Fame/ popularity.
- i. Care.
- j. Guidance.
- k. Praise
- l. Power / leadership.
- m. Happiness
- n. Wealth / riches.

**DEVELOPING GOOD INTERPERSONAL RELATIONSHIPS.**

**Ways of developing and maintaining good relationships in the world community include:-**

- a. Showing love / affection to other people.
- b. Maintaining self control / gentleness.
- c. Being humble and peaceful.
- d. Donating false accusation / back biting / spreading rumours.
- e. Being loyal / honest
- f. Being open and trustworthy.

**Things which spoil relationships in society.**

- a. Lack of trust / faith.
- b. Un faithfulness / being dishonest.
- c. Lack of openness.
- d. False accusations.
- e. Spreading rumours / back biting.
- f. Being unfair to others.
- g. Having un pleasant behaviour in society.

**FRIENDS ON THE WAY**

A friend is a person with whom you relate freely.

Friendship is the state of relating with some one freely./ The state of being friends.

**QUALITIES OF TRUE FRIENDSHIP.**

- Selfless.
- Humility.
- Servanthood.
- Understanding.
- Forgiving
- True love
- Mutual respect
- Patience and tolerance
- Openness and trust.

Question.

State any four qualities of a good friend.

- (1)\_\_\_\_\_
- (11)\_\_\_\_\_
- (111)\_\_\_\_\_
- (1v)\_\_\_\_\_

**GOOD AND BAD ADVICE**  
**GOOD ADVICE**

### Qualities of good pieces of advice.

A good advice should be helpful

A good advice should aim at problem solving but not creating problems.

A good advice promotes peace.

A good advice should promote respect for others.

#### Question.

Give any two examples of advice you give to people with challenges.

(1) \_\_\_\_\_

(11) \_\_\_\_\_

### Importance of true friends.

- True friends give advice to people which promote peace.
- True friends inspire others.
- True friends are helpful.
- True friends encourage others not to lose hope.

#### Question

Write short notes about **Winston Churchill**.

- ✓ He used to score poorly in his examinations at school but had great courage.

- ✓ He became the prime minister of the great country called Britain.

### **BAD ADVICE.**

#### Examples of bad advice.

- ❖ Encouraging some one to steal.
- ❖ Encouraging some one to smoke.
- ❖ Encouraging one to cheat in exams.
- ❖ Advising some one to take alcohol/abuse drugs.

### Effects of bad advice

1. **Death**
2. **Diseases**
3. **Imprisonment**
4. **Madness**
5. **Expulsion from school**
6. **School drop out.**

# **MARRIAGE**

Marriage is the union of man and woman as husband and wife.

### Types of marriage.

- **Religious marriage.**
- **Civil marriage.**

- Customary marriage.

## **RELIGIOUS MARRIAGE.**

This is marriage that is celebrated by religious leaders.

It is also known as **Holy matrimony**.

### **Importance of Holy Matrimony**

- ✓ It unites man and woman as husband and wife.
- ✓ It promotes holy living in marriage.
- ✓ It promotes companionship.

The couple gets God's blessings in marriage.

### **Characteristics of a religious marriage**

1. Divorce is not allowed.
2. It is celebrated by a religious leader e.g Bishop, Reverend, Pastor. NB A reverend is an ordained person to serve GOD and his people.
3. Love is expressed as an important fact.
4. Sex outside marriage is sin and not accepted.
5. This marriage is one husband one wife.
6. Producing children is very important.

**NB. Divorce is legal separation in marriage.**

**The Bible condemns it.**

### **Importance/purpose of marriage.**

- To produce children and fill the earth./co-create.[Gen.1:27-28]
- For companionship.
- To gain respect in the society.
- For sexual pleasure/satisfaction.

### **Things married couples do in the church during Holy Matrimony.**

1. They exchange vows/promises.
2. They exchange rings.
3. They sign marriage a certificate.

### **Things married couples show as evidence that they are religiously married.**

1. A ring
2. A marriage certificate.

## **MARRIAGE VOWS.**

**In bad and good times, poverty and riches, sickness and health, only death shall separate us.**

### **Qualities of a good marriage partner.**

- Should be beautiful/ handsome.
- Should have good family background.

- Should have good health.
- Should be loving and caring.
- Should be educated.
- Should be hard working.
- Should be eighteen years and above.
- Should be faithful.
- Should be understanding.
- Should be trustworthy.

## **CIVIL MARRIAGE**

This marriage is registered and celebrated at district headquarters by **The Chief Administrative Officer.(CAO)**

### **Characteristics of a civil marriage.**

- Parents are not involved in choosing a partner.
- The couple does not go to church to make vows.
- Virginity is not priority.
- Separation is allowed when the contract ends.

## **CUSTOMARY MARRIAGE/TRADITIONAL MARRIAGE.**

This is marriage performed according to the traditional beliefs of a given community.

## **Characteristics of customary marriage.**

- It is celebrated by the clan leaders and elders.
- Bride wealth is paid.
- Producing children is given priority.
- Virginity is highly respected.

**NB. Bride price is money or property given by the husband to the parents/family of a woman.**

### **Importance of bride price.**

- It is a gesture of appreciation to the parents of a woman.
- It makes the husband to be known officially by the relatives of the woman.

### **Characteristics of a happy marriage.**

- Mutual love
- Trustworthy
- Openness
- Patience
- Humility
- Bearing children
- Faithfulness
- Fulfilment of marital duties.
- Being generous to each other.

### **Challenges facing marriages / common causes of divorce.**

- Unfaithfulness
- Diseases

- Domestic violence
- Alcoholism
- Poverty
- Lack of respect for one another.
- Lack of trust to each partner
- Barrenness
- When a man is not sexually active ( impotent)



## **P.7 R.E TERM 1**

### **THEME: ENRICHED IN THE SPIRIT**

Nature of human being as part of God's creation (Gen 1:26-30)

God created human beings in his own image.

- Human beings have the ability to talk to God through prayers.
- Human beings have the ability to communicate with each other.
- Human beings have large complex brain.
- Human beings walk on two legs.

The role of human being as part of God's creation (Psalms 8:1-6, Gen 1:26, 1:28, 2:15)

□ To look after all living things.

- To participate in God's work of creation.
- To cultivate land and grow food.

How Adam and Eve failed to obey God.

- They ate the forbidden fruit.

Punishment God gave to Adam. (Gen 3:16-19)

□ To work hard to produce food.

- To die and become soil in which he was created.

Eve

- To have pain while giving birth.
- To be subject of man.

Serpent

- To crawl on the belly.
- To eat dust.
- The offspring (children) of woman to crush its head.
- To have hostility with woman's offspring (children)

### Consequences/results of Adam's and Eve's disobedience

- Suffering
- Jealousy
- Hatred/dislike
- Death
- Diseases
- Envy
- Unhappiness
- Embarrassment among people
- Hard work in order to get food.

### How people fail to live up God's standards today

- By failing to respect other people.
- By fighting with others
- By worshiping small gods
- By stealing others people's property.
- By committing fornication.
- By murdering people. □ By cheating on examinations
- By taking bribes.

### God's plan for salvation

- Salvation means the power to overcome evil. Steps in God's plan of salvation □ God calls Abraham.
- God rescues Israelites from Egypt/ □ God makes a covenant with Israelites.
- The Israelites reach the promised land.
- God prepares his chosen people/Israelites through leaders and prophets

### Fulfillment of God's plan.

- God fulfilled this plan by sending the savior to die.

### Ways in which Jesus is a perfect person

- He loved all people including sinners (Romans 5:6-19) □ He lived prayerful life (Mark 14:32-41) □ He never committed any sin.
- He resisted temptations.
- He aimed at solving problems rather than creating problems.

### The Promises of the Holy Spirit (John 16:1-51),

- Jesus promised his disciples a helper.
- The helper was the Holy Spirit.

### Why Jesus promised the Holy Spirit (John 16:12-13Cor"2:14, Romans 8:2, 8:26)

- To teach about Jesus.
- To bring people closer to Jesus
- To direct Christians □ To teach Christians how to pray
- To lead Christians to victory over sin.



Fulfillment of the promises (Act 2:1-13)

- His promise was fulfilled on Pentecost day.
- The Holy Spirit appeared to the apostle in Jerusalem.
- The Holy Spirit appeared to the apostle in tongues/flames of fire.

Fruits of the Holy Spirit (Gal 5:22-23)

- New characters we get from the influence of the Holy Spirit.
- Good things the Holy Spirit makes us to get e.g.
- Love
- Joy
- Peace
- Patience
- Kindness
- Goodness
- Faithfulness
- Gentleness.

Gifts of the Holy Spirit (Corinthians 12:27 & 12:8-10)

- Abilities to do services we get from the influence of the Holy Spirit e.g.
- Wisdom
- Knowledge
- Faith power to heal.
- Speaking good message.
- Ability to tell the difference between gifts that come from the Holy Spirit in strange tongues.
- Ability to explain what is said.

Symbols of the Holy Spirit (John 1:32, 3:7-8, 1:2-3)

- Wind
- Strong wind
- Fire

How the Holy Spirit guides and helps Christians (Luke 4:1, 4)

- Helps Christian to choose between right and wrong.
- Helps Christian to overcome temptations and sin.
- Helps Christian to live in harmony.
- Helps Christian to know the truth about God.
- Helps Christians to preach the word of God.

Ways of cooperating with the Holy Spirit

- Praying
- By listening to the advice
- By mediating
- By listening to inner voice.

### Questions

- What did God use to create Adam?
- Why did God create human beings last?
- What does the name Eve mean?
- What shows that God loved Adam and Eve so much?
- Why did Eve accept to eat the forbidden fruit?
- Give two ways Christians disobey God.
- Why did God send the prophet to the people Israel?
- Name the last prophet to prepare the people of Israel for the coming of the savior.
- Give the meaning of “incarnation”
- What lessons do Christians from crucifixion of Jesus?
- List down three ways you can care for others.
- How was the creation of Adam different from the creation of the rest of creation?
- Why did Jesus promise his disciples the Holy Spirit?

## **THEME II: ANCESTORS, OURSELVES AND THE SPIRIT**

Similarities between traditional and Christians beliefs.

- Both believe in God as a creator.
- Both believe in life after death.
- Both believe in act of sacrifice. □ Both believe in life as a gift from God.

Difference between African tradition and Christian beliefs.

- A.T.R believes in witch craft while Christians do not.
- A.T.R. believes in life after death.
- Christians believes in the resurrection of the body in the judgement day while A.T.R does not.
- A.T.R. uses ancestors as mediators in worship while Christianity does not.

Evil practices in African tradition religion (A.T.R)

□ Witchcraft.

- Charms
- Sacrificing human beings.

Causes of misunderstanding in communities.

□ Adultery □ Backbiting.

- Drunkardness
- False accusations
- Telling lies
- Stealing
- Greed

## **Reconciliation**

- To make friendship with someone after disagreement.

Importance of reconciliation.

- Restores friendship and love
- Restores personal communication
- Prevents revenge
- Restores working together.

Traditional ways of reconciliation

- Asking someone else to settle a dispute between two or more people (arbitration) □ Paying fines
- Asking for forgiveness
- Share eats and drinks

Traditional beliefs on death and life after death

- All communities have different views on death and life after death. □ Some people believe that the dead continue to live another form of life.

## **Ways the dead are remembered**

- Naming children after them
- Caring for their graves
- Swearing in their names
- Offering them food and drinks as sacrifices
- Asking them to bless the living people
- Cursing other people through them

Biblical teaching on death and life after death (Gen 3:19, 1Cor 15:20, John 11:25, Thess 5:14-17, Matth 25:21)

- The Bible teaches that death originated from the sin of Adam and Eve.
- Death is the beginning of internal life, so Christians should not fear it.
- Christians will resurrect on the judgment day and Jesus will take those who died believing in him to heaven.
- The dead will come back to life and be united with the living on their way to heaven.
- In heaven Jesus will put righteous people on his right hand and non righteous on his left hand side.
- People on the right hand will have internal life while those on the left will be sent to hell.

Similarities between A.T.R. and Christians believe in death and life after death.

- Both believe in life after death.

## **Differences between A.T.R. and Christians beliefs in death and life after death.**

- A.T.R the dead are remembered as ancestors while in Christianity, the dead are remembered as saints.
- A.T.R offer sacrifices to the dead while Christians don't
- A.T.R does not believe in resurrection while Christians believe in resurrection.
- A.T.R does not believe in the Day of judgment while Christians do.

**Communities of saints:**

- It is the fellowship between saints and Christians who are still alive.

Ways communion of saints is expressed in the living Christians.

- By using the names of saints at baptism.
- By using the names of Saints for church building.
- By using the names of saints for school.

**Importance's of communion saints to living Christians**

- Inspires Christians to work for eternal life.
- Saints act as role models to Christians in their daily lives.
- Christians get intercession after asking help in their daily endeavours from saints.

**Questions**

- What is death according to Christianity?
- How did Jesus overcome death?
- Why is death not the end of a Christians?

How can a Christian secure external life?

Who is a saint?

Give one way a Christians communicate with a saint.

Name the former archbishop of Uganda who was declared a saint. □

What will happen to the righteous people on the Day of judgement?

### **God's worldwide family (Micah 4:3-4)**

- All human beings can be united in God's family as brothers and sisters.
- Although cultures are different, human beings from different nations can enrich each other.
- All countries depend on each other, that is called interdependence.

### **How we benefit from people of other countries a)**

Culture

- Christianity which is from other countries has promoted unity and morals in Uganda.
- Ugandans enjoy music from other cultures. b) Trade
- Ugandans buy goods and services from other countries.
- Ugandans sell goods to foreign countries. c) Reliefs
- Ugandans get aid form of food, medicine, clothes, expatriates and machinery from other countries.

### **Theme III: Enriched by other Nations and Religions**

#### **World religions**

- Religion is a belief spiritual being.

#### **Examples of world religion.**

- Christianity
- Islam
- Judaism
- Buddhism
- Hinduism
- Bahai faith

#### **Signs of religion.**

- A religious sign is a gesture or an action which when used conveys a particular message.

Examples of religion signs

- Ablution
- Baptism
- Circumcision
- Waving a hand
- Hand shaking kneeling.

#### **Symbols of religions**

- A symbol is a physical objects that presents something e.g.
- A cross in Christianity

- 
- 
- 
- 

- Wine and bread in Christianity
- Quran in Islam.
- Bible in Christianity. □ Sacred cow among the Hindu.

### **Importance of religious symbols**

- Helps believers to understand their religion deeply.
- Enable individuals to share common beliefs that are express by symbols.

### **Common religious beliefs**

- Believe in existence of God or gods (theism)
- Believe that there is no God (Atheism)
- Believe in the existence of a creator (Deism)
- Believe in all natural object have life (Animalism)
- Believe that man can only know about material things but not the nature of God (agnosticism)

### **Ways of respecting and related to people of other religions.**

- By being polite.
- By not disregarding their founders (calling the evil)
- By listening to them
- By not abusing them
- By not quarrying with them.
- Give two signs of a Christian family?
- Give two symbols of Christian faith?
- Why should we respect people from their religions?
- How one show Christians values in his/her behavior?

### **Theme: Serving others in the Spirit (Matthew 25:31-40)**

- To serve is to perform duties for other person.
- Service the action of helping or doing work for others.
- Servant is the person who helps to do work for others.

### **Examples of servants**

- God's servant e.g. bishops, pastors, prophets. □ Civil servant e.g. teachers, doctors.
- Domestic servants e.g. porters.

### **PEOPLE WHO ACCEPT GOD'S CALL SERVICE**

- a) Mother Theresa
  - Founded the order of sisters and brothers.
  - Served the sick.
- b) William Wilberforce - Struggled to stop slave trade
- c) Dr. Lucille Teasdale.

- Built St. Mary's Hospital Lacor in Gulu.
- She treated sick people

## **PEOPLE WHO NEED SERVICE**

- Poor
- Old
- Disabled
- Young
- Sick
- The orphans
- The refugees

Organisations which serve others □ These organizations help the needy people.

- They are called voluntary organisations.

## **Examples**

- Uganda women's effort to serve orphans (UWESO) □ Care for orphans by providing shelter.
- Providing education facilities.

a) The Aids Support Organisation (TASO) cares for patients by

- Counseling -
- Providing treatment -
- Providing food.

b) International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) □ Cares for the wounded in wars and other disaster victims by:- □ Providing food.

- Providing medicine
- Providing shelter

c) World Vision International -  
Support orphans and peasants by:-  
- Building schools - Building clinics -  
Providing safe water.

d) Adventist development relief agency (ADRA) - Cares for people hit by disaster by:

- Building schools.
- Building medical centers.
- Providing safe water

e) Carry American Relief Everywhere (CARE)

- Cares for people hit by disaster by: -  
□ Providing shelter □ Providing foods
- Providing medical care.

- 
- 
- 
- 

f) Plan International -  
Cares for children by:-

- Providing homes -  
Providing school fees
- g) Sanyu Babies  
home
- Cares for orphans and  
abandoned babies

Other relief or voluntary organisations

- Save the children fund (SCF)
- Christian children fund (CCF)

### **Biblical teaching on serving others (Luke 13:32-34, Matthew 25:31-40)**

□ It teaches that those who serve others will be rewarded by God □ It teaches that serving others is serving God.

- It teaches that we should aim at serving other instead of serving our selves.
- Through serving other we shall be able to inherit the kingdom of heaven.

Questions

### **How does God help those who help others?**

### **Theme: Living in the Spirit of love.**

Marriage (Genesis 2:18, Matt 19:4)

Marriage is the legal union of a man and a woman as husband and wife.

Why marriage is a social institution:

Unites different families, clans, tribes and other races.

Types of marriage

- Religions marriage
- The marriage is conducted either in church or mosque.
- The marriage is performed by a religious leader.
- It is called Holy Matrimony in Christianity

In bad and good times, poverty and riches, sickness and health only death that will separate us

What the couple does in church

- Exchanging promises (VOWS) □ Signing marriage certificate
- Exchanging rings.

Customary marriage

- Marriage is performed according to the traditional customs.



- It involves payment of the bride price.

#### Bride price

Money and property in some societies that husband must pay to his wife's family

#### IMPORTANCE OF BRIDE PRICE

- Short that marriage has been recognize.

#### Civil Marriage

- The marriage performed by the government official.
- In Uganda its performed by chief administration officers (CAO)

#### PURPOSE OF MARRIAGE (MATTHEW 19:4, GEN 1:27-28, GEN 2:18-25)

For company

To produce children

For sexual pleasure

For respect.

#### BIBLICAL LAWS ON MARRIAGE (1COR 7:1-16)

- Every man should have one wife and every woman and husband.
- A man should fulfill his duty as a husband and a woman should fulfill her duties as a wife. □ A husband is a master to his wife's body and a wife too is a master of her husband's body.
- In Holy Matrimony, divorce is not allowed to marry when fails to control his or her sexual desires.

#### **Bible laws on love (Matt. 19:3-6)**

- Love is the basis of unity between husband and wife.
- Husband has to love his wife and the wife has to love her husband.

#### **Biblical teaching on laws (Ex 20:14)**

- Do not committee adultery
- Committing adultery is a sin.

#### **Biblical laws on /teaching on divorce**

- Divorce is not accepted.

#### **Qualities of a good marriage partner □**

Should have a good family background.

- Should be faithful.
- Should have true love.
- Should have good health. □ Should be obedient □ Should be hard working.
- Should be trustworthy.
- Should be educated.
- Should be good looking.

#### **Common marriage problems**

- Quarrels

- 
- 
- 
- 

- Fights
- Lack of respect for one another □ Lack of trust
- Neglect of children.

### **Love (Mark 12:31, Icor 13:4-7)**

True love has the following meaning according to Paul.

- Love is patient □ Love is faithful
- Love is enduring / persistence.
- Love is hopeful.
- Love is kind.
- Love is everlasting.

### **What love is not?**

- Love is jealous.
- Love is not ill mannered.
- Love is not unforgiving.
- Love is not proud.
- Love is not selfish.

### **Theme: The Spirit makes us free**

#### **Authority and freedom**

- Authority is having rightful power/control over the people.
- Freedom is not being under control of someone else.

#### **Types of authority**

- Divine authority – authority possessed by only God.
- Apostolic authority – messianic power Jesus gave to the church.
- Marital authority – authority husbands have over their wives.
- Civil authority – the power civic leaders have over their people.
- Symbolic authority – authority received from particular objects e.g. constitution.

### **Proper use of authority and freedom (Romans 13:1-17)**

- To keep law and order.
- To defend people's rights. □ For caring for the needy.
- For promoting unity.
- For creating peace.

### **Misuse of authority and freedom.**

- Leaders mistreat the people they lead.
- Leaders embezzle public funds.

### **Ways people misuse freedom:**

- Through dressing badly.
- Through the use of obscene words on radio shows. □ Through abusing people on radios
- Through abusing offices they work in.

#### **Relationship between freedom and authority:**

- Both are God given.
- Authority affects the use of freedom and freedom affects the use of Authority.
- The misuse of both authority and freedom breeds evil.

#### **Biblical teachings on authority and freedom (Titus 3:1, Rom 13:1-17, Matt 22:15-22, Mark 10:42-45)**

□ The Bible teaches that all authority comes from God.

- The Bible teaches that a leader needs to be the servant of the people he/she leads.
- The Bible teaches that a great leader should give freedom to his/her people.

#### **Responsibilities of leaders:**

To guide people

To protect people

To promote unity among people.

Mobilize people for development.

#### **Lessons from Jesus' perfect use of freedom and authority (John 13:5)**

□ He used it to benefit all people

- He used it to solve problems/difficulties.
- He used it to serve others.

#### **Theme: The Spirit helps us to use His gifts.**

Talents and resources (use the parable of three servants Matt. 25:14-30)

- A talent is a natural ability to do something well.

#### **Examples of talents**

- Singing
- Dancing
- Acting
- Debating
- Writing
- Drawing
- Playing football/net ball, etc

#### **Ways of identifying talents:**

- Through practice.
- Through the guidance of other people.
- Through praying.

Using available resources to serve God and fellow human beings (Gen 1:26-30) The following are ways of using resources well.

- For making communication better

- 
- 
- 
- 

- For making machines used for building roads, houses, etc
- For making medicine used to cure diseases.
- People have used resources to make feeding better
- Man has used resources for making education better.

Uses of resources that break God's commandments:

- For making maintenance to carry out abortion.
- For making deadly weapons of mass destruction.
- For disputing God's existence.
- For making poisonous chemicals to poison other people.

Conscience: (John 16:13, 3:20-21)

Conscience is a feeling that tells a person whether what he/she is going to do is right or wrong.

How the Holy Spirit helps us through our conscience.

- Holy Spirit reveals the truth to our conscience.

Money is a resource

- Money is a medium of exchange.
- It is one of the resources people have.
- People need to use it well in order to benefit from it and other people.

How people get money

- Trading
- Farming
- Working
- As gifts

Uses of money which do not spoil our relationship with God:

Wrong ways of getting money

- Stealing
- Corruptions

The following are some of good uses of money: (Prov 11:24-25, 28:18, 29:5)

□ To pay education services. □ To pay taxes.

- To buy clothes
- To pay for health services.
- To pay for amenities.
- To buy furniture.
- To pay tithe.

Uses of money that spoils our relationship with God (ITim 6:7-10, Ecc 5:10) Below are the bad ways of dependence.

- To buy drugs of dependence.
- To bribe others.
- To buy prostitutes.
- To hire other people to commit murder.

Effects of too much love for money.

- Envy
- Bribery
- Murder
- Stealing
- Jealousy
- Robbery

Time as a resource:

- It is one of the limited resources we have on this earth.
- Therefore, there is need to use it well in order to benefit from it.
- People do different types of work.
- In order to do work properly, we need a time table. Points to remember when using time: □ Do the right at the right time

□

- 
- 
- 
- 

Time wasted will never be gained.  
 Time is money.  
 There is time for work and time for rest.  
 Too much work or leisure for us is not good.  
 Respect your timetable.

Bad ways of using time:

- Over sleeping
- Doing work slowly
- Spending too much time in leisure.

Human rights

Ways of respecting other people's rights.

- Avoiding murder.
- Respecting other people's property □ Settling conflicts in courts of law.
- Respecting tribal religious differences.

Bodies that protect human rights.

Human rights

Freedom that every individual must enjoy.

Examples of human rights

- Own property
- Speech
- Worship
- Not to be discriminated.
- Freedom of press.
- Freedom of movement.

Protection of human rights

- Enforcing laws protecting human rights.
- Use of organizations to follow cases of human rights violation.
- Trying people who abuse people's rights in courts of law.

Ways in which human rights are abused.

- Mob justice
- Forcing someone to marry
- Detention without trial
- Denial of education
- Tacking one's property forcefully.

□

### Children's rights

- Food, clothes, shelter ☐ Medical care. ☐ Name.
- Education

### Common examples of child abuse Defilement

- Corporal punishment ☐ Forced early marriages.
- Child labour
- Child neglect ☐ Indecent assault.

### Forms of child abuse.

- Physical
- Social
- Emotional

### Causes of failure:

- Lack of faith in God.
- Lack of self confidence
- Pessimism (believing in the worst to happen all the time)
- Poor advice ☐ Illiteracy
- Pride.

### How to cope with success or failure:

- By concentrating on available privileges and chances.
- By fighting Satan's temptation using God's words.

### Fear

#### Values of fear:

- Helps us to avoid dangerous situations.
- Makes us to do some tasks better.
- Makes us to respect those who can protect us.
- Makes us to seek for God's help.

### Biblical teachings on fear and courage (Mark 14:32-36, Joshua 1:5-9, Gen 15:1, Isaiah 11:3,4)

- ☐ We should pray to God for strength and courage whenever we are in fear.
- We should have determination, confidence, and obey God's commandments as a solution for fear.
  - ☐ It teaches that we should never fear whether we are weak or small.

### Emotions (John 11:35, 2:13-17, Luke 19:41) Emotions mean a state of mind.

#### Examples of emotional feeling are:

- Sadness
- Anger
- Fear
- Cheerfulness, etc
- By for giving.

☐

- 
- 
- 
- 

How to control emotions

- By being patient.
- By avoiding any kind of anger
- By avoiding revenge By being kind.



□

By having faith and confidence in God in situations of failure, fear, success and danger.

What Christians should view as success (Romans 12:3-13)

- To achieve unity and harmony with God and fellow human beings.
- Goal of love.
- Respect of God and other people.
- Service for others.
- Thinking more of others than ourselves.

What Christians should not view as success:

- Money
- Popularity
- Prestige
- Wealth

Fear:

- To feel that something bad may happen.
- Extreme fear is called phobia.

Forms of fear:

- Real fear – fear for objects that can harm.
- Imagined fear – general fear to fail.
- Anxiety – the state of being worried.

Causes of fear:

- Being lonely
- Lack of confidence
- Death
- Embarrassment

Values of fear:

- Helps us to avoid dangerous situations.
- Makes us do some task better.
- Makes us respect those who can protect us.
- Makes us to seek for God's help.

Biblical teachings on fear and courage (Mark 14:32-36, Joshua 1:5-9, Isaiah 41:10-13/14)

□ We should pray to God for strength and courage whenever we are in fear.

- We should have determination, confidence and obey God's commandments as a solution for fear.
  - It teaches that we should never fear whether we are small or weak.
- It teaches that all our worries should be left with God because he cares for us.

Emo

•

□

□

Theme: Praying in the Spirit How  
to communicate to God:  
Through praying

How God communicates

- Through the Bible
- Through vision
- Through prophets
- Through priests.

Prayers:

A prayer is a way of communicating to God

Types of prayers:

- Prayers of praise: - prayers said to glorify God (Exodus 15:1-8)
- Thanksgiving prayers- prayers said to thank God (Psalms 138)
- Confessional prayers: prayers said to request God for forgiveness (Psalms 51:19, 2Samuel 12:13)
  - Petition prayers: prayers said to request our bodily and spiritual needs or present a problem to God
- Intercessional prayers – prayers said to request God to meet other people's needs.

Importance of prayers:

- They help us to come closer to God.
- They help us to control our emotions.
- They help us to talk to God.
- They help us to find relief in times of stress and sorrow.

Reasons why Christians pray:

- To thank God
- To praise God □ To confess our sins.
- To ask for protection.

Ways of praying (Matt. 6:5-7, 18/19, Mark 1:35, Acts 10:46)

- Praying silently – praying in privacy without using words.
- Praying loudly – praying together loudly in a group (public praying)

Forms of a loud prayer

- Loud prayer from memory □ Loud prayer from a prayer book.
- Singing hymns together.

Principles of follow during a prayer

- Have faith
- Be humble before God.
- Turn the whole mind to God.
- Turn your desires/needs to God.

When should a Christian pray?

- When he/she is in need. At anytime
- When he/she is in joy or sorrow.

Times for common prayers

Morning time:

- To thank God for the protection at night.
- To thank God for the new day.

Night time:

- To confess the sins committed during day.
- To ask for protection during

Before meals:

- Ask God to bless the meal.
- Thank God for providing the meal

During difficult times.

- To ask God for protection.

Time of joy

- To glorify God.

Ways of getting to know God better:

- We need the guidance of the Holy Spirit in order to know God.

Ways the Holy Spirit guides us to know God

- He makes you to recognize that God loves you.
- He makes one to admit that he/she is a sinner and needs God's help.
- He makes one to recognize that he/she belongs to God's family (church) □ He makes one to accept Jesus as a personal Saviour.
- He makes one to be committed to serve God.

Some of the ways of serving God

- By praying
- By reading the Bible
- By meditating
- By fasting

The book of Psalms

- Was written by king David
- Contains prayers.

□

□

Types of prayers in the book of Psalms

- Confessional prayers (Psalms 32:5)
- Thanksgiving prayers (Psalms 38)
- Petition prayers (Psalms 6:1-2)

Jesus' teaching on a prayer (Matt. 6:9-13)

□

The prayer Jesus taught his apostles is called the Lord's Prayer.

Lessons that we learn from the Lord's Prayer:

- To praise God
- To request God for our daily needs.
- To ask God for forgiveness.
- To ask God to protect us from evil.
- To forgive others.

Reasons why Jesus prayed.

- To get food (Luke 8:6)
- To forgive his enemies (Luke 23:33-34)
- To know God's will (Matt. 26:42)
- To ask for strength and courage. (Matt. 26:39)

Places where Jesus prayed from

- Gethsemane (Matt. 26:39-42)
- On top of the hill (Mark 6:46)
- At the grave yard (John 11:41-43)

LESSONS WE LEARN FROM JESUS PRAYER LIFE:

- Praying must be with faith.
- Never to doubt that God is listening to our prayers.
- To pray with all our soul, heart and mind.
- Prayers can be said in any place.

Theme: Growing in the Spirit

Creeds: -

Creeds are statements of Christian beliefs.

Examples of creeds;

- Apostles' creed □ Nicene creed
- Athanasius creed.

Section of creeds;

- Creeds are arranged in sections/parts i.e.
- The section of God the Father
- The section of God the Son and
- The section of God the Spirit.

Sacraments:

A sacrament is a symbolic religious celebration through which Christians believe that they receive God's grace.

□

### Characteristics of sacraments.

Must have a material sign e.g. wine, bread

- Must have permanent system of giving or receiving.
- Must confirm the presence and power of Jesus.

### Examples of sacraments

#### Baptism

- First sacrament
- The visible symbol of baptism is water.

#### Confirmation

- Second sacrament that confirms baptized person.
- Its visible symbol is laying hands on the person being confirmed.
- Done by a Bishop.

#### Holy Matrimony

- Unites man and woman to become wife and husband.
- Its visible symbol is a ring and a marriage certificate.

#### Penance:

- For repenting sins.
- Symbolized by feeling sorry for one's sins.

#### Holy order/ordination:

- Received by people who serve in church e.g. monks, priests,/deacons and bishops

#### Anointing of the sick people.

- Given to very sick/ill people.

#### Holy Communion:

- Carried out in memory of Jesus' blood and body.
- Was made on Holy Thursday
- Conditions for receiving it are repentance, baptism and confirmation.

#### Importance of sacraments Baptism:

- Washes the original sin committed by Adam and Eve
- Makes a person a member of Gods family/church

#### Confirmation:

- Strengthens a person's faith in God.

#### Penance:

- Makes a person to repent his/her sins

#### Holy Matrimony

- Unites man and woman as husband and wife.

Holy order:

- Makes a person to serve in the church.

Anointing the sick

- Makes a person who is ill to repent in preparation for death.

Social contribution made by the church towards development.

- Established education centres.
- Established medical centres □ Established orphanages
- Promoted morals.

Political contribution.

- Helps to make the constitution
- Encourages the government to observe human rights.

Economic contributions

- Established financial institution □ Assists in training manpower.
- Created jobs/employment.

Parables.

- Short stories with hidden meanings that Jesus used.

Why did Jesus teach using parables?

- He wanted his followers to understand his message.
- He never wanted non believers to understand his message.

Parables, meanings of words in them and lessons learnt from them:

Parable of the sower (Matt. 13:1-23)

Seeds: God's message

Sower: - Jesus, preacher of God's message

Seeds that fell along the path- people who hear God's word but the devil takes it away.

The seeds that fell on rocky ground – people who hear God's word but give up when trouble or persecution comes because of the message.

The seeds that fell on good soil – people who hear God's message and understand it. Lesson:  
To believe in God.

Parable of the weeds: (Matt. 13:24-30)

The field: the world

Good seeds: - people who believe in God Weeds:  
- Non believers.

Enemy who sowed the weed; - the devil Harvest;  
- end of the world.

Harvest workers: - the angels

Lesson:- Never to give up our faith in God.

□

Parable of the lost sheep: Matthew 18:10-41)



Sheep: the believers.

Man with hundred sheep:- Jesus

Lost sheep: sinner

Ninety-nine sheep: faithful people.

Lesson:- To have love for sinners.

- To be faithful Results of finding lost sheep:
- Happiness/rejoicing.

Parable of house built on the rock (Matt. 7:24-27)

- To heed to Jesus' teachings.

Parable of Good Samaritan (Luke 10:25-37)

- To help the needy
- To have pity for people who are suffering.

Parable of the rich fool (Luke 12:13-21)

- To trust God rather than our wealth or possessions.

The parable of the prodigal or lost son (Luke 15:11-23)

- Confess our sins
- To forgive

The parable of the lost coin (Luke 15:8-10)

- To repent

Parable of the two sons (Matt. 21:28-32) -

To repent/confess our sins.

Parable of ten virgins (Matt. 25:14-30)

- Unprepared believers will be locked out of God's kingdom when Jesus returns. - Believers should be prepared for the return of Jesus.

Miracles that were performed by Jesus:

- Raised Jairus' daughter (Luke 8:40)
- Raised Lazarus (Luke 7:11-17)
- Walked on water (Matt. 14:22-32)
- He fed 5000 people (Mark 6:30-44)
- He turned water into wine (John 2:1-12)
- Made Simon to catch large number of fish (Luke 5:4-11)
- He calmed the storm (Matt. 8:23-27)
- He healed the lame (Mark 1:29-34)
- He cast demons (Matt. 8:28-29)
- Healed a woman who suffered from bleeding for 12 years. (Luke 8:24-48)

Why did Jesus perform miracles? -

To show love to people.

- To show God's power. - To show care to people - To help people.

## Prophets

- They are messengers of God.

## Examples of prophets

- Elijah – Preached trust and true worship
- Samuel – Anointed David as a king of Israel
- Amos – Preached Justice, repentance and God's judgement
- John the Baptist – Preached repentance in preparation for the coming of the messiah.
- Isaiah- preached about the coming of the messiah.
- Hosea – Preached forgiveness and hope.
- Jeremiah – Preached hope for the future and new covenant.
- Jonah – Preached repentance to the people of Nineveh.
- Joel – Preached repentance to the people of Judah.
- Micah – Preached against oppression of the poor.
- Malachi – Encouraged people to give offerings to God.
- Elisha – Preached against injustice, immorality and misuse of power.

## Leaders/kings in Israel;

- Samson – His power was in his long hair
- He became powerless after trimming his hair.
- Samuel – Anointed Saul and David as kings.
- Saul – He was the first king of Israel - disobeyed God.
- David – Defeated all enemies of Israel
- Wrote the book of Psalms
- He killed the giant of Philistines called Goliath.
- Committed adultery with Uriah's wife called Bathsheba.
- Solomon – Prayed to God for wisdom to rule Israel.

## Mountains and events that happened on them:

- Ararat :- Where Noah's ark rested after the floods.
- Moriah – Where Abraham took Isaac to be sacrificed
- Sinai – Where God gave Moses Ten Commandments.
- Nebo – Where Elijah held a contest with the prophets of Baal.
- Tabor – where Jesus shone brightly.
  - His shining is called transfiguration.
  - The prophets who were with him were Elijah and Moses -  
The apostles who were with Jesus are John, Peter and James
- Olives – Where Jesus ascended into heaven.



## **P.7 C.R.E**

### **TERM II**

#### **Topic 1: serving others in the spirit.**

- Service is the action of helping or doing work for others.
- A servant is a person who helps to do work for others.

#### **Examples of servants**

- God's servants e.g bishops, pastors, prophets.
- Civil servants e.g teachers, doctors.
- Domestic servants e.g porters, house maids.

#### **People who accepted God's call for service.**

- Mother There sa.
  - Found the order of sisters and brothers.
  - Served the sick
- William Wilber force
  - fought to stop slave trade
- Dr. Lucille Teasdale
  - Built St. Mary's hospital Lacor in Gulu.
  - She treated sick people.

#### **People who need service**

- Poor
- Old
- Disabled
- Young
- Sick
- The orphans

- Refugees

### **Biblical teaching on serving others.**

- Luke 13: 32 – 34, Mathew 25: 31 – 40
- Luke 16: 19 -25 John 13:8
- Acts 6:1 – 3

### **Relief organization. (voluntary organisations)**

- These are organizations that help needy people

### **Examples**

- Uganda Women's Effort to save Orphans. (UWESO)
- The AIDS support organisation (TASO)
- International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC)
- World Vision International
- Adventist Development Relief Agency (ADRA)
- Carry American Relief Every where (CARE)
- Plan international
- Sanyu Babies home
- Save the children fund. (SCF)
- Christian children fund.(CCF)  
(Teacher to give roles of each)

### **Topic 2 living in the spirit of love.**

- Bible laws on love. (Mathew 19:3-6)
- Marriage is the legal union of man and woman as husband and wife.
- Why is marriage called a social institution  
- It unites families, clans, tribes and other races.

### **Types of marriage**

- Religious marriage
- Conducted by religious leaders
- Called holy matrimony in Christianity

### **Activities done in church**

Exchanging vows  
 Signing marriage certificate  
 Exchanging rings.  
 Customary marriage  
 - carried out following traditional customs.  
 - involves paying bride price.

Bride price is money and property a husband pays to the wife's family in some societies.

- Civil marriage
  - This is marriage performed by government official.

**Purpose of marriage:** (Mathew 19:4, Gen 1:27 – 28, Gen 2:1 - 25)

- For company
- To produce children
- For sexual pleasure
- For respect

**Biblical laws on marriage (1 corin 7:1-16)**

- Every man and woman should have one partner.
- Divorce is not allowed.
- One should marry when he / she fails to control his / her sexual desires.
- Marriage partners should fulfill their duties to each other.

**Bible laws on love:** (Mathew 19: 3 – 6)

- Love unites man and woman as husband and wife.
- Partners should love each other.

**Bible laws on marriage** (exodus 20:14)

- Do not commit adultery.

**Qualities of a good marriage partner**

- Should have a good family back ground
- Should be faithful and should have true love
- Should have good health
- Should be obedient
- Should be hard working
- Should be trustworthy.
- Should be educated
- Should be good looking.

**Common marriage problems**

- Quarrels
- Fights
- Lack of respect for one another
- Lack of trust
- Neglect of children

**Love (mark 12:31, 1 Corinthians 13:4-7)**

- True love has the following meaning according to Paul.
  - Patience
  - Faithfulness
  - Persistence
  - Hopeful
  - Kind
  - Everlasting

### **Importance of good friendship and self control**

- People who have good friendship and self control enjoy the following:
  - getting good advice
  - Being encouraged
  - Being encouraged
  - Assisted in case of trouble
  - Social satisfaction
  - Sharing work

### **Sexual deviations**

- Sexual deviations
- lesbianism
- Bestiality
- Homosexuality
- Incest

### **TOPIC: THE SPIRIT MAKES US FREE**

- Freedom and Authority
  - Authority is having control over other people.
  - Freedom is not being under control of someone else.
- **Biblical teaching on freedom and Authority.**
  - Titus 3:1, Rom 13:1 -17, math 22:15-22 mark 10:42-45
  - All authority comes from God
  - leaders should serve people they lead.
  - leaders should give freedom to their people.
- **Types of Authority**
  - Divine authority – possessed by God
  - Apostolic authority – messianic power Jesus gave to the Church.
  - Marital authority – husbands over their wives
  - Civil authority – Husbands over their people.
  - Symbolic authority – received from objects e.g constitution.
- **Proper use of authority and freedom**  
(Romans 13: 1 -7)
  - To keep law and order

- To defend people's rights
- Caring for the needy
- Promoting unity
- Creating peace
- **Misuse of authority and freedom**
  - Leaders mistreat the people they lead.
  - Leaders embezzle public funds.
- **Ways people misuse freedom**
  - Dressing badly
  - Use of obscene words on radio shows
  - Abusing people in public
  - Civil servants misusing their offices
- **Relationship between freedom and authority**
  - Both are God given
  - Authority affects the use of freedom and freedom affects the use of authority.
  - The misuse of authority and freedom breeds evil.
- **Responsibilities of leaders**
  - To guide people
  - To protect people
  - To promote unity among people
  - To mobilize people for development.
- **Lessons from Jesus perfect use of freedom and authority (John 13:5)**
  - He used it to benefit all people
  - He used it to solve problems / difficulties
  - He used it to serve others.
- **Eligible voters**
  - In Uganda all people above 18 years can register to vote.
- **Free and fair elections**
  - It is the duty of the electoral commission to preside over free and fair elections.

Topic 4: the spirit helps us to use his gifts

- **Talents :**
  - A talent is a natural ability to do something well
- **Examples of talents.**
  - Singing
  - Dancing
  - Acting
  - Debating
  - Writing
  - Drawing
  - Playing football / net ball
- **Way of identifying talents**
  - Through practice
  - Through the guidance of other people.

- Through praying
- **Using available resources to serve God and fellow human beings.**
  - Making machines used for building.
  - Making medicine to cure diseases.
  - Making education better.
  - Making communication better
- **Uses of resources that break God's commandments.**
  - Making medicine to carry out abortion.
  - Making weapons of mass destruction.
  - For disputing God's existence.
  - Making poisonous chemical to poison other people.
- **Conscience**

This is a feeling that tells one whether what he / she is doing is right or wrong.
- **How the holy spirit helps us through our conscience**  
**(John 16 : 6 – 15, 1 Corinthians 12:1 – 11)**
  - The holy spirit reveals the truth to our conscience.
- **THE GIFTS AND FRUITS OF THE HOLY SPIRIT**  
**Fruits of the holy spirit (Gal 5: 22 – 23)**
  - These are new characters we get from the influence at the holy spirit.

Examples

  - Love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness.
- **Gifts of the holy spirit (Corinthians 12 : 27 & 12 : 8 – 10)**
  - These are abilities to do services we get from the influence of the holy spirit.

Examples

  - Wisdom, knowledge, faith, power to heal, speaking God's message.
  - Ability to distinguish gifts of the holy spirit.
  - Speaking in strange tongues.





## **P.7 R.E TERM 1**

### **THEME: ENRICHED IN THE SPIRIT**

Nature of human being as part of God's creation (Gen 1:26-30)

God created human beings in his own image.

- Human beings have the ability to talk to God through prayers.
- Human beings have the ability to communicate with each other.
- Human beings have large complex brain.
- Human beings walk on two legs.

The role of human being as part of God's creation (Psalms 8:1-6, Gen 1:26, 1:28, 2:15)

□ To look after all living things.

- To participate in God's work of creation.
- To cultivate land and grow food.

How Adam and Eve failed to obey God.

- They ate the forbidden fruit.

Punishment God gave to Adam. (Gen 3:16-19)

□ To work hard to produce food.

- To die and become soil in which he was created.

Eve

- To have pain while giving birth.
- To be subject of man.

Serpent

- To crawl on the belly.
- To eat dust.
- The offspring (children) of woman to crush its head.
- To have hostility with woman's offspring (children)

### Consequences/results of Adam's and Eve's disobedience

- Suffering
- Jealousy
- Hatred/dislike
- Death
- Diseases
- Envy
- Unhappiness
- Embarrassment among people
- Hard work in order to get food.

### How people fail to live up God's standards today

□ By failing to respect other people.

- By fighting with others
- By worshiping small gods
- By stealing others people's property.
- By committing fornication.
- By murdering people. □ By cheating on examinations
- By taking bribes.

### God's plan for salvation

- Salvation means the power to overcome evil. Steps in God's plan of salvation □ God calls Abraham.
- God rescues Israelites from Egypt/ □ God makes a covenant with Israelites.
- The Israelites reach the promised land.
- God prepares his chosen people/Israelites through leaders and prophets

### Fulfillment of God's plan.

- God fulfilled this plan by sending the savior to die.

### Ways in which Jesus is a perfect person

- He loved all people including sinners (Romans 5:6-19) □ He lived prayerful life (Mark 14:32-41) □ He never committed any sin.
- He resisted temptations.
- He aimed at solving problems rather than creating problems.

### The Promises of the Holy Spirit (John 16:1-51),

□ Jesus promised his disciples a helper.

- The helper was the Holy Spirit.

### Why Jesus promised the Holy Spirit (John 16:12-13Cor"2:14, Romans 8:2, 8:26)

□ To teach about Jesus.

- To bring people closer to Jesus
- To direct Christians □ To teach Christians how to pray
- To lead Christians to victory over sin.

Fulfillment of the promises (Act 2:1-13)

- His promise was fulfilled on Pentecost day.
- The Holy Spirit appeared to the apostle in Jerusalem.
- The Holy Spirit appeared to the apostle in tongues/flames of fire.

Fruits of the Holy Spirit (Gal 5:22-23)

- New characters we get from the influence of the Holy Spirit.
- Good things the Holy Spirit makes us to get e.g.
- Love
- Joy
- Peace
- Patience
- Kindness
- Goodness
- Faithfulness
- Gentleness.

Gifts of the Holy Spirit (Corinthians 12:27 & 12:8-10)

- Abilities to do services we get from the influence of the Holy Spirit e.g.
- Wisdom
- Knowledge
- Faith power to heal.
- Speaking good message.
- Ability to tell the difference between gifts that come from the Holy Spirit in strange tongues.
- Ability to explain what is said.

Symbols of the Holy Spirit (John 1:32, 3:7-8, 1:2-3)

- Wind
- Strong wind
- Fire

How the Holy Spirit guides and helps Christians (Luke 4:1, 4)

- Helps Christian to choose between right and wrong.
- Helps Christian to overcome temptations and sin.
- Helps Christian to live in harmony.
- Helps Christian to know the truth about God.
- Helps Christians to preach the word of God.

Ways of cooperating with the Holy Spirit

- Praying
- By listening to the advice
- By mediating
- By listening to inner voice.

### Questions

- What did God use to create Adam?
- Why did God create human beings last?
- What does the name Eve mean?
- What shows that God loved Adam and Eve so much?
- Why did Eve accept to eat the forbidden fruit?
- Give two ways Christians disobey God.
- Why did God send the prophet to the people Israel?
- Name the last prophet to prepare the people of Israel for the coming of the savior.
- Give the meaning of “incarnation”
- What lessons do Christians from crucifixion of Jesus?
- List down three ways you can care for others.
- How was the creation of Adam different from the creation of the rest of creation?
- Why did Jesus promise his disciples the Holy Spirit?

## THEME II: ANCESTORS, OURSELVES AND THE SPIRIT

Similarities between traditional and Christians beliefs.

- Both believe in God as a creator.
- Both believe in life after death.
- Both believe in act of sacrifice. □ Both believe in life as a gift from God.

Difference between African tradition and Christian beliefs.

- A.T.R believes in witch craft while Christians do not.
- A.T.R. believes in life after death.
- Christians believes in the resurrection of the body in the judgement day while A.T.R does not.
- A.T.R. uses ancestors as mediators in worship while Christianity does not.

Evil practices in African tradition religion (A.T.R)

□ Witchcraft.

- Charms
- Sacrificing human beings.

Causes of misunderstanding in communities.

□ Adultery □ Backbiting.

- Drunkardness
- False accusations
- Telling lies
- Stealing
- Greed

## **Reconciliation**

- To make friendship with someone after disagreement.

Importance of reconciliation.

- Restores friendship and love
- Restores personal communication
- Prevents revenge
- Restores working together.

Traditional ways of reconciliation

- Asking someone else to settle a dispute between two or more people (arbitration) □ Paying fines
- Asking for forgiveness
- Share eats and drinks

Traditional beliefs on death and life after death

- All communities have different views on death and life after death. □ Some people believe that the dead continue to live another form of life.

## **Ways the dead are remembered**

- Naming children after them
- Caring for their graves
- Swearing in their names
- Offering them food and drinks as sacrifices
- Asking them to bless the living people
- Cursing other people through them

Biblical teaching on death and life after death (Gen 3:19, 1Cor 15:20, John 11:25, Thess 5:14-17, Matth 25:21)

- The Bible teaches that death originated from the sin of Adam and Eve.
- Death is the beginning of internal life, so Christians should not fear it.
- Christians will resurrect on the judgment day and Jesus will take those who died believing in him to heaven.
- The dead will come back to life and be united with the living on their way to heaven.
- In heaven Jesus will put righteous people on his right hand and non righteous on his left hand side.
- People on the right hand will have internal life while those on the left will be sent to hell.

Similarities between A.T.R. and Christians believe in death and life after death.

- Both believe in life after death.

## **Differences between A.T.R. and Christians beliefs in death and life after death.**

- A.T.R the dead are remembered as ancestors while in Christianity, the dead are remembered as saints.
- A.T.R offer sacrifices to the dead while Christians don't
- A.T.R does not believe in resurrection while Christians believe in resurrection.
- A.T.R does not believe in the Day of judgment while Christians do.

**Communities of saints:**

- It is the fellowship between saints and Christians who are still alive.

Ways communion of saints is expressed in the living Christians.

- By using the names of saints at baptism.
- By using the names of Saints for church building.
- By using the names of saints for school.

**Importance's of communion saints to living Christians**

- Inspires Christians to work for eternal life.
- Saints act as role models to Christians in their daily lives.
- Christians get intercession after asking help in their daily endeavours from saints.

**Questions**

- What is death according to Christianity?
- How did Jesus overcome death?
- Why is death not the end of a Christians?

How can a Christian secure external life?

Who is a saint?

Give one way a Christians communicate with a saint.

Name the former archbishop of Uganda who was declared a saint. □

What will happen to the righteous people on the Day of judgement?

### **God's worldwide family (Micah 4:3-4)**

- All human beings can be united in God's family as brothers and sisters.
- Although cultures are different, human beings from different nations can enrich each other.
- All countries depend on each other, that is called interdependence.

### **How we benefit from people of other countries a)**

Culture

- Christianity which is from other countries has promoted unity and morals in Uganda.
- Ugandans enjoy music from other cultures. b) Trade
- Ugandans buy goods and services from other countries.
- Ugandans sell goods to foreign countries. c) Reliefs
- Ugandans get aid form of food, medicine, clothes, expatriates and machinery from other countries.

### **Theme III: Enriched by other Nations and Religions**

#### **World religions**

- Religion is a belief spiritual being.

#### **Examples of world religion.**

- Christianity
- Islam
- Judaism
- Buddhism
- Hinduism
- Bahai faith

#### **Signs of religion.**

- A religious sign is a gesture or an action which when used conveys a particular message.

Examples of religion signs

- Ablution
- Baptism
- Circumcision
- Waving a hand
- Hand shaking kneeling.

#### **Symbols of religions**

- A symbol is a physical objects that presents something e.g.
- A cross in Christianity

- 
- 
- 
- 

- Wine and bread in Christianity
- Quran in Islam.
- Bible in Christianity. □ Sacred cow among the Hindu.

### **Importance of religious symbols**

- Helps believers to understand their religion deeply.
- Enable individuals to share common beliefs that are express by symbols.

### **Common religious beliefs**

- Believe in existence of God or gods (theism)
- Believe that there is no God (Atheism)
- Believe in the existence of a creator (Deism)
- Believe in all natural object have life (Animalism)
- Believe that man can only know about material things but not the nature of God (agnosticism)

### **Ways of respecting and related to people of other religions.**

- By being polite.
- By not disregarding their founders (calling the evil)
- By listening to them
- By not abusing them
- By not quarrying with them.
- Give two signs of a Christian family?
- Give two symbols of Christian faith?
- Why should we respect people from their religions?
- How one show Christians values in his/her behavior?

### **Theme: Serving others in the Spirit (Matthew 25:31-40)**

- To serve is to perform duties for other person.
- Service the action of helping or doing work for others.
- Servant is the person who helps to do work for others.

### **Examples of servants**

- God's servant e.g. bishops, pastors, prophets. □ Civil servant e.g. teachers, doctors.
- Domestic servants e.g. porters.

### **PEOPLE WHO ACCEPT GOD'S CALL SERVICE**

- a) Mother Theresa
  - Founded the order of sisters and brothers.
  - Served the sick.
- b) William Wilberforce - Struggled to stop slave trade
- c) Dr. Lucille Teasdale.



- Built St. Mary's Hospital Lacor in Gulu.
- She treated sick people

## **PEOPLE WHO NEED SERVICE**

- Poor
- Old
- Disabled
- Young
- Sick
- The orphans
- The refugees

Organisations which serve others □ These organizations help the needy people.

- They are called voluntary organisations.

## **Examples**

- Uganda women's effort to serve orphans (UWESO) □ Care for orphans by providing shelter.
- Providing education facilities.

a) The Aids Support Organisation (TASO) cares for patients by

- Counseling -
- Providing treatment -
- Providing food.

b) International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) □ Cares for the wounded in wars and other disaster victims by:- □ Providing food.

- Providing medicine
- Providing shelter

c) World Vision International -  
Support orphans and peasants by:-  
- Building schools - Building clinics -  
Providing safe water.

d) Adventist development relief agency (ADRA) - Cares for people hit by disaster by:

- Building schools.
- Building medical centers.
- Providing safe water

e) Carry American Relief Everywhere (CARE)

- Cares for people hit by disaster by: -  
□ Providing shelter □ Providing foods
- Providing medical care.

- 
- 
- 
- 

f) Plan International -  
Cares for children by:-

- Providing homes -  
Providing school fees
- g) Sanyu Babies  
home
- Cares for orphans and  
abandoned babies

Other relief or voluntary organisations

- Save the children fund (SCF)
- Christian children fund (CCF)

### **Biblical teaching on serving others (Luke 13:32-34, Matthew 25:31-40)**

□ It teaches that those who serve others will be rewarded by God □ It teaches that serving others is serving God.

- It teaches that we should aim at serving other instead of serving our selves.
- Through serving other we shall be able to inherit the kingdom of heaven.

Questions

### **How does God help those who help others?**

### **Theme: Living in the Spirit of love.**

Marriage (Genesis 2:18, Matt 19:4)

Marriage is the legal union of a man and a woman as husband and wife.

Why marriage is a social institution:

Unites different families, clans, tribes and other races.

Types of marriage

- Religions marriage
- The marriage is conducted either in church or mosque.
- The marriage is performed by a religious leader.
- It is called Holy Matrimony in Christianity

In bad and good times, poverty and riches, sickness and health only death that will separate us

What the couple does in church

- Exchanging promises (VOWS) □ Signing marriage certificate
- Exchanging rings.

Customary marriage

- Marriage is performed according to the traditional customs.

- It involves payment of the bride price.

#### Bride price

Money and property in some societies that husband must pay to his wife's family

#### IMPORTANCE OF BRIDE PRICE

- Short that marriage has been recognize.

#### Civil Marriage

- The marriage performed by the government official.
- In Uganda its performed by chief administration officers (CAO)

#### PURPOSE OF MARRIAGE (MATTHEW 19:4, GEN 1:27-28, GEN 2:18-25)

For company

To produce children

For sexual pleasure

For respect.

#### BIBLICAL LAWS ON MARRIAGE (1COR 7:1-16)

- Every man should have one wife and every woman and husband.
- A man should fulfill his duty as a husband and a woman should fulfill her duties as a wife. □ A husband is a master to his wife's body and a wife too is a master of her husband's body.
- In Holy Matrimony, divorce is not allowed to marry when fails to control his or her sexual desires.

#### **Bible laws on love (Matt. 19:3-6)**

- Love is the basis of unity between husband and wife.
- Husband has to love his wife and the wife has to love her husband.

#### **Biblical teaching on laws (Ex 20:14)**

- Do not committee adultery
- Committing adultery is a sin.

#### **Biblical laws on /teaching on divorce**

- Divorce is not accepted.

#### **Qualities of a good marriage partner □**

Should have a good family background.

- Should be faithful.
- Should have true love.
- Should have good health. □ Should be obedient □ Should be hard working.
- Should be trustworthy.
- Should be educated.
- Should be good looking.

#### **Common marriage problems**

- Quarrels

- 
- 
- 
- 

- Fights
- Lack of respect for one another □ Lack of trust
- Neglect of children.

### **Love (Mark 12:31, Icor 13:4-7)**

True love has the following meaning according to Paul.

- Love is patient □ Love is faithful
- Love is enduring / persistence.
- Love is hopeful.
- Love is kind.
- Love is everlasting.

### **What love is not?**

- Love is jealous.
- Love is not ill mannered.
- Love is not unforgiving.
- Love is not proud.
- Love is not selfish.

### **Theme: The Spirit makes us free**

#### **Authority and freedom**

- Authority is having rightful power/control over the people.
- Freedom is not being under control of someone else.

#### **Types of authority**

- Divine authority – authority possessed by only God.
- Apostolic authority – messianic power Jesus gave to the church.
- Marital authority – authority husbands have over their wives.
- Civil authority – the power civic leaders have over their people.
- Symbolic authority – authority received from particular objects e.g. constitution.

### **Proper use of authority and freedom (Romans 13:1-17)**

- To keep law and order.
- To defend people's rights. □ For caring for the needy.
- For promoting unity.
- For creating peace.

### **Misuse of authority and freedom.**

- Leaders mistreat the people they lead.
- Leaders embezzle public funds.

### **Ways people misuse freedom:**

- Through dressing badly.
- Through the use of obscene words on radio shows. □ Through abusing people on radios
- Through abusing offices they work in.

#### **Relationship between freedom and authority:**

- Both are God given.
- Authority affects the use of freedom and freedom affects the use of Authority.
- The misuse of both authority and freedom breeds evil.

#### **Biblical teachings on authority and freedom (Titus 3:1, Rom 13:1-17, Matt 22:15-22, Mark 10:42-45)**

□ The Bible teaches that all authority comes from God.

- The Bible teaches that a leader needs to be the servant of the people he/she leads.
- The Bible teaches that a great leader should give freedom to his/her people.

#### **Responsibilities of leaders:**

To guide people  
To protect people  
To promote unity among people.  
Mobilize people for development.

#### **Lessons from Jesus' perfect use of freedom and authority (John 13:5)**

□ He used it to benefit all people

- He used it to solve problems/difficulties.
- He used it to serve others.

#### **Theme: The Spirit helps us to use His gifts.**

Talents and resources (use the parable of three servants Matt. 25:14-30)

- A talent is a natural ability to do something well.

#### **Examples of talents**

- Singing
- Dancing
- Acting
- Debating
- Writing
- Drawing
- Playing football/net ball, etc

#### **Ways of identifying talents:**

- Through practice.
- Through the guidance of other people.
- Through praying.

Using available resources to serve God and fellow human beings (Gen 1:26-30) The following are ways of using resources well.

- For making communication better

- 
- 
- 
- 

- For making machines used for building roads, houses, etc
- For making medicine used to cure diseases.
- People have used resources to make feeding better
- Man has used resources for making education better.

Uses of resources that break God's commandments:

- For making maintenance to carry out abortion.
- For making deadly weapons of mass destruction.
- For disputing God's existence.
- For making poisonous chemicals to poison other people.

Conscience: (John 16:13, 3:20-21)

Conscience is a feeling that tells a person whether what he/she is going to do is right or wrong.

How the Holy Spirit helps us through our conscience.

- Holy Spirit reveals the truth to our conscience.

Money is a resource

- Money is a medium of exchange.
- It is one of the resources people have.
- People need to use it well in order to benefit from it and other people.

How people get money

- Trading
- Farming
- Working
- As gifts

Uses of money which do not spoil our relationship with God:

Wrong ways of getting money

- Stealing
- Corruptions

The following are some of good uses of money: (Prov 11:24-25, 28:18, 29:5)

□ To pay education services. □ To pay taxes.

- To buy clothes
- To pay for health services.
- To pay for amenities.
- To buy furniture.
- To pay tithe.

Uses of money that spoils our relationship with God (ITim 6:7-10, Ecc 5:10) Below are the bad ways of dependence.

- To buy drugs of dependence.
- To bribe others.
- To buy prostitutes.
- To hire other people to commit murder.

Effects of too much love for money.

- Envy
- Bribery
- Murder
- Stealing
- Jealousy
- Robbery

Time as a resource:

- It is one of the limited resources we have on this earth.
- Therefore, there is need to use it well in order to benefit from it.
- People do different types of work.
- In order to do work properly, we need a time table. Points to remember when using time: □ Do the right at the right time

□

- 
- 
- 
- 

Time wasted will never be gained.  
 Time is money.  
 There is time for work and time for rest.  
 Too much work or leisure for us is not good.  
 Respect your timetable.

Bad ways of using time:

- Over sleeping
- Doing work slowly
- Spending too much time in leisure.

Human rights

Ways of respecting other people's rights.

- Avoiding murder.
- Respecting other people's property □ Settling conflicts in courts of law.
- Respecting tribal religious differences.

Bodies that protect human rights.

Human rights

Freedom that every individual must enjoy.

Examples of human rights

- Own property
- Speech
- Worship
- Not to be discriminated.
- Freedom of press.
- Freedom of movement.

Protection of human rights

- Enforcing laws protecting human rights.
- Use of organizations to follow cases of human rights violation.
- Trying people who abuse people's rights in courts of law.

Ways in which human rights are abused.

- Mob justice
- Forcing someone to marry
- Detention without trial
- Denial of education
- Tacking one's property forcefully.

□



### Children's rights

- Food, clothes, shelter ☐ Medical care. ☐ Name.
- Education

### Common examples of child abuse Defilement

- Corporal punishment ☐ Forced early marriages.
- Child labour
- Child neglect ☐ Indecent assault.

### Forms of child abuse.

- Physical
- Social
- Emotional

### Causes of failure:

- Lack of faith in God.
- Lack of self confidence
- Pessimism (believing in the worst to happen all the time)
- Poor advice ☐ Illiteracy
- Pride.

### How to cope with success or failure:

- By concentrating on available privileges and chances.
- By fighting Satan's temptation using God's words.

### Fear

#### Values of fear:

- Helps us to avoid dangerous situations.
- Makes us to do some tasks better.
- Makes us to respect those who can protect us.
- Makes us to seek for God's help.

### Biblical teachings on fear and courage (Mark 14:32-36, Joshua 1:5-9, Gen 15:1, Isaiah 11:3,4)

- ☐ We should pray to God for strength and courage whenever we are in fear.
- We should have determination, confidence, and obey God's commandments as a solution for fear.
  - ☐ It teaches that we should never fear whether we are weak or small.

### Emotions (John 11:35, 2:13-17, Luke 19:41) Emotions mean a state of mind.

#### Examples of emotional feeling are:

- Sadness
- Anger
- Fear
- Cheerfulness, etc
- By for giving.

☐

- 
- 
- 
- 

How to control emotions

- By being patient.
- By avoiding any kind of anger
- By avoiding revenge By being kind.

□

By having faith and confidence in God in situations of failure, fear, success and danger.

What Christians should view as success (Romans 12:3-13)

- To achieve unity and harmony with God and fellow human beings.
- Goal of love.
- Respect of God and other people.
- Service for others.
- Thinking more of others than ourselves.

What Christians should not view as success:

- Money
- Popularity
- Prestige
- Wealth

Fear:

- To feel that something bad may happen.
- Extreme fear is called phobia.

Forms of fear:

- Real fear – fear for objects that can harm.
- Imagined fear – general fear to fail.
- Anxiety – the state of being worried.

Causes of fear:

- Being lonely
- Lack of confidence
- Death
- Embarrassment

Values of fear:

- Helps us to avoid dangerous situations.
- Makes us do some task better.
- Makes us respect those who can protect us.
- Makes us to seek for God's help.

Biblical teachings on fear and courage (Mark 14:32-36, Joshua 1:5-9, Isaiah 41:10-13/14)

□ We should pray to God for strength and courage whenever we are in fear.

- We should have determination, confidence and obey God's commandments as a solution for fear.
  - It teaches that we should never fear whether we are small or weak.
- It teaches that all our worries should be left with God because he cares for us.

Emo

•

□

□

Theme: Praying in the Spirit How  
to communicate to God:  
Through praying

How God communicates

- Through the Bible
- Through vision
- Through prophets
- Through priests.

Prayers:

A prayer is a way of communicating to God

Types of prayers:

- Prayers of praise: - prayers said to glorify God (Exodus 15:1-8)
- Thanksgiving prayers- prayers said to thank God (Psalms 138)
- Confessional prayers: prayers said to request God for forgiveness (Psalms 51:19, 2Samuel 12:13)
  - Petition prayers: prayers said to request our bodily and spiritual needs or present a problem to God
- Intercessional prayers – prayers said to request God to meet other people's needs.

Importance of prayers:

- They help us to come closer to God.
- They help us to control our emotions.
- They help us to talk to God.
- They help us to find relief in times of stress and sorrow.

Reasons why Christians pray:

- To thank God
- To praise God □ To confess our sins.
- To ask for protection.

Ways of praying (Matt. 6:5-7, 18/19, Mark 1:35, Acts 10:46)

- Praying silently – praying in privacy without using words.
- Praying loudly – praying together loudly in a group (public praying)

Forms of a loud prayer

- Loud prayer from memory □ Loud prayer from a prayer book.
- Singing hymns together.

Principles of follow during a prayer

- Have faith
- Be humble before God.
- Turn the whole mind to God.
- Turn your desires/needs to God.

When should a Christian pray?

- When he/she is in need. At anytime
- When he/she is in joy or sorrow.

Times for common prayers

Morning time:

- To thank God for the protection at night.
- To thank God for the new day.

Night time:

- To confess the sins committed during day.
- To ask for protection during

Before meals:

- Ask God to bless the meal.
- Thank God for providing the meal

During difficult times.

- To ask God for protection.

Time of joy

- To glorify God.

Ways of getting to know God better:

- We need the guidance of the Holy Spirit in order to know God.

Ways the Holy Spirit guides us to know God

- He makes you to recognize that God loves you.
- He makes one to admit that he/she is a sinner and needs God's help.
- He makes one to recognize that he/she belongs to God's family (church) □ He makes one to accept Jesus as a personal Saviour.
- He makes one to be committed to serve God.

Some of the ways of serving God

- By praying
- By reading the Bible
- By meditating
- By fasting

The book of Psalms

- Was written by king David
- Contains prayers.

□

□

Types of prayers in the book of Psalms

- Confessional prayers (Psalms 32:5)
- Thanksgiving prayers (Psalms 38)
- Petition prayers (Psalms 6:1-2)

Jesus' teaching on a prayer (Matt. 6:9-13)

□

The prayer Jesus taught his apostles is called the Lord's Prayer.

Lessons that we learn from the Lord's Prayer:

- To praise God
- To request God for our daily needs.
- To ask God for forgiveness.
- To ask God to protect us from evil.
- To forgive others.

Reasons why Jesus prayed.

- To get food (Luke 8:6)
- To forgive his enemies (Luke 23:33-34)
- To know God's will (Matt. 26:42)
- To ask for strength and courage. (Matt. 26:39)

Places where Jesus prayed from

- Gethsemane (Matt. 26:39-42)
- On top of the hill (Mark 6:46)
- At the grave yard (John 11:41-43)

LESSONS WE LEARN FROM JESUS PRAYER LIFE:

- Praying must be with faith.
- Never to doubt that God is listening to our prayers.
- To pray with all our soul, heart and mind.
- Prayers can be said in any place.

Theme: Growing in the Spirit

Creeds: -

Creeds are statements of Christian beliefs.

Examples of creeds;

- Apostles' creed □ Nicene creed
- Athanasius creed.

Section of creeds;

- Creeds are arranged in sections/parts i.e.
- The section of God the Father
- The section of God the Son and
- The section of God the Spirit.

Sacraments:

A sacrament is a symbolic religious celebration through which Christians believe that they receive God's grace.

□

### Characteristics of sacraments.

Must have a material sign e.g. wine, bread

- Must have permanent system of giving or receiving.
- Must confirm the presence and power of Jesus.

### Examples of sacraments

#### Baptism

- First sacrament
- The visible symbol of baptism is water.

#### Confirmation

- Second sacrament that confirms baptized person.
- Its visible symbol is laying hands on the person being confirmed.
- Done by a Bishop.

#### Holy Matrimony

- Unites man and woman to become wife and husband.
- Its visible symbol is a ring and a marriage certificate.

#### Penance:

- For repenting sins.
- Symbolized by feeling sorry for one's sins.

#### Holy order/ordination:

- Received by people who serve in church e.g. monks, priests,/deacons and bishops

#### Anointing of the sick people.

- Given to very sick/ill people.

#### Holy Communion:

- Carried out in memory of Jesus' blood and body.
- Was made on Holy Thursday
- Conditions for receiving it are repentance, baptism and confirmation.

#### Importance of sacraments Baptism:

- Washes the original sin committed by Adam and Eve
- Makes a person a member of Gods family/church

#### Confirmation:

- Strengthens a person's faith in God.

#### Penance:

- Makes a person to repent his/her sins

#### Holy Matrimony



- Unites man and woman as husband and wife.

Holy order:

- Makes a person to serve in the church.

Anointing the sick

- Makes a person who is ill to repent in preparation for death.

Social contribution made by the church towards development.

- Established education centres.
- Established medical centres □ Established orphanages
- Promoted morals.

Political contribution.

- Helps to make the constitution
- Encourages the government to observe human rights.

Economic contributions

- Established financial institution □ Assists in training manpower.
- Created jobs/employment.

Parables.

- Short stories with hidden meanings that Jesus used.

Why did Jesus teach using parables?

- He wanted his followers to understand his message.
- He never wanted non believers to understand his message.

Parables, meanings of words in them and lessons learnt from them:

Parable of the sower (Matt. 13:1-23)

Seeds: God's message

Sower: - Jesus, preacher of God's message

Seeds that fell along the path- people who hear God's word but the devil takes it away.

The seeds that fell on rocky ground – people who hear God's word but give up when trouble or persecution comes because of the message.

The seeds that fell on good soil – people who hear God's message and understand it. Lesson:  
To believe in God.

Parable of the weeds: (Matt. 13:24-30)

The field: the world

Good seeds: - people who believe in God Weeds:  
- Non believers.

Enemy who sowed the weed; - the devil Harvest;  
- end of the world.

Harvest workers: - the angels

Lesson:- Never to give up our faith in God.

□

Parable of the lost sheep: Matthew 18:10-41)

Sheep: the believers.

Man with hundred sheep:- Jesus

Lost sheep: sinner

Ninety-nine sheep: faithful people.

Lesson:- To have love for sinners.

- To be faithful Results of finding lost sheep:
- Happiness/rejoicing.

Parable of house built on the rock (Matt. 7:24-27)

- To heed to Jesus' teachings.

Parable of Good Samaritan (Luke 10:25-37)

- To help the needy
- To have pity for people who are suffering.

Parable of the rich fool (Luke 12:13-21)

- To trust God rather than our wealth or possessions.

The parable of the prodigal or lost son (Luke 15:11-23)

- Confess our sins
- To forgive

The parable of the lost coin (Luke 15:8-10)

- To repent

Parable of the two sons (Matt. 21:28-32) -

To repent/confess our sins.

Parable of ten virgins (Matt. 25:14-30)

- Unprepared believers will be locked out of God's kingdom when Jesus returns. -  
Believers should be prepared for the return of Jesus.

Miracles that were performed by Jesus:

- Raised Jairus' daughter (Luke 8:40)
- Raised Lazarus (Luke 7:11-17)
- Walked on water (Matt. 14:22-32)
- He fed 5000 people (Mark 6:30-44)
- He turned water into wine (John 2:1-12)
- Made Simon to catch large number of fish (Luke 5:4-11)
- He calmed the storm (Matt. 8:23-27)
- He healed the lame (Mark 1:29-34)
- He cast demons (Matt. 8:28-29)
- Healed a woman who suffered from bleeding for 12 years. (Luke 8:24-48)

Why did Jesus perform miracles? -

To show love to people.

- To show God's power. - To show care to people - To help people.

## Prophets

- They are messengers of God.

## Examples of prophets

- Elijah – Preached trust and true worship
- Samuel – Anointed David as a king of Israel
- Amos – Preached Justice, repentance and God's judgement
- John the Baptist – Preached repentance in preparation for the coming of the messiah.
- Isaiah- preached about the coming of the messiah.
- Hosea – Preached forgiveness and hope.
- Jeremiah – Preached hope for the future and new covenant.
- Jonah – Preached repentance to the people of Nineveh.
- Joel – Preached repentance to the people of Judah.
- Micah – Preached against oppression of the poor.
- Malachi – Encouraged people to give offerings to God.
- Elisha – Preached against injustice, immorality and misuse of power.

## Leaders/kings in Israel;

- Samson – His power was in his long hair
- He became powerless after trimming his hair.
- Samuel – Anointed Saul and David as kings.
- Saul – He was the first king of Israel - disobeyed God.
- David – Defeated all enemies of Israel
- Wrote the book of Psalms
- He killed the giant of Philistines called Goliath.
- Committed adultery with Uriah's wife called Bathsheba.
- Solomon – Prayed to God for wisdom to rule Israel.

## Mountains and events that happened on them:

- Ararat :- Where Noah's ark rested after the floods.
- Moriah – Where Abraham took Isaac to be sacrificed
- Sinai – Where God gave Moses Ten Commandments.
- Nebo – Where Elijah held a contest with the prophets of Baal.
- Tabor – where Jesus shone brightly.
  - His shining is called transfiguration.
  - The prophets who were with him were Elijah and Moses -  
The apostles who were with Jesus are John, Peter and James
- Olives – Where Jesus ascended into heaven.